

# **GUIDE BOOK OF MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY**

by

**Prof. Abdelhamid Mohammed Lutfi  
&  
Prof. Fahd Abdulaziz Al Muhanna**

**Second Edition - 2010**

**Okuell  
Obekon**

©Abdelhamid Mohammed Lutfi and Fahd Abdulaziz Al Muhanna, 2011  
King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Lutfi, Abdelhamid Mohammed

Guide book of medical terminology./ Abdelhamid

Mohammed Lutfi, Fahd Abdulaziz Al Muhanna -2.- Riyadh, 2011

510p: 20 x 28 cm

ISBN: 978 - 603 - 00 - 7962 - 9

1- Medicine - Terminology

2- Medicine - Dictionaries

I-Fahd Abdulaziz Al Muhanna (co. author) II- Title

610.14 dc

1432 / 7143

L.D. no. 1432/7143

ISBN: 978 - 603 - 00 - 7962 - 9

الطبعة الأولى

١٤٣٢هـ / ٢٠١١م

حقوق الطباعة محفوظة للناشر

التوزيع: مكتبة العبيكان  
Obakan

الرياض - العليا - تقاطع طريق الملك فهد مع المروية

هاتف ٤١٦٠٠١٨ / ٤٦٥٤٤٢٤ / فاكس ٤٦٥٠١٢٩

ص.ب. ٦٢٨٠٧ الرمز ١١٥٩٥

الناشر: العبيكان للنشر  
Obakan

الرياض - شارع العليا العام - جنوب برج المملكة

هاتف ٢٩٣٧٥٧٤ / ٢٩٣٧٥٨١ / فاكس ٢٩٣٧٥٨٨

ص.ب. ٦٧٦٢٢ الرمز ١١٥١٧

لا يسمح بإعادة إصدار هذا الكتاب أو نقله في أي شكل أو واسطة، سواء أكانت إلكترونية أو ميكانيكية، بما في ذلك التصوير بالنسخ فوتوكوبي، أو التسجيل، أو التخزين والاسترجاع، دون إذن خطي من الناشر.

# Table of Contents

<b>Preface</b>	<b>Page</b>
Acknowledgements	4
Chapter I: Introduction	5
Chapter II: Cardiovascular System	42
Chapter III: Dermatology	69
Chapter IV: Digestive System	110
Chapter V: Endocrinology	184
Chapter VI: ENT	206
Chapter VII: Hematology	234
Chapter VIII: Immunology	264
Chapter IX: Nervous System	281
Chapter X: Obstetrics & Gynecology	310
Chapter XI: Ophthalmology	337
Chapter XII: Orthopaedics	357
Chapter XIII: Psychiatry	373
Chapter XIV: Radiology Nuclear Medicine and Radiation Therapy	387
Chapter XV: Respiratory System	415
Chapter XVI: Urinary System and Male Reproductive System	431

## Preface

Medical Terminology is a consistent and uniform language used by medical professionals throughout the world. The medical vocabulary is vast, and it is therefore difficult to commit to memory the meaning of each individual term. On the other hand, many medical terms can be analysed into component parts: root/s, prefix and suffix; these parts maintain the same meaning whenever they appear. By learning these meanings one is able to recognize those term parts in totally new combinations and will understand the meaning of even unfamiliar terms.

The terms compiled for this book were circulated amongst senior faculty members in different specialities. They were requested to delete obsolete or rarely used terms; add terms that are commonly used in their respective specialities but were not originally included. Their feedback was extremely helpful in shaping the contents of this book.

Chapter I highlights the definitions of component parts of medical terms, abbreviations, acronyms, symbols and introduces the reader to common prefixes, roots, suffixes with meanings and examples.

Common terms in specific body systems are given under different chapter headings. In each of these chapters the meanings of some terms are given under the heading vocabulary.

At the end of every chapter the reader is given exercises, as quizzes or assignments, so as either to analyse a given term into its component parts, or produce a medical term out of given component parts.

We believe that this book will be quite helpful for medical and allied health students, also for nursing and medical transcription students, and others working in the health profession to enable them to understand and learn the meanings of many medical terms easily. It can also be useful to instructors teaching medical terminology to staff and students in different health profession.

*The authors*

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We acknowledge with thanks the input of our following colleagues:

Dr. Abdulaziz Al-Quorain	Professor and Consultant Gastroenterologist
Dr. Adel Abu Al Haijga	Professor and Consultant Obstetrician and Gynecologist
Dr. Hashim Yagi	Professor and Consultant Otorhinolaryngologist
Dr. Hassan Mousa Ismail	Professor and Consultant Neurologist
Dr. Mir Sadaat Ali	Professor and Consultant Orthopedic Surgeon
Dr. Mirghani Ali Ahmed	Professor and Consultant Hematologist
Dr. Sheik Idris Abdulrahim	Professor and Consultant Psychiatrist
Dr. Shyam Parashar	Professor and Consultant General Surgeon
Dr. Abdulmohsen Al-Elq	Assistant Professor and Consultant Endocrinologist
Dr. Baher Kamal	Professor and Consultant Urologist
Dr. Bassem Sheikh	Associate Professor and Consultant Neurosurgeon
Dr. Fatma Al-Mulhim	Professor and Consultant Radiologist
Dr. Jerman Al Qahtani	Associate Professor and Consultant Ophthalmologist
Dr. Iqbal Bukhari	Associate Professor and Consultant Dermatologist
Dr. Mohammed Fakhry	Associate Professor and consultant Cardiologist
Dr. Obeid Al Tayeb	Associate Professor and Consultant Immunologist

We are also grateful to Mr. Jessie F. Asilo for his patience and endurance while typing this manuscript over and over again many times.

obeykandi.com

**CHAPTER I**  
**INTRODUCTION**

0  
b  
e  
i  
k  
a  
n  
d  
.  
c  
o  
m

CHAPTER  
INTRODUCTION

## INTRODUCTION

**MEDICAL TERMS** – Most medical terms have Latin or Greek origin. They can be analysed into component parts. This will make the understanding of complex terms easier. These parts are:

**PREFIX** – a syllable placed in front of a word to add or change its meaning i.e. word beginning.

e.g. retro – means behind or backward; (e.g. retroperitoneal)

**ROOT** – the foundation, main part of the word.

e.g. cardi/o – means heart (e.g. cardiomegaly)

**SUFFIX** – a letter or combination of letters added at the end of a word to make another word.

e.g. itis – means inflammation of (e.g. gastritis)

***N.B.*** *Read the meaning of a medical term from the suffix and move back to the beginning of the term.*

**COMBINING VOWEL** – usually an “o” links the root to the suffix or the root to another root; i.e. it only joins part of a word to another part.

Combining vowel is omitted when suffix starts with a vowel.

e.g. gastr/o → gastritis

**COMBINING FORM** – combination of the root and the combining vowel: gastro; cardio

Some terms can be presented in abbreviated forms or as acronyms or symbols:

### ABBREVIATIONS

Alb	:	Albumin
eos	:	eosinophil
diff	:	differential count
chr.	:	chronic
Ba	:	Barium
hr.	:	hour
mono.	:	monocyte

### ACRONYMS

A word formed by the initial letters of the principal components of a compound term.

AIDS	Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome
BMR	Basal Metabolic Rate
DR	Delivery Room
ER	Emergency Room
OPD	Outpatient Department
OR	Operating Room

### SYMBOLS

+	positive
-	negative
♀	female
♂	male
1°	primary
2°	secondary

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	EXAMPLES
A__	No, not, without	Avascular Asexual Agnosia
Ab__	Away from	Abnormal Abduction Abluminal
Ad__	Toward	Adaxial Adduction Adrenal
An__	No, not, without	Analgesia Anemia Anoxia
Ana__	Up	Anabolism Analysis
Ante__	Before, forward	Anteverted Anteflexed Antecubum
Anti__	Against	Antibody Antigen Antipsychotic
Auto__	Self	Autoimmune Autogenesis Autolysis
Bi__	Two	Biceps Biconcave Biconvex Binocular
Bin__	Two	Binocular
Brady__	Slow	Bradycardia Bradypnea Bradykinesia
Cata__	Down	Catabolism Catatonia Catagenesis; Catalepsy
Con__	Together; with	Conjoint Concavity Concurrent
Contra__	Against; opposite	Contraceptive Contraindication Contralateral
De__	Down	Decomposition Degeneration Dehydration

PREFIX	MEANING	EXAMPLES
Di__	Twice	Diataxia Dicephalus Diplegia
Dia__	Apart, Complete, Through	Diaclasis Diagnosis Diathermy
Dis__	Apart, Separation	Disacidity Disarticulation Districhiasis
Dys__	Difficult, abnormal	Dysphagia Dyspnea Dysuria
Ec__	Out, outside	Eccrine Eccyesis Ectopia
Ecto__	Out, outside	Ectoblast Ectoderm Ectomere
En__	Within	Encephalitis Encephalon
Endo__	Within	Endometritis Endoscopy Endothelium
Epi__	Above, upon	Epidermis Epiotic Epithelium
Eu__	Good, normal Well	Eucapnia Euphoria Eutocia
Ex__	Out, outside	Exophthalmos Expiration Exsanguinate
Exo__	Out, outside	Exocrine Exocytosis Exogenous
Extra__	Outside, beyond	Extra-articular Extra-capsular Extra-dural
Hemi__	Half	Hemicephalgia Hemiparesis Hemiplegia

PREFIX	MEANING	EXAMPLES
Hyper__	Above, excessive, more than normal	Hyperemia Hyperesthesia Hyperlipidemia
Hypo__	Below, deficient, less than normal	Hypoglycemia Hyposecretion Hypothermia
Im__	Not	Immature Immobility Impalpable
In__	Not	Incoagulable Incompatible incompetent
In__	Into	Insemination In-utero In-vivo; in-vitro
Infra__	Beneath	Infracostal Inframarginal; Infraorbital
Inter__	Between	Interdigital Interventricular Intervertebral
Intra__	Within	Intraabdominal Intrauterine Intravenous
Macro__	Large	Macrocephaly Macrophage Macroglossia
Meso__	Middle	Mesoarthritis Mesoappendix Mesoderm
Meta__	Change	Metabolism Metaplasia Metastasis
Micro__	Small	Microcoria Microdontia Microgastria
Neo__	New	Neoplasm Neonate Neoplasia
Pan__	All	Pancolectomy Pancarditis Panhysterectomy

PREFIX	MEANING	EXAMPLES
Para__	Beside, Around, Beyond	Para-aortic Paracolitis Paradipsia
Per__	Through	Percutaneous Peroral Pervaginam
Peri__		Periarthritis Pericolitis Perineuritis
Poly__		Polymelia Polyphagia Polyphobia
Pre__	Before	Preaortic Prehepatic Prenatal
Pro__	Before	Prochondral Prodromal Prognosis
Re__	Back, backward, again	Reflux Regeneration Reinfection
Retro__	Behind	Retroflexion Retrolental Retropharyngeal
Semi__	Half, Partly	Semicoma Semilunar Seminormal
Sub__	Below, under	Subcapsular; Subclavian Subphrenic
Super__	Above, Excessive	Superextension Superfetation Supergeneral
Supra__	Above	Supraclavicular Suprahyoid Suprarenal
Sym__	Together	Symbiosis Symphysis Sympodia

PREFIX	MEANING	EXAMPLES
Syn__	Together	Synarthrosis Syndrome Synostosis
Tachy__	Fast	Tachycardia Tachylogia Tachypnea
Trans__	Across, through	Transocular Transpalatal Transurethral
Tri__	Three, Thrice	Trigeminy Triglyceride Trilocular
Ultra__	Beyond	Ultrafilter Ultrasonic Ultraviolet
Uni__	one	Unicellular Unicornous Unilateral

Suffixes are classified into the following categories:

## SUFFIXES

a) Suffixes that mean condition:

__a	:	Cardio (cardia)
__ia	:	somnia; algesia; phobia
__iasis	:	__lithiasis; Districhiasis
__ion	:	tension
__ism	:	alcoholism; parasitism; embolism
__sis	:	stenosis; thrombosis; acidosis
__y	:	dysentery; tetany; trophy

b) Suffixes that mean pertaining to (adjective suffixes):

__ac	:	cardiac
__al	:	skeletal, topical, vocal, oral
__ar	:	muscular, alveolar, nuclear, cellular
__ary	:	dietary, pulmonary, salivary, urinary
__eal	:	esophageal, pharyngeal
__iac	:	hypochondriac
__ic	:	gastric, biologic, pelvic
__ical	:	surgical, anatomical
__ile	:	febrile, virile
__ous	:	venous, fibrous, cutaneous, stuporous
__ose	:	fructose, racemose
__tic	:	lytic, synaptic

## c) Suffixes that mean resembling:

\_\_form : epileptiform, muciform  
 \_\_oid : ovoid, toxoid, lymphoid, rheumatoid

## d) Suffixes for specialities and specialists:

Speciality:

\_\_iatrics : pedo → pediatrics  
 \_\_iatry : psycho → psychiatry ; pedo → pediatry  
 \_\_ics : orthopedo → orthopedics  
 \_\_istry : Dento → dentistry  
 \_\_logy : uro → urology (nephro → nephrology)

Specialists:

\_\_ian : obstetrician, pediatrician  
 \_\_ist : dentist, anatomist, biochemist, orthopedist, pediatricist  
 \_\_logist : Cardiologist, nephrologist, hematologist

**Suffixes with specific meanings:**

SUFFIX	MEANING	EXAMPLES
__algia	Pain	Arthralgia Myalgia Neuralgia
__blast	Immature stage In cellular development	Erythorblast Lymphoblast Myeloblast
__cele	Swelling, cavity	Cystocele Proctocele Rectocele
__centesis	Surgical puncture to remove fluid	Abdominocentesis Pericardiocentesis Pleurocentesis
__dynia	Pain	Cardiodynia Cephalodynia Gastrodynia
__ectasia, ectasis, ectasy	Dilatation, expansion, distension	Arteriectasia (Arteriectasia) Bronchiectasia (Bronchiectasis) Gastrectasis
__ectomy	Excision	Cholecystectomy Cystectomy Mastectomy (Mammectomy)
__emia	Blood condition	Anemia Glycemia Lipidemia
__genesis	Condition of producing, forming	Carcinogenesis Cytogenesis (Cytogenic; cytogenous) Oncogenesis (Oncogenic)
__genic	Producing, produced by, produced in	Bronchiogenic (Bronchogenic) Carcinogenic Pyogenic (Pyopoietic)
__gram	Record	Angiogram Phlebogram Pyelogram
__graph	Instrument for recording	Cardiograph Electrocardiograph Sonograph

SUFFIX	MEANING	EXAMPLES
__graphy	Process of recording	Angiography Electrocardiography Ultrasonography
__itis	Inflammation of	Enteritis Enterogastritis Gastritis
__lith	Stone, calculus	Cholelith Cystolith Nephrolith
__logy	Study of	Cardiology Hematology Nephrology
__lysis	Breakdown, destruction	Cytolysis Hematolysis Karyolysis
__malacia	Softening	Arthromalacia Chondromalacia Osteomalacia
__megaly	Enlargement	Cardiomegaly Hepatomegaly Splenomegaly
__oma	Tumor, mass	Adenocarcinoma Hepatoma Nephroma
__oma	Swelling	Hematoma
__opsy	Process of viewing	Autopsy Biopsy Necropsy
__osis	Disease condition	Dermatosis Nephrosis Neurosis
__osis	Increase in number (with blood cells)	Erythrocytosis Leukocytosis Thrombocytosis
__penia	Decrease in number	Leukocytopenia Leukopenia Pancytopenia

SUFFIX	MEANING	EXAMPLES
__pexy	Fixation	Cystopexy Gastropexy Nephropexy
__phobia	Irrational fear	Carcinophobia Hydrophobia Zoophobia
__plasm	Formation	Cytoplasm Ectoplasm Protoplasm
__plasty	Plastic Surgery	Cardioplasty Mammoplasty (Mammoplasty) Rhinoplasty
__plegia	Paralysis	Hemiplegia Monoplegia Quadriplegia
__ptosis	Prolapse, drooping	Blepharoptosis Nephroptosis Uteroptosis (Hysteroptosis; metroptosis)
__rrhaphy	Suture or operative repair	Cystorrhaphy Gastrorrhaphy Nephorrhaphy
__rrhea	Flow or discharge	Leukorrhoea Logorrhoea (lalorrhoea; tachyphasia) Rhinorrhoea
__rrhexis	Rupturing, splitting	Cardiorrhexis Gastrorrhexis Ophthalmorrhexis
__scope	Instrument for visual examination	Endoscope Gastroscope Ophthalmoscope
__somes	Bodies	Autosomes Chromosomes Ribosomes
__stomy	Surgical creation of an opening into a hollow organ	Cystostomy Gastrojejunostomy Tracheostomy
__tomy	Incision	Cystotomy Gastrotomy Nephrolithotomy

SUFFIX	MEANING	EXAMPLES
__tripsy	Crushing	Cystolithotripsy Lithotripsy Nephrolithotripsy
__type	Picture, classification	Genotype Karyotype Phenotype
__uria	Urination	Dysuria Hematuria Polyuria

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATION TO	EXAMPLES
Acro__	Extremity, Summit	Acromegaly Acroparalysis Acrophobia
Aden/o__	Gland	Adenitis Adenoma Adenomegaly
Adip/o__ Lipo__	Fat	Adipocele; Lipocele Adipolysis; Lipolysis Adiposis; (Obesity)
Arthr/o__	Joint	Arthralgia (Arthrodynia) Arthrocentesis Arthrosis (Arthropathy)
Bi/o__	Life	Bioassay Biochemistry Biology
Carcin/o__	Cancer	Carcinogen Carcinogenesis Carcinoma
Cardi/o__	Heart	Cardiology Cardiomyopathy Pericarditis
Cephal/o__	Head	Cephalodynia Cephalogram Cephalometry
Cerebr/o__	Cerebrum - Largest part of the brain	Cerebromalacia Cerebropathy Cerebromeningeal
Chondr/o__	Cartilage	Chondroclast Chondrocyte Chondroplasia
Chrom/o__	Color	Chromophil Chromophobia Chromosome
Crin/o__	Secrete	Endocrine Endocrinology Exocrine
Cyst/o__	Urinary bladder	Cystolith Cystoscopy Cystotomy

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATION TO	EXAMPLES
Cyt/o__	Cell	Cytogenesis Cytology Cytolysis
Derm/o__	Skin	Dermoid Dermopathic Dermotoxin
Dermat/o__ Derma__	Skin Derma+tome	Dermatitis Dermatologist Dermatome
Electr/o__	Electricity	Electrophoresis Electroplexy Electrotherapy
Encephal/o__	Brain	Encephalocele Encephalomeningitis Encephalopathy
Enter/o__	Intestines	Enteralgia Enteritis Enterocolitis
Erythr/o__	Red	Erythroblastosis Erythrocyte Erythrocytosis
Gastr/o	Stomach	Gastric Gastrocele Gastrocolitis
Gnos/o	Knowledge	Diagnosis Prognosis Prognostician
Gynec/o Gyne; gyno__	Woman	Gynecology Gynecomastia (Gyneco- masty; Gynecomastism) Gynephobia, Gynophobia
Hemat/o__	Blood	Hematocolpos Hematology Hematopoiesis (Hemopoiesis)
Hem/o__	Blood	Hemolysis Hemophilia Hemopoiesis (Hematogenesis)
Hepat/o__	Liver	Hepatectomy Hepatitis Hepatomegaly
Hist/o__	Tissue	Histogenesis Histology Histolysis

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATION TO	EXAMPLES
Iatr/o__	Medicine; physician	Iatrogenesis Iatrogenic Iatrolgy
Kary/o__	Nucleus	Karyocyte Karyokinesis Karyolysis
Leuk/o__	White	Leukemia; Leukocyte; Leukoderma (leukodermia)
Nephr/o__	Kidney	Hydronephrosis Nephropexy Nephroptosis (Nephroptosia)
Neur/o__	Nerve	Neuritis Neurology Neuropraxia
Onc/o__	Tumor	Oncogene Oncogenesis Oncotherapy
Ophthalm/o__	Eye	Ophthalmia Ophthalmitis Ophthalmodynia
Oste/o__	Bone	Osteoblast Osteoporosis Osteosarcoma
Path/o__	Disease	Pathogen Pathogenesis Pathology
Ped/o__	Child	Pediatric Pediatrist (Pediatrician) Pediatry (Pediatrics)
Pseudo__	False	Pseudoarthrosis Pseudocyesis Pseudocyst
Psych/o__	Mind	Psychogenesis Psycholepsy Psychosis
Radi/o__	X-rays	Radiogram Radioisotope Radiology
Sarc/o__	Flesh	Sarcolemma Sarcoma (pl: sarcomata) Sarcomatosis

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATION TO	EXAMPLES
Thel/o__	Nipple	Thelitis (Mamillitis) Thelium (Papilla; mamilla) Thelorrhagia
Thromb/o	Clot	Thrombocyte (Platelet) Thrombocytopenia Thrombocytopoiesis
Ur/o	Urinary tract/urination	Urocele Urochezia Uropathy (Urosis)

## QUIZ 1

Splenomegaly  
Hyperpnea  
Encephalorrhagia

Hyperhidrosis  
Bronchitis  
Polyphagia

Polymelia  
Myeloblast  
Pericolitis

**I. Match the above terms to the meanings given below:**

- a) Bleeding from the brain: \_\_\_\_\_
- b) Inflammation of tissues around the colon: \_\_\_\_\_
- c) Enlargement of the spleen: \_\_\_\_\_
- d) Excessive eating: \_\_\_\_\_
- e) Abnormal increase in the rate and depth of breathing: \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Write the following acronyms, abbreviations and symbols in complete words:**

- a) AIDS: \_\_\_\_\_
- b) alb: \_\_\_\_\_
- c) chr: \_\_\_\_\_
- d) BMR: \_\_\_\_\_
- e) +: \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Write the opposite medical term for each of the following:**

- a) Vascular: \_\_\_\_\_
- b) Hyperglycemia: \_\_\_\_\_
- c) Competent: \_\_\_\_\_
- d) Antenatal: \_\_\_\_\_
- e) Intrauterine: \_\_\_\_\_

- IV.      Cardiologist                  Biochemist                  Pediatrician  
           Dentist                              Nephrologist              Neurosurgeon  
           Anatomist                          Obstetrician                Psychiatrist

Choose from the above list the name of the specialist who deals with the following health problems:

- a)      Kidney disease: \_\_\_\_\_  
 b)      Pregnancy problems: \_\_\_\_\_  
 c)      Mental Health: \_\_\_\_\_  
 d)      Heart disease: \_\_\_\_\_  
 e)      Teeth problems: \_\_\_\_\_

V.

Prefix	Meaning	Suffix	Meaning	Combining Form	Denoting Relationship to
Poly__	many	__itis	inflammation of	hepato__	liver
Pan__	all	__penia	decrease in no.	cardio__	heart
Pre__	before	__pathy	disease	neuro__	nerve
Retro__	behind	__eal	pertaining to	laryngo__	larynx
Peri__	around	__ic	pertaining to	leuko__	white

Use the above prefixes, suffixes and combining forms to produce medical terms that give the following meanings:

- a.      Inflammation of all layers of the heart                  : \_\_\_\_\_  
 b.      Occurring before the liver    : \_\_\_\_\_  
 c.      Decrease in number of white blood cells                                  : \_\_\_\_\_  
 d.      Lying behind the larynx    : \_\_\_\_\_  
 e.      Disease involving several nerves    : \_\_\_\_\_

- |            |                  |                |               |
|------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| <b>VI.</b> | Hypertension     | Cardiomegaly   | Hyperglycemia |
|            | Outpatient Dept. | Hyperlipidemia | Obese         |

**Fill in the spaces with the appropriate term from the list given above:**

An \_\_\_\_\_ female patient was seen at the \_\_\_\_\_. She was grossly overweight. Blood tests showed that the patient had \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. Chest x-ray showed that the patient had \_\_\_\_\_. She also had \_\_\_\_\_. She was therefore, admitted to the medical ward.

**VII. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:**

- a. Prenatal : \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Infrahepatic : \_\_\_\_\_
- c. Hyperlipemia : \_\_\_\_\_
- d. Nephropathy : \_\_\_\_\_
- e. Cephalodynia : \_\_\_\_\_

## QUIZ 2

Megacolon

Insomnia

Hypopnea

Macrocyte

Rhinorrhea

Pericolicitis

Polyuria

Perigastritis

Aphagia

## I. Match the above terms to the following meanings:

- a. Free discharge of thin nasal mucus: \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Inability to swallow: \_\_\_\_\_
- c. Abnormal decrease in the rate and depth of breathing: \_\_\_\_\_
- d. An abnormally large colon: \_\_\_\_\_
- e. Inflammation of the tissues around the stomach: \_\_\_\_\_

## II. Write the following acronyms and abbreviations in full:

- a. ER : \_\_\_\_\_
- b. OPD : \_\_\_\_\_
- c. BMR : \_\_\_\_\_
- d. Diff. : \_\_\_\_\_
- e. Mono. : \_\_\_\_\_

## III. Write the opposite medical term for each of the following:

- a. Postpartum: \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Continent: \_\_\_\_\_
- c. Intracellular: \_\_\_\_\_
- d. Normal: \_\_\_\_\_
- e. Bradypnea: \_\_\_\_\_

- |            |                    |              |                 |
|------------|--------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| <b>IV.</b> | Gastroenterologist | Nephrologist | Psychiatrist    |
|            | Urologist          | Hematologist | Endocrinologist |
|            | Pathologist        | Neurosurgeon | Gynecologist    |

Choose from the above list the name of the specialist who deals with the following health problems:

- a. Brain tumor : \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Mental illness : \_\_\_\_\_
- c. Renal stone : \_\_\_\_\_
- d. Anemia : \_\_\_\_\_
- e. Uterine tumor : \_\_\_\_\_

Prefix	Meaning	Suffix	Meaning	Combining Form	Relating to
Hypo__	beneath	__al	pertaining to	arthro__	joint
In__	no/not	__ar	pertaining to	veno__	vein
Intra__	within	__ic	pertaining to	glosso__	tongue
Pan__	all	__ia	state	hepato__	liver
Post__	after	__itis	inflammation of	somno	sleep
				vasculo	vessel

**V. Use the above prefixes, suffixes and combining forms to produce a medical term for each of the following meanings.**

- a. Within a vessel: \_\_\_\_\_
- b. After the liver: \_\_\_\_\_
- c. Lack of sleep: \_\_\_\_\_
- d. Under the tongue: \_\_\_\_\_
- f. Inflammation of all joints: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>VI.</b>	Renal Lithotripsy	Ureter Lumbar	Pelvis Urology
------------	----------------------	------------------	-------------------

A young male reported to the \_\_\_\_\_ clinic complaining of severe pain in the \_\_\_\_\_ region. X-ray examination showed that the patient had a \_\_\_\_\_ stone. The stone was lying at the junction of the renal \_\_\_\_\_ with the \_\_\_\_\_. He was admitted to the urology ward and had to undergo \_\_\_\_\_ to crush the stone.

**VII. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:**

- a. Arthrodynia : \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Prepartum : \_\_\_\_\_
- c. Macrocephaly : \_\_\_\_\_
- d. Sublingual : \_\_\_\_\_
- e. Necropsy : \_\_\_\_\_

### QUIZ 3

Analyze each of the following terms into prefix, combining form, suffix and give the meaning for each:

MEDICAL TERM	PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM	RELATES TO	SUFFIX	MEANING	TERM MEANING
1. Prehepatic							
2. Ultrasonography							
3. Hypoglycemia							
4. Avascular							
5. Pericardiocentesis							
6. Microbiology							
7. Intravenous							
8. Transurethral							
9. Panarthrititis							
10. Periosteoma							

## QUIZ 4

Analyze each of the following terms into prefix, combining form, suffix and give the meaning for each:

MEDICAL TERM	PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM /S	RELATES TO	SUFFIX	MEANING	TERM MEANING
1. Prehepatic							
2. Dysuria							
3. Exophthalmic							
4. Endotracheal							
5. Pericollitis							
6. Polylymphadenopathy							
8. Precarcinogenic							
9. Intravascular							

### QUIZ # 5

I.

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO
__megaly	Enlargement	Cardio__	Heart
		Gastro__	Stomach
		Hepato__	Liver
		Nephro__	Kidney
		Spleno__	Spleen
		Thyro__	Thyroid gland

Use the above suffix and combining forms to produce medical terms that give the following meanings:

1. Enlargement of the liver: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Enlargement of the kidney: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Enlargement of the thyroid gland: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Enlargement of the heart: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Enlargement of the stomach: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Enlargement of the spleen: \_\_\_\_\_

II.

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO
__rrhagia	Hemorrhage	Encephalo__	Brain
		Entero__	Intestine
		Gastro__	Stomach
		Hepato__	Liver
		Metro__	Uterus
		Nephro__	Kidney

**Use the above suffix and combining forms to produce medical terms that give the following meaning:**

1. Bleeding from the liver: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Bleeding from the stomach: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Bleeding from the intestine: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Bleeding from the kidney: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Bleeding from the brain: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Bleeding from the uterus: \_\_\_\_\_

### III.

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO
__itis	Inflammation of	Adeno__	Gland
		Arterio__	Artery
		Broncho__	Bronchus
		Glosso__	Tongue
		Osteo__	Bone
		Pneumono__	Lung

**Use the above suffix and combining forms to produce medical terms that give the following meaning:**

1. Inflammation of the tongue: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Inflammation of the lungs: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Inflammation of a gland: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Inflammation of an artery: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Inflammation of bone: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Inflammation of the bronchi: \_\_\_\_\_

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO
__blast	Immature cell	Chondro__	Cartilage
		Erythro__	Red
		Lympho__	Lymphoid tissue
		Myelo__	Bone marrow
		Neuro__	Nerve
		Osteo__	Bone

**Use the above suffix and combining forms to produce medical terms that give the following meanings:**

1. Immature bone marrow cell: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Immature cartilage cell: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Immature red blood cell: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Immature bone cell: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Immature lymphocyte: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Immature nerve cell: \_\_\_\_\_

**V.**

PREFIX	MEANING	SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO
Poly	Many	__ia	Condition	Angio__	Vessel
		__itis	Inflammation of	Masto__	Breast
		__pathy	Disease	Melo__	Limb
				Myo__	Muscle
				Phago__	Eating
				Phobo__	Fear

**Use the above prefix, suffixes and combining forms to produce medical terms that give the following meanings:**

1. Excessive eating: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Disease affecting several muscles at the same time: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Inflammation involving multiple vessels: \_\_\_\_\_
4. The presence of more than one pair of breasts: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Irrational fear of many things: \_\_\_\_\_
6. The presence of supernumerary limbs: \_\_\_\_\_

**VI.**

PREFIX	MEANING	SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO
Hyper	Excessive, more than normal	__a	condition	Albumino__	Albumin
		__emia	Blood	Glyco__	Glucose
		__osis	Disease	Hidro__	Sweat
			Process,	Lipido__	Lipid
			Increase in	Pneo__	Breath
			Number of blood cells	Tenso__	Tension

**Use the above prefix, suffixes and combining forms to produce medical terms that give the following meanings:**

1. Increased level of lipids in the blood: \_\_\_\_\_
2. High blood pressure: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Increase in albumin level in the blood: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Excessive perspiration: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Abnormally increased glucose in the blood: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Abnormal increase in the rate and depth of breathing: \_\_\_\_\_

**VII.**

PREFIX	MEANING	SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO
Peri__	Around	__itis	Inflammation of	Arthro__	Joint
				Aorto__	Aorta
				Chondro__	Cartilage
				Colo__	Colon
				Duodeno__	Duodenum
				Neuro__	Nerve

**Use the above prefix, suffixes and combining forms to produce medical terms that give the following meanings:**

1. Inflammation of the tissues around the colon: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Inflammation of the tissues around a joint: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Inflammation of the tissues around the duodenum: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Inflammation of the tissues around the aorta: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Inflammation of the tissues around cartilage: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Inflammation of the tissue around a nerve: \_\_\_\_\_

**VIII.**

PREFIX	MEANING	SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO
Intra__	Within,	__al	} Pertaining to	Capsulo__	Capsule
	Into,	__ar		Cerebro__	Cerebrum
	during	__ine		Musculo__	Muscle
		__ous		Utero__	Uterus
				Vagino__	Vagina
				Veno__	Vein

**Use the above prefix, suffixes and combining forms to produce medical terms that give the following meanings:**

1. Within the uterus: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Within a vein: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Within a capsule: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Within the vagina: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Within the cerebrum: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Within the substance of a muscle: \_\_\_\_\_

## Answers to Quiz 1

### I. Terms

- a. Encephalorrhagia
- b. Pericolitis
- c. Splenomegaly
- d. Polyphagia
- e. Hyperpnea

### II. Acronyms

- a. Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome
- b. Albumin
- c. Chronic
- d. Basal Metabolic Rate
- e. Positive

### III. Opposite Term

- a. Avascular
- b. Hypoglycemia
- c. Incompetent
- d. Postnatal
- e. Extrauterine

### IV. Identification

- a. Nephrologist
- b. Obstetrician
- c. Psychiatrist
- d. Cardiologist
- e. Dentist

### V. Prefix, Suffix & Combining Form

- a. Pancarditis
- b. Prehepatic
- c. Leukopenia
- d. Retrolaryngeal
- e. Polyneuropathy

### VI. Pasage

- a. Obese
- b. Outpatient Department
- c. Hyperlipidemia
- d. Hyperglycemia
- e. Cardiomegaly
- f. Hypertension

### VII. Synonym

- a. Antenatal
- b. Subhepatic
- c. Hyperlipidemia
- d. Nephrosis, Renopathy
- e. Cephalalgia

## Answers to Quiz 2

### I. Matching

- a. Rhinorrhea
- b. Aphagia
- c. Hypopnea
- d. Megacolon
- e. Perigastritis

### II. Acronyms

- a. Emergency Room
- b. Outpatient Department
- c. Basal Metabolic Rate
- d. Differential Count
- e. Monocyte

### III. Opposite Term

- a. Antepartum; prepartum
- b. Incontinent
- c. Extracellular
- d. Abnormal
- e. Tachypnea

### IV. Identification

- a. Neurosurgeon
- b. Psychiatrist
- c. Urologist
- d. Hematologist
- e. Gynecologist

### V. Prefix, Suffix & Combining Form

- a. Intravascular
- b. Posthepatic
- c. Insomnia
- d. Hypoglossal
- e. Panarthritis

### VI. Passage

- a. Urology
- b. Lumbar
- c. Renal
- d. Pelvis
- e. Ureter
- f. Lithotripsy

### VII. Synonym

- a. Arthralgia
- b. Antepartum
- c. Macrocephalia
- d. Hypolingual
- e. Autopsy

### Answers to Quiz 3

MEDICAL TERM	PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM	RELATES TO	SUFFIX	MEANING	TERM MEANING
1. Prehepatic	Pre__	Before	Hepato__	Liver	__ic	Pertaining to	Occurring before the liver
2. Ultrasonography	Ultra__	Beyond	Sono__	Sound	__graphy	Recording	Use of ultrasonic waves to visualize deep structures
3. Hypoglycemia	Hypo__	Below normal level	Glyco__	Sugar	__emia	Blood	Decreased level of sugar in the blood
4. Avascular	A__	Not	Vasculo__	Vessel	__ar	Pertaining to	without blood vessels
5. Pericardiocentesis	Peri__	Around	Cardio__	Heart	__centesis	Surgical puncture to remove fluid	Tapping of the pericardial cavity
6. Microbiology	Micro__	Small	Bio__	Life	__logy	Study of	The study of microorganisms
7. Intravenous	Intra__	Within	Veno__	Vein	__ous	Pertaining to	Within a vein
8. Transurethral	Trans__	Through	Urethro	Urethra	__al	Pertaining to	Through the urethra
9. Panarthritis	Pan__	All	Arthro__	Joint	__itis	Inflammation of	Inflammation of all joints or all structures in a joint
10. Periosteoma	Peri__	Around	Osteo	Bone	__oma	Tumor	Tumor of the periosteum

### Answers to Quiz 4

MEDICAL TERM	PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINING FORM	RELATES TO	SUFFIX	MEANING	TERM MEANING
1. Pancytopenia	Pan	All	Cyto__	Cell	Penia	Decrease in number	Decrease in number of all blood cells
2. Dysuria	Dys__	Difficult	Uro__	Urination	__ia	State	Painful/difficult urination
3. Exophthalmic	Ex__	Out	Ophthalm__	Eye	__ic	Pertaining to	Pertaining to protrusion of the eye
4. Endotracheal	Endo__	Within	Tracheo__	Trachea	__al	Pertaining to	Within the trachea
5. Pericolitis	Peri__	Around	Colo__	Colon	__itis	Inflammation of	Inflammation of the tissues around the colon
6. Polylymphadenopathy	Poly__	Many	Lymphadeno__	Lymph node	__pathy	Disease	Disease of many lymph nodes
7. Encephalorrhagia	En__	Within	Cephalo__ Encephalo__	Head Brain	__rrhagia	Bleeding	Bleeding from the brain
8. Precarcinogenic	Pre__	Before	Carcino__	__cancer	__genic	Producing	Leading to production of cancer
9. Intravascular	Intra__	Within	Vasculo__	__vessel	__ar	Pertaining to	Within a vessel

## Answers to Quiz 5

### I. Identification

1. Hepatomegaly
2. Nephromegaly
3. Thyromegaly
4. Cardiomegaly
5. Gastromegaly
6. Splenomegaly

### II. Term

1. Hepatorrhagia
2. Gastrorrhagia
3. Enterorrhagia
4. Nephrorrhagia
5. Encephalorrhagia
6. Metrorrhagia

### III. Term

1. Glossitis
2. Pneumonitis
3. Adenitis
4. Arteritis
5. Osteitis
6. Bronchitis

### IV. Term

1. Myeloblast
2. Chondroblast
3. Erythroblast
4. Osteoblast
5. Lymphoblast
6. Neuroblast

### V. Term

1. Polyphagia
2. Polymyopathy
3. Polyangitis
4. Polymastia
5. Polyphobia
6. Polymelia

### VI. Term

1. Hyperlipidemia
2. Hypertension
3. Hyperalbuminemia
4. Hyperhidrosis
5. Hyperglycemia
6. Hyperpnea

### VII. Term

1. Pericolitis
2. Periarthritis
3. Periduodenitis
4. Periaortitis
5. Perichondritis
6. Perineuritis

### VIII. Term

1. Intrauterine
2. Intravenous
3. Intracapsular
4. Intravaginal
5. Intracerebral
6. Intramuscular

**CHAPTER II**  
**CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM**

oboeikandi.com

CHAPTER  
CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

## VOCABULARY

Atrial fibrillation (AF; A fib):	Atria quiver continuously in a chaotic pattern. PR>350 minute, with rapid ventricular rate.
Atrial flutter (atrial f.):	Atrial contractions are rapid (250 to 350/min), but regular (ventricles beat 150/min).
Atrioventricular node: (AV node)	Receives cardiac impulses from the SA node and passes them on toward the ventricles.
AV bundle (of His):	Propagates the atrial contraction rhythm from the AV node to the ventricles.
Blood Pressure (BP):	The force that the blood exerts on the arterial walls (expressed as a fraction 120/80).
Bradycardia:	Bradycardia: slowing of the PR to less than 60.
Bundle branches (BB):	Right and left: arise from the AV bundle at the upper end of the muscular part of the IV septum.
Defibrillator:	An electrical device used to counteract atrial or ventricular fibrillation by use of electroshock to the heart.
Diastole: (adj: diastolic)	Dilatation or period of dilatation of the heart, especially of the ventricles (relaxation).
Diastolic BP:	Pressure in the artery when the ventricles are relaxing (the heart is filling).
ECG (EKG):	Electrocardiogram; record of the electrical changes in the heart muscle as the heart beats.
Extrasystole:	A premature contraction of the heart which is independent of the normal rhythm (impulse originates outside the SA node).
First Heart Sound:	Lub: due to closure of the mitral and tricuspid valves; beginning of systole.
Heart sounds:	Lub, dub, lub, dub

PACs (APCs):	Premature atrial contractions (atrial premature contractions, APCs). A single ectopic atrial beat arising prematurely.
Palpitation:	A subjective sensation of an unduly rapid or irregular heart beat.
Pulsatile:	Characterized by rhythmical pulsation.
Pulsation:	Rhythmical beat, a throb, as of the heart,
Pulse Rate (PR):	The rate of pulsation noted in a peripheral artery per minute, 70-80/minute (60-100/minute).
Pulse: (n: pulsation) (adj: pulsative)	The rhythmical expansion of an artery, palpable with the finger.
PVCs (VPCs):	Premature Ventricular Contractions: an ectopic beat arising in the ventricles and stimulating the heart prematurely (ventricular premature contractions).
Second Heart Sound:	Dub: Due to closure of aortic and pulmonary valves; end of systole.
Sinoatrial node: (SA node)	The cardiac pacemaker; at the junction of SVC and the right atrium; region where an electrical impulse originates.
Sinus rhythm:	Normal heart rhythm originating in the sinoatrial node.
Sphygmomanometer:	Device that measures BP.
Systole: (adj: systolic)	Contraction or period of contraction of the heart especially of the ventricles.
Systolic BP:	Pressure in the artery when the left ventricle is contracting.
Tachycardia: (adj: tachycardiac; tachycardic) (n: tachyarrhythmia)	>100 beats per minute.
Ventricular fibrillation (V fib, VF):	Fibrillary uncoordinated contractions of the ventricle due to an ectopic focus (>250/min).
Ventricular flutter (ventricular f.) (VFL):	Ventricular Tachyarrhythmia at a rate of approximately 250/min ; if untreated it usually progresses to fibrillation.

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Arterio__	Artery	venous	Vein	Arteriovenous	Affecting artery and vein
Arterio__	Artery	__spasm	Involuntary contraction	Arteriospasm	Involuntary arterial contraction
Arterio__	Artery	__pathy	Disease	Arteriopathy	Any arterial disease
Arterio__	Artery	__rrhexis	Rupture	Arteriorrhesis	Rupture of an artery
Arterio__	Artery	__plasty	Surgical repair	Arterioplasty	Surgical repair of an artery
Arterio__	Artery	__rrhaphy	Suturing	Arteriorrhaphy	Suturing an artery
Arterio__	Artery	__stenosis	Narrowing	Arteriostenosis	The narrowing of a caliber of an artery
Arterio__	Artery	__lith	Stone	Arteriolith	A chalky concretion of an artery
Arterio__	Artery	__genesis	Formation	Arteriogenesis	The formation of arteries
Arterio__	Artery	__gram	Radiograph	Arteriogram	A radiograph of an artery
Arterio__	Artery	Necrosis (pl. necroses) (adj: necrotic)	Death	Arterionecrosis	Death of an artery
Arteriolo__	Small artery	Necrosis	Death	Arteriologonecrosis	Death of arterioles
Arteriolo__	Small artery	pathy	Disease	Arteriologopathy	Any disease of the arterioles
Cardio	The heart	Valvulotomy	Incision of a valve	Cardiovalvulotomy	Incision of a cardiac valve
Cardio__	Heart	__pathy	disease	Cardiopathy (Cardiopathia)	Any disease of the heart
Cardio__	The heart	__pathy	disease	Cardiopath	A person with heart disease
Cardio__	The heart	Pericarditis	Inflammation of the pericardium	Cardiopericarditis	Inflammation of both the heart and pericardium
Cardio__	The heart	valvular	Pertaining to valve	Cardiovalvular	Pertaining to the valves of the heart
Cardio__	The heart	Valvulitis	Inflammation of valves	Cardiovalvulitis	Inflammation of the valves of the heart
Cardio__	The heart	vascular	Pertaining to blood vessel	Cardiovascular	Pertaining to the heart and blood vessels
Corono__	Crown (encircling structure)	Coronary arteries	Arteries that supply the heart	Coronary arteritis	Inflammation of the coronary arteries

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Myo__	Muscle	__pathy	disease	Myopathy	Any disease of a muscle
Myo__	Muscle	Cardiopathy	Any disease of the heart	Myocardopathy (Cardiomyopathy)	Any non-inflammatory disease of the myocardium
Vaso__	Vessel	Constriction	Narrowness	Vasoconstriction (adj: vasoconstrictive)	Diminution of the caliber of a vessel
Vaso__	Vessel	Dilation (Dilatation)	Widening	Vasodilation (Vasodilatation)	Widening of the caliber of a vessel

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	Negative	rhythm/ia	Normal rhythm of the heart beat	Arrhythmia (adj: arrhythmic)	Any deviation from normal rhythm of the heart
Bi__	Two	cuspid	Pertaining to cusp	Bicuspid	Pertaining to bicuspid valve of the heart
De__	Loss/lack of	oxygenated	With oxygen added	Deoxygenated	Deprived of oxygen
Dys__	Improper	rhythm/ia	Normal rhythm	Dysrhythmia	An abnormal cardiac rhythm
Endo__	Inside	thele	Nipple	Endothelium (adj: endothelial)	The layer of epithelial cells that lines the cavities of the heart and the lumina of blood vessels and of lymph vessels
Endo__	inside	Arterectomy (Syn: Arteriectomy)	Excision of a portion of an artery	Enderterectomy (Enderteriectomy)	Excision of the thickened, atheromatous tunica intima of an artery
In__	Not	competence	Ability to function adequately	Incompetence (incompetency)	Inadequacy (Insufficiency)
In__	Not	competent	Sufficient	Adj: Incompetent	Lacking competence
Inter__	Between	ventricular	Pertaining to the ventricles	Interventricular	Between the two ventricles
Inter__	Between	atrial	Pertaining to the atria	Interatrial	Between the two atria
Inter__	Between	mitten (Latin: mittere)	Interval	Intermittent	Occurring at separated intervals
Mal__	Abnormal	formation	Process of giving form	Malformation (deformity)	Abnormal formation
Peri__	Around	cardio	Heart	Pericardiocentesis	Tapping the pericardial cavity
Pre__	Before	cordium	Heart	Precordium (pl. precordia) (adj: precordial)	The region over the heart and lower part of the thorax
Re__	Again	suscitation	Arousal/excitation	Resuscitation	Restoration of life or consciousness of one apparently dead
Re__	Again	current	Running	Recurrent (n: recurrence)	Returning after remission
Tri__	Three	cuspid	Pertaining to cusp	Tricuspid	Pertaining to tricuspid valve of the heart
Un__	Not	stable	Firm/resistant to change	Unstable	Not fixed

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__al	Pertaining to	Paroxysm	Sudden recurrence (relapse)	Paroxysmal	Recurring in paroxysms
__ectasia	Dilatation	Phlebo__	Vein	Phlebectasia (phlebectasis) (varicosity)	Dilatation of a vein
__ectomy	Excision	Phlebo__	Vein	Phlebectomy	Excision of a vein or part of a vein
__itis	Inflammation of	Valvulo__	Valve	Valvulitis	Inflammation of a valve
__itis	Inflammation of	Endocardium	Inner layer of the heart	Endocarditis	Inflammation of the endocardium
__lith	Stone	Phlebo__	Vein	Phlebolith	A vein stone
__lysis	Dissolution/ disintegration	Thrombo__	Denoting relationship to a clot	Thrombolysis	The dissolution of a clot
__lytic	Pertaining to lysis	Thrombo__	Clot	Thrombolytic	An agent that dissolves a clot
__oma	Tumor	Myxo__	Mucus	Myxoma (adj: myxomatous) (n: myxmatosis)	Mucous tumor (a benign tumor of primitive connective tissue)
__osis	A disease process	Phlebo__	Vein	Phlebosis	Abnormal noninflammatory changes in the veins
__plasty	Denoting plastic surgery	Valvulo__	Valve	Valvuloplasty	Plastic repair of venous or cardiac valve
__rrhaphy	Suturing	Phlebo__	Vein	Phleborrhaphy	Suturing of a vein
__rrhexis	Rupture	Phlebo__	Vein	Phleborrhexis	Rupture of a vein
__scope	Instrument for viewing	Stetho__	Chest	Stethoscope (n: stethoscopy) (adj: stethoscopic)	Instrument for performing auscultation
__sis	Condition	Varico__	Twisted and swollen	Varicosis (varicosity)	A varicose condition of the veins
__stasis	Maintaining a constant level	Phlebo__	Vein	Phlebostasis (phlebostasia)	Retardation of flow of blood in the veins
__tomy	Cutting/ incision	Valvulo/valvo__	Valve	Valvotomy/ valvulotomy	Incision of a valve
__tomy	Cutting/ incision	Ventriculo__	A ventricle	Ventriculotomy	Incision of a ventricle of the heart or brain
__tomy	Cutting	Phlebo__	Vein	Phlebotomy (venotomy/ venesection)	Incision of a vein

**ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS**

AS:	Aortic Stenosis
ASD:	Atrial Septal Defect (IASD)
CABG:	Coronary Artery Bypass Graft
CAD:	Coronary Artery Disease
Cath:	Catheterization
CCU:	Coronary Care Unit
CHF:	Congestive Heart Failure
CVP:	Central Venous Pressure
DVT:	Deep Venous Thrombosis
ECHO:	Echocardiography
ETT:	Exercise Tolerance Test
HDL:	High-density Lipoproteins (Good)
LDL: (VLDL)	Low-density Lipoproteins (Bad) (Very LDL)
LVH:	Left Ventricular Hypertrophy
MI:	Myocardial Infarction
MR:	Mitral Regurgitation
MVP:	Mitral Valve Prolapse
PDA:	Patent Ductus Arteriosus
VSD:	Ventricular Septal Defect (IVSD)
VT:	Ventricular Tachycardia

## VOCABULARY

Ablation:	Removal of a part, especially by cutting
Anastomosis: (adj: anastomotic) (plural: anastomoses)	A communication created between two formerly separate structures
Aneurysm: (adj: aneurysmatic; aneurysmal)	A sac formed by dilatation of an artery, vein or heart
Angina Pectoris:	A condition marked by precordial pain due to vasomotor disturbances
Angina: (adj: anginal)	Spasmodic, choking or suffocating pain
Bruit:	An abnormal murmur
Carotid Sinus Massage:	To slow or terminate tachycardia
Carotid sinus:	Dilated portion of the internal carotid artery containing pressure receptors (Baroreceptor)
Claudication:	Pain and weakness in a leg precipitated by walking
Coarctation:	Stenosis or narrowing
Effusion:	The escape of fluid into a part or tissue
Embolism:	The sudden blocking of an artery by a clot or foreign material brought to its site of lodgement by the blood
Embolus: (n: embolization) (plural: emboli) (adj: embolic)	A clot or other plug brought by the blood and forced into a small vessel thus obstructing the circulation
Exacerbation:	Increase in the symptoms or severity of a disease
Fulguration: (adj: fulgurant) (electrocautery)	Destruction of living tissue by electric sparks

Gallop rhythm:	An auscultatory finding of trigeminus (triple) or quadrigeminus (quadruple) heart sounds
Infarct:	An area of tissue death (tissue necrosis) due to local ischemia
Infarction:	Formation of an infarct; area of dead tissue
Insidious:	Of gradual and subtle development
Intermission:	A period of temporary cessation
Ischemia: (adj: ischemic)	Deficiency of blood in a part, due to functional constriction or actual obstruction of a blood vessel
Murmur:	An abnormal heart sound caused by improper closure of the heart valves
Nitroglycerin:	A nitrate drug used in the treatment of angina pectoris
Occlusion: (adj: occlusal; occlusive)	Closure of a blood vessel
Paroxysm: (adj: paroxysmal)	A sudden recurrence or intensification of symptoms
Pericardial Fremitus:	A thrill of the chest wall due to friction of the pericardial surfaces over each other
Petechia: (pl: petechiae) (adj: petechial)	Small, pinpoint hemorrhage
Portal:	Pertaining to the porta (entrance) hepatis
Prosthesis: (pl: prostheses) (adj: prosthetic)	An artificial substitute for a body part e.g. heart valve prosthesis
Pulmonary:	Pertaining to the lungs

Pulsus alternans:	Alternating pulse; regular alternation of weak and strong beats
Remission:	Diminution of the symptoms or severity of a disease
Remittent:	Having periods of remission and exacerbation
Shunt:	To divert or bypass; a surgically created anastomosis
Systemic:	Pertaining to or affecting the body as a whole
Tactile Fremitus:	A strong vocal fremitus that can be felt by a hand on the thorax
Tampon:	A pack
Tamponade: (Tamponage; tamponing)	Surgical or pathological compression of a part
Thrill: (Fremitus)	A sensation of vibration felt over the chest due to an incompetent valve
Valsalva's Maneuver:	Forcible exhalation against a closed glottis to increase intrathoracic pressure and impede venous return to the heart
Varix: (plural: varices)	An enlarged and tortuous vein, artery or lymphatic vessel e.g. arterial varix = a varicose artery
Vegetations: (adj: vegetative)	Collections of platelets, clotting proteins, microorganisms and red blood cells that attach to the endocardium

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Cyano__	Blue	__osis	Disease process	Cyanosis (adj: cyanosed; cyanotic)	A bluish discoloration of the skin and mucous membranes due to diminished oxygen content of the blood
Dextro__	To the right	cardia	Heart	Dextrocardia	Location of the heart in the right hemithorax
Dextro__	To the right	version	Changing direction	Dextroversion	Left ventricle remaining on the left but anterior to the right ventricle
Idio__	One's own/self produced	__pathic	Pertaining to disease	Idiopathic (n: idiopathy)	Of unknown cause
Idio__	Self produced	ventricular	Pertaining to the ventricles	Idioventricular	Affecting the cardiac ventricle alone
Proto__	First	diastolic	Pertaining to diastole	Protodiastolic	Pertaining to early diastole; immediately following the second heart sound
Pseudo__	False	aneurysm	Dilatation of a vessel	Pseudoaneurysm	Dilatation of a vessel giving the appearance of an aneurysm
Pseudo__	False	angina	Chocking or suffocating pain	Pseudoangina	Precordial pain and fatigue without evidence of organic disease of the heart
Vaso__	Blood vessel	dilator	Something that dilates	Vasodilator	Causing dilation of blood vessel
Vaso__	Vessel	motor	Muscle	Vasomotor	Affecting the caliber of a vessel

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	Not	systole	Period of contraction of heart	Asystole (Asystolia) (adj: asystolic)	Absence of heart beat
An__	Not	oxia	Oxygen supply to tissue	Anoxia (adj: anoxic)	Total lack of oxygen
Anti__	Against	arrhythmic	Relating to arrhythmia	Antiarrhythmic	Preventing or alleviating cardiac arrhythmia
Anti__	Against	Hypertensive	Causing increased tension or pressure	Antihypertensive	An agent that reduces BP
Bi__	Two	geminus	A twin	Bigeminus (n: bigeminy)	Occurring in pairs e.g. bigeminal pulse
Endo__	Within	pericardial	Pertaining to the pericardium	Endopericardial	Pertaining to the endocardium and pericardium
Endo__	Within	periarteritis	Inflammation of the external coat of an artery	Endoperiarteritis	Inflammation involving both the internal and external coats of an artery
Hypo__	Diminished	oxia	Oxygen supply to tissue	Hypoxia (adj: hypoxic)	Reduction of oxygen supply to tissue
Hypo__	Diminished	oxemia	Oxygenation of blood	Hypoxemia	Deficient oxygenation of the blood
Inter__	In between	costa	Rib	Intercostal	In between two ribs
Mid__	Middle	diastole	Period of relaxation of heart	Middiastolic	Occurring in the middle 1/3 of diastole
Mid__	Middle	clavicular	Pertaining to clavicle	Mid-clavicular line	Vertical line projected downward from mid part of the clavicle
Pan__	All	systole	Period of contraction of heart	Pansystolic (holosystolic)	Pertaining to the entire systole
Per__	Through	cutaneous	Pertaining to the skin	Percutaneous	Done through the skin
Post__	After	Cardiotomy	Incision of the heart	Postcardiotomy	Following incision of the heart
Pre__	Before	systole	Period of contraction of heart	Presystolic	Occurring just before systole

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Retro__	Behind	sternal	Pertaining to sternum	Retrosternal	Occurring or situated posterior to the sternum
Trans__	Through	luminal	Pertaining to lumen or cavity within a tube or tubular organ	Transluminal	Through the lumen

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__gram	Radiographic record	Aorto__	Aorta	Aortogram	Radiographic record of the aorta
__gram	Radiographic record	Ventriculo__	Ventricle	Ventriculogram	Radiograph of the cardiac (or cerebral) ventricles
__megaly	Abnormal enlargement	Atrio__	Atrium	Atriomegaly	Abnormal enlargement of the atrium of the heart
__megaly	Enlargement	Cardio__	Heart	Cardiomegaly	Cardiac enlargement
__phoresis	Transmission	Electro__	Electricity	Electrophoresis	Separation of ionic solutes based on differences in their rate of migration in an applied electric field
__plasty	Plastic repair	Angio__	Blood vessel	Angioplasty	Procedure for elimination of narrowing in blood vessels
__plasty	Plastic repair	Atriosepto__	Related to atrial septum	Atrioseptoplasty	Plastic repair of interatrial septum
__plegia	Paralysis	Cardio__	Heart	Cardioplegia	Arrest of contraction of the myocardium
__stomy	Opening	Atrioventriculo__	Related to atrium and ventricle	Atrioventriculostomy	Atrioventricular shunt
__tomy	Incision	Ventriculo__	Ventricle	Ventriculotomy (ventriculomyotomy)	Incision of the wall of the ventricle

**ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS**

AMI:	Acute Myocardial Infarction
AV:	Atrioventricular
BBB:	Bundle Branch Block
CoA :	Coarctation of the aorta
COPD:	Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease
CPK:	Creatine Phosphokinase
CVA:	Cardiovascular Accident
ICCU:	Intensive Coronary Care Unit
IVC:	Inferior Vena Cava
IVCD:	Intraventricular Conduction Defect
JVP:	Jugular Venous Pressure
LAD:	Left Anterior Descending
LDH :	Lactate Dehydrogenase
LVAD:	Left ventricular Assist Device
MCL:	Midclavicular Line
MRI:	Magnetic Resonance Imaging
NSR:	Normal Sinus Rhythm
PMI:	Point of Maximal Impulse
PTCA:	Percutaneous Transluminal Coronary Angioplasty
RSR:	Regular Sinus Rhythm
SBE:	Subacute Bacterial Endocarditis
TEE :	Transesophageal Echocardiography
TIA:	Transient Ischemic Attack

## ASSIGNMENT # 1

PREFIXES	SUFFIXES	COMBINING FORMS
Hyper__ = increase	__ac	Myo__ = muscle
Tachy__ = rapid	__al	Steno__ = narrow
Mal__ = bad	__ic	Cardio__ = heart
De__ = removal	__ar	Valvulo__ = valve
Dys__ = abnormal	__ous	Arterio__ = artery
A__ = not	__ary	Angio__ = vessel
Brady__ = slow	__pathy = disease	Fistula = abnormal passage
	__trophy = size	Formation = development
	__osis	Corono__ = coronary
	__ion	Veno__ = vein
	__ia = condition	Dissect = cut apart
	__gram = record	Compress = squeeze
	__genic = producing	Aneurysm = dilatation
		Rhythm = pattern
		Aorto__ = aorta
		Idio__ = self produced

Use the above prefixes, suffixes and combining forms to produce the medical terms that give the following meanings:

- |   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Narrowness of the valves of the aorta                    | _____ |
| 2. Abnormal development between artery and vein             | _____ |
| 3. A radiography of the artery that supplies the heart      | _____ |
| 4. Enlargement of the heart muscle of unknown origin        | _____ |
| 5. Alternating attacks of slow and rapid pulse              | _____ |
| 6. A dilatation cutting through the aorta                   | _____ |
| 7. Removal of pressure from the heart                       | _____ |
| 8. Abnormal heart rhythm with less than 60 beats per minute | _____ |
| 9. An abnormal passage between artery and vein              | _____ |
| 10. Disease of the artery that supplies the heart           | _____ |

## ASSIGNMENT # 2

PREFIXES	SUFFIXES	COMBINING FORMS
Dys__ : difficult	__ic	Angio__ = vessel
Hypo__ : decreased	__al	Aorto__ = aorta
Pro__ : before	__ary	Gurgitate = to flow
Re__ : back	__ia	Cardio__ = heart
A__ = not	__ation	Pnea = breathing
	__penia = reduction	Paroxysm = of sudden onset
	__graphy = recording	Pulmono__ = lungs
	__rrhaphy = suturing	Exertion = physical effort
	__pathy = disease	Nocturn = night
	__emia = blood	Thrombin = clotting factor
		Valvulo__ = valve
		Myo__ = muscle

**Use the above prefixes, suffixes and combining forms to produce the medical terms that give the following meanings:**

1. Pertaining to the heart and lungs \_\_\_\_\_
2. Backflow of blood from the aorta into the left ventricle \_\_\_\_\_
3. Radiographic study of blood vessels \_\_\_\_\_
4. Shortness of breath provoked by physical effort \_\_\_\_\_
5. The operation of suturing the heart muscle \_\_\_\_\_
6. Abnormal reduction of the inactive form of thrombin in the blood \_\_\_\_\_
7. Disease of the heart and great vessels \_\_\_\_\_
8. Attack of respiratory distress that awakens the patient from sleep \_\_\_\_\_
9. Having no valves \_\_\_\_\_
10. Radiographic study of the heart and blood vessels \_\_\_\_\_

**Quiz # 6**

**i. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:**

- 1. Bradyarrhythmia : \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Myocardopathy : \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Varicosity : \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Venotomy : \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Deformity : \_\_\_\_\_

**ii. Write an opposite term for each of the following :**

- 6. Vasoconstriction : \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Oxygenated : \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Intermittent : \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. Stable : \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. Phleborrhexis : \_\_\_\_\_

**iii. Write the adjective for each of the following terms:**

- 11. Systole : \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. Precordium : \_\_\_\_\_
- 13. Myocardium : \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. Thrombolysis : \_\_\_\_\_
- 15. Cardiopathy : \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Write a term for each of the following meanings:**

- 16. A premature contraction of the heart which is independent of normal rhythm: \_\_\_\_\_
- 17. A subjective sensation of unduly rapid or irregular heart beat: \_\_\_\_\_
- 18. Pulse rate of more than 100 beats per minute: \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. Record of electrical changes in heart muscle as the heart beats: \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. Pressure in the artery when the left ventricle is contracting: \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. Any disease of the heart: \_\_\_\_\_

- 22. Inflammation of both the heart and pericardium: \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. Pertaining to the heart and great vessels: \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. Involuntary arterial contraction: \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. Affecting artery and vein: \_\_\_\_\_
- 26. Narrowing of a caliber of an artery: \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. Death of an artery: \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. The layer of epithelial cells that lines the cavities of the heart and vessels: \_\_\_\_\_
- 29. Excision of the thickened, atheromatous, tunica intima of an artery: \_\_\_\_\_
- 30. An abnormal cardiac rhythm: \_\_\_\_\_
- 31. Restoring life for one apparently dead: \_\_\_\_\_
- 32. Returning after remission \_\_\_\_\_
- 33. Mucous tumor: \_\_\_\_\_
- 34. Abnormal noninflammatory changes in the veins: \_\_\_\_\_
- 35. Retardation of flow of blood in the veins \_\_\_\_\_

**V. Write the following acronyms in full:**

- 36. ASD: \_\_\_\_\_
- 37. CCU: \_\_\_\_\_
- 38. DVT: \_\_\_\_\_
- 39. CHF: \_\_\_\_\_
- 40. MR: \_\_\_\_\_
- 41. MVP: \_\_\_\_\_
- 42. LVH: \_\_\_\_\_

### Quiz # 7

I. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:

- 1. Thrill : \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Tamponade : \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Fulguration : \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Pansystolic : \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Ventriculotomy : \_\_\_\_\_

II. Write the adjective for each of the following terms :

- 6. Bigeminy : \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Varix : \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Ischemia : \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. Cyanosis : \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. Intermission : \_\_\_\_\_

III. Write the Opposite for each of the following terms:

- 11. Systole : \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. Arrhythmic : \_\_\_\_\_
- 13. Remission : \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. Paroxysmal : \_\_\_\_\_
- 15. Vasodilator : \_\_\_\_\_

IV. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:

- 16. Arrest of contraction of the myocardium: \_\_\_\_\_
- 17. Location of the heart in the right hemithorax: \_\_\_\_\_



18. An abnormal heart sound caused by improper closure of the heart valves: \_\_\_\_\_
19. Abnormal enlargement of the atrium of the heart : \_\_\_\_\_
20. A condition marked by precordial pain due to vasomotor disturbances: \_\_\_\_\_
21. Plastic repair of interatrial septum: \_\_\_\_\_
22. An area of tissue necrosis due to local ischemia: \_\_\_\_\_
23. Done through the skin: \_\_\_\_\_
24. Deficient oxygenation of the blood: \_\_\_\_\_
25. Pertaining to or affecting the body as a whole: \_\_\_\_\_
26. Inflammation of a vein associated with thrombus formation: \_\_\_\_\_

**V. Write the following acronyms in full:**

27. CVA: \_\_\_\_\_
28. NSR: \_\_\_\_\_
29. AMI: \_\_\_\_\_
30. ICCU: \_\_\_\_\_
31. JVP: \_\_\_\_\_
32. TIA: \_\_\_\_\_
33. PMI: \_\_\_\_\_
34. AV: \_\_\_\_\_



**VI. Fill in the spaces in the passage below with the appropriate term out of the following lists:**

Nitroglycerin	Precordial	Electrocardiogram
Ischemic	Paroxysmal tachycardia	Recurrent
Pseudoangina	Carotid Sinus Massage	

A heavy smoker was brought to the emergency Room because he had \_\_\_\_\_ chest pain. He gave a history of \_\_\_\_\_ attacks of \_\_\_\_\_. However, the \_\_\_\_\_ did not show any \_\_\_\_\_ changes. His condition was diagnosed as \_\_\_\_\_. He was given \_\_\_\_\_ sublingual tablets to use whenever he felt the pain. The doctor also showed him how to perform \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ to relieve any attack of tachycardia; and strongly advised him to stop smoking.

## Answers to Assignment 1

1. Valvular Aortic Stenosis
2. Arteriovenous Malformation
3. Coronary Angiogram
4. Idiopathic Myocardial Hypertrophy
5. Bradytachycardia
6. Dissecting Aortic Aneurysm
7. Cardiac Decompression
8. Bradydysrhythmia
9. Arteriovenous Fistula
10. Coronary Arteriopathy

## Answers to Assignment 2

1. Cardiopulmonary
2. Aortic regurgitation
3. Angiography
4. Exertional dyspnea
5. Cardiorrhaphy/myocardiorrhaphy
6. Prothrombinopenia/hypoprothrombinemia
7. Angiocardiopathy
8. Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea
9. AaValvular
10. Cardioangiography/angiocardiography

## Answers to Quiz 6

### I. Synonym

1. Bradycardia
2. Cardiomyopathy
3. Phlebectasia; phlebectasis
4. Phlebotomy; venesection
5. Malformation

### II. Opposite

6. Vasodilation; vasodilatation
7. Deoxygenated
8. Continuous
9. Unstable
10. Phleborrhaphy

### III. Adjective

11. Systolic
12. Precordial
13. Myocardial; myocardiac
14. Thrombolytic
15. Cardiopathic

### IV. Term

16. Extrasystole
17. Palpitation
18. Tachycardia
19. Electrocardiogram
20. Systolic blood pressure
21. Cardiopathy; cardiopathia
22. Cardiopericarditis
23. Cardiovascular
24. Arteriospasm
25. Arteriovenous
26. Arteriostenosis
27. Arterionecrosis
28. Endothelium
29. Endarterectomy
30. Dysrhythmia; arrhythmia
31. Resuscitation
32. Recurrent
33. Myxoma
34. Phlebotomy
35. Phlebostasis; phlebostasia

### V. Acronyms

36. Atrial Septal Defect
37. Coronary Care Unit
38. Deep Venous Thrombosis
39. Congestive Heart Failure
40. Mitral Regurgitation
41. Mitral Valve Prolapse
42. Left Ventricular Hypertrophy

## Answers to Quiz 7

### I. Synonyms

1. Fremitus
2. Tamponage; tamponing
3. Electrocautery
4. Holosystolic
5. Ventriculomyotomy

### II. Adjective

6. Bigeminus
7. Varicose
8. Ischemic
9. Cyanotic
10. Intermittent

### III. Opposites

11. Asystole
12. Antiarrhythmic
13. Exacerbation
14. Insidious
15. Vasoconstrictor

### IV. Term

16. Cardioplegia
17. Dextrocardia
18. Murmur
19. Atriomegaly
20. Angina Pectoris
21. Atrioseptoplasty
22. Infarct
23. Percutaneous
24. Hypoxemia
25. Systemic
26. Thrombophlebitis

### V. Acronyms

27. Cardiovascular Accident
28. Normal Sinus Rhythm
29. Acute Myocardial Infarction
30. Intensive Coronary Care Unit
31. Jugular Venous Pressure
32. Transient Ischemic Attack
33. Point of Maximal Impulse
34. Atrioventricular

### VI. Passage

35. Precordial
36. Recurrent
37. Paroxysmal Tachycardia
38. Electrocardiogram
39. Ischemic
40. Pseudoangina
41. Nitroglycerin
42. Carotid Sinus Massage

**CHAPTER III**

**DERMATOLOGY**

oboeikanadi.com

## VOCABULARY

Adipose:	Fat; fatty; the fat present in the cells of adipose tissue
Adiposis: (syn: adiposity)	Obesity; excessive accumulation of fat in the body
Albicans:	White
Albinism: (syn: albinismus) (adj: albinotic)	Congenital absence of pigment in the skin, hair and eyes due to complete defect of melanin precursors
Albino:	An individual affected with albinism
Albinoidism:	Deficiency of pigment in the hair, skin, and eyes but not to the degree seen in albinism
Basal layer:	The deepest region of the epidermis; it gives rise to all the epidermal cells
Collagen: (adj: collagenous)	The main supportive protein of skin, tendon, bone, cartilage and connective tissue
Corneum: (adj: corneous)	The horny layer of the skin
Dermis: (adj: dermal) (corium)	The middle layer of the skin
Erythema: (adj: erythematous)	Redness of the skin produced by congestion of the capillaries
Hair follicle: (adj: follicular)	A tubular invagination of the epidermis that encloses the hair, and from which the hair grows
Horny cell:	A keratin filled cell in the epidermis
Hydrous:	Containing water
Integument: (adj: integumentary)	Skin
Integumentary system:	The skin and its accessory organs (hairs, nails and glands)

Keratin (adj: keratinous) (n. keratinization)	A scleroprotein which is the principal constituent of epidermis, hairs, nails, horny tissues and the organic matrix of the enamel of the teeth
Lipid: (adj: lipidic)	Fat
Lunula: (pl: lanulae)	A crescentic white region at the base of a nail plate
Melanin:	The dark amorphous pigment of the skin, hair and other tissues
Metaplasia: (adj: metaplastic)	The change in the type of adult cells in a tissue to a form which is not normal for that tissue
Nodule: (syn: nodulus) (noun: nodulation) (adj: nodular; nodulated)	A small boss or node which is solid and can be detected by touch
Papule: (noun: papulation) (adj: papular)	A small circumscribed, superficial solid elevation of the skin less than one cm in diameter
Sebaceous gland:	An oil-secreting gland in the dermis that is associated with hair follicles
Sebum (adj: sebaceous)	A thick, semifluid substance composed of fat and epithelial debris secreted by the sebaceous glands
Squama: (adj: squamous) (pl. squamae)	Scale or plate-like structure
Squamization: (squamous metaplasia)	The transformation of cells of other types into squamous cells
Stratified: (n. stratification)	Disposed in layers
Stratum corneum:	The outermost layer of the epidermis, which consists of flattened, keratinized (horny) cells
Stratum: (pl. strata)	Layer

### COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Keratino_	Keratin	__cyte	Cell	Keratinocyte	The epidermal cell which synthesizes keratin
Kerato__	Horny tissue	__genesis	Formation	Keratogenesis (adj: keratogenetic; keratogenous)	Formation of horny material
Leuko__	White	__derma	Skin	Leukoderma	An acquired type of localized loss of melanin pigmentation of the skin
Lipo__	Fat	cyte	Cell	Lipocyte	Fat cell
Melano__	Melanin	__cyte	Cell	Melanocyte (adj: melanocytic)	Cell which synthesizes melanin
Melano__	Melanin	__oma	Tumor	Melanoma	A tumor made of melanin-pigmented cells
Melano__	Melanin	leukoderma	Depigmentation of the skin	Melanoleukoderma	A mottled appearance of the skin
Melano__	Melanin	Dermatitis	Inflammation of the skin	Melanodermatitis	Dermatitis associated with an increased deposit of melanin in the skin
Melano__	Melanin	__blast	Immature cell	Melanoblast	The precursor of a melanocyte
Melano__	Melanin	__genesis	Formation	Melanogenesis (adj: melanogenic)	The production of melanin
Onycho__	Nail	__ia	State	Onychia (syn: onychitis)	Inflammation of the matrix of the nail resulting in shedding of the nail
Onycho__	Nail	__auxis	Increase	Onychauxis (syn: onchophyma)	Overgrowth and thickening of the nail
Onycho__	Nail	__clasis	Breaking	Onychoclasia	Breaking of the nail
Onycho__	Nail	__gryphosis	Hooking	Onychogryphosis (syn: onychogryposis)	Deformed overgrowth of the nails; hooked or incurved state of the nails

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Onycho__	Nail	__heterotopia	Abnormal location	Onychoheterotopia	Nails are abnormally situated
Onycho__	Nail	__mycosis	Any disease caused by fungus	Onychomycosis	A disease of the nails caused by fungus, the nails becomes opaque, white thickened, friable and brittle.
Onycho__	Nail	__madesis	Shedding	Onychomadesis (syn: onychoptosis)	Complete shedding of the nails
Onycho__	Nail	__osis	Disease process	Onychosis (syn: onychopathy)	Disease or deformity of a nail
Onycho__	Nail	__dystrophy (dystrophia)	Disorder arising from faulty nutrition	Onychodystrophy	Malformation of a nail
Onycho__	Nail	__phagia	Eating	Onychophagia (syn: onychophagy)	The habit of biting the nail
Onycho__	Nail	__phagist	One who bites	Onychophagist	One who habitually bites the finger nails
Onycho__; onych__	Nail	__atrophia	Atrophy	Onychatrophia (syn: onychatrophy)	Atrophy of a nail
Squamo__	Plate-like	cellular	Pertaining to a cell	Squamocellular	Having squamous cells

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
An__	Not	Hidrosis (adj: hidrotic)	Sweating	Anhidrosis (syn: Hidroschesis)	Loss of sweating (adj: anhidrotic)
An__	Not	hydration	Combined with water	Anhydration (syn: dehydration)	Excessive loss of body water
An__	Not	hydremia	Water in the blood	Anhydremia	Deficiency of water in the blood
Ep__	On	Onychium	Nail	Eponychium (syn: cuticle; perionychium)	The narrow band of epidermis that extends from the nail wall onto the nail surface
Ep__	On	Onychia (Onychitis)	Inflammation of the matrix of the nail	Eponychia	A purulent blister involving the epidermis at the groove of the nail
Epi__	On	__dermis	Corium	Epidermis (adj: epidermal; epidermic)	The outermost and non-vascular layer of the skin
Epi__	On	__thelium	Nipple	Epithelium (plural: epithelia) (adj: epithelial)	The covering of internal and external surfaces of the body
Ex__	Outside	Foliation	Layer	Exfoliation (adj: Exfoliative)	Falling of in scales or layer
Para__	Beside	Onychia (Onychitis)	Inflammation of the matrix of the nail	Paronychia (Perionychia) Adj: Paronychial	Inflammation involving the nail fold
Semi__	Partly, one half	Lunar	Moonlike	Semilunar	Resembling a crescent; half moon
Sub__	Under	__cutaneous	Pertaining to the skin	Subcutaneous	Under the skin
Sub__	Under	ungual	Pertaining to a nail	Subungual	Under the nail

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__ectomy	Excision	Onycho__	Nail	Onychectomy	Excision of a nail
__genesis	Formation	Onycho__	Nail	Onychogenesis (adj: onychogenic)	Formation of nails
__genesis	Formation	Adipo__	Fat	Adipogenesis (adj: adipogenic; adipogenous)	Formation of fat
__itis	Inflammation of	Onycho__	Nail	Onychitis (syn: onychia)	Inflammation of a nail
__kinesis	Movement of	Adipo__	Fat	Adipokinesis (adj: adipokinetic)	Mobilization of fat
__lith	Concretion	Sebo__	Sebum	Sebolith	Concretion formed in a sebaceous gland
__lysis	Breakdown	Onycho__	Nail	Onycholysis (syn: onychoschizia)	Loosening or separation of a nail from its nail bed
__lysis	Breakdown	Kerato__	Horny tissue	Keratolysis (adj: keratolytic)	Peeling or dissolution of the horny layer of the epidermis
__lysis	Breakdown	Adipo__ (lipo__)	Fat	Adipolysis (syn: lipolysis)	Breakdown of fat
__malacia	Softening	Onycho__	Nail	Onychomalacia	Softening of a nail
__necrosis	Death	Adipo__	Fat	Adiponecrosis	Death of fatty tissue
__oid	Resembling	Onycho__	Nail	Onychoid	Resembling a nail
__oid	Resembling	Kerato__	Horny tissue	Keratoid	Resembling horny tissue
__oid	Resembling	Adipo__ (lipo__)	Fat	Adipoid (syn: lipoid)	Resembling fat
__oma	Tumor	Adipo__ (lipo__)	Fat	Adipoma (syn: lipoma)	A benign tumor composed of mature fat cells
__osis (__ pathy)	Disease process	Kerato__	Horny tissue	Keratosis (adj: keratotic)	Any horny growth such as a wart
__pathy	Disease	Onycho__	Nail	Onychopathy (adj: onychopathic)	Disease of the nails
__pexia (pexis)	Fixation	Adipo__ Lipo__	Fat	Adipopexia (syn: adipopexis) (adj: adipopexic; adipopectic) Lipopexia (Lipopectic; Lipopexic)	Storing of fat
__rrhea	Discharge	Sebo__	Sebum	Seborrhea (adj: seborrheal; seborrheic) (syn: seborrhoea) (adj: seborrhoic)	Excessive secretion of sebum

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__rrhexis	Breaking	Onycho__	Nail	Onychorrhexis (syn: onychoclasia)	Spontaneous splitting or breaking of a nail
__tomy	Incision	Onycho__	Nail	Onychotomy	Incision of a nail
__uria	Urine	Adipose__ (lipo)	Fat	Adiposuria (syn: lipuria; lipoiduria; lipiduria)	Presence of fat in the urine

## VOCABULARY

Acne:	An inflammatory disease of the pilosebaceous unit (pilo: combining form denoting relationship to hair)
Acne vulgaris: (syn: common acne)	A chronic inflammatory disease of the pilosebaceous apparatus. The inflamed glands may form small pink papules which sometimes surround comedones so that they have black centres or form pustules or cysts
Blister: (syn: Bulla) (pl: bullae) (adj: bullate; bullous)	A large vesicle, usually 2 cm or more
Callus: (syn: Callosity) (adj: callous)	A localized hyperplasia of the horny layer of the epidermis due to pressure or friction
Comedo: (syn: Blackhead) (pl: comedones)	A plug in an excretory duct of the skin, containing microorganisms and desquamated keratin
Contagious: (n: contagiousity)	Capable of being transmitted from one person to another
Corium: (syn: dermis; cutis vera)	The layer of skin deep to the epidermis consisting of a dense bed of vascular connective tissue
Corn: (syn: clavus)	A horny induration and thickening of the stratum corneum of the skin, produced by friction and pressure; it forms a conical mass pointing down into the corium, producing pain and irritation. (undue sensitivity)
Crust: (syn: scab) (adj: crustal)	A formed out layer, especially an outer layer of solid matter formed by drying of a bodily exudate or secretion
Dandruff:	Dry scaly material desquamated from the scalp

Decubitus ulcer: (syn: decubital ulcer; Decubitus; bedsore; pressure sore)	An ulceration caused by prolonged pressure in a patient allowed to lie too still in bed for a long period of time
Desquamation: (syn: Exfoliation) (adj: Exfoliative) (adj: desquamative; desquamatory)	The shedding of epithelial elements, chiefly from the skin, in scales or small sheets
Ecchymosis: (pl: Ecchymoses) (adj: ecchymotic)	A small hemorrhagic spot, larger than a petechia, in the skin or mucous membrane, forming a nonelevated rounded or irregular, blue or purplish patch
Eczema: (adj: eczematous)	A superficial inflammatory process involving primarily the epidermis, characterized early by redness, itching, minute papules and vesicles, weeping, oozing and crusting and later by scaling, thickening of the epidermis and often pigmentation
Eczematization:	Persistent eczema-like lesions of the skin, usually due to continued trauma or itching
Eruption: (adj: eruptive)	The act of appearing, breaking out or becoming visible
Freckle: (syn: Ephelis) (n: freckling)	A brownish pigmented spot on the skin due to discrete accumulation of melanin
Impetigo: (syn: impetigo contagiosa)	A bacterial infection of the skin characterized by fragile, grouped, pinhead sized vesicles or pustules that become confluent and rupture early, forming rapidly enlarging and spreading erosions with bright yellow crusts that are attached in the center and have elevated margins
Lamella: (pl: lamellae) (adj: lamellar)	A thin plate

Macule: (syn: Macula) (pl: maculae) (adj: macular) (adj: maculate)	A discolored spot on the skin that is not elevated above the surface
Mole:	A nevocytic nevus; a pigmented fleshy growth
Molluscum contagiosum:	A skin disease caused by a virus and marked by the formation of firm, rounded, translucent papules containing caseous matter
Molluscum: (adj: mulluscous)	A skin disease characterized by the formation of soft rounded cutaneous tumors
Nevocytic:	Composed of nevus cells
Nevus: (pl: nevi)	A circumscribed stable malformation of the skin and occasionally of the oral mucosa, of hereditary origin
Papilla: (pl: papillae) (adj: papillary; papillate)	A small nipple-shaped projection or elevation
Pemphigus:	A group of diseases characterized by successive crops of bullae
Petechia: (pl: petechiae) (adj: petechial)	Pinpoint, nonraised, perfectly round, purplish red spot caused by intradermal or submucous hemorrhage
Pimple:	A papule or pustule most often due to acne vulgaris
Polyp: (pl: polypi) (adj: polypous)	A protruding growth from a mucous membrane
Pruritis: (adj: pruritic)	Itching; the name of various conditions characterized by itching
Psoriasis: (adj: psoriatic)	A chronic, hereditary, recurrent papulosquamous dermatosis, the distinctive lesion of which is a vivid red macule, papule or plaque covered almost to its edge by silvery lamellated scales

Pustule: (syn: Pustula) (adj: pustular)	A visible collection of pus within or beneath the epidermis, often in a hair follicle or sweat pore
Scabies : (adj : scabietic ; scabetic)	A contagious skin disease caused by a parasite which bores into the stratum corneum, forming burrows. It is marked by a papular eruption and intense pruritus.
Ulcer: (adj: ulcerous)	Local defect or excavation of the surface of an organ or tissue, which is produced by the sloughing of inflammatory necrotic tissue
Ulceration: (adj: ulcerative)	Formation or development of an ulcer
Urticaria (syn: Hives) (adj:urticarial; urticarious)	A vascular reaction of the skin marked by the transient appearance of wheals which are redder or paler than the surrounding skin and often attended by severe itching urticarious) ious conditions characterized by itching. ucous membrane forming a nonelevated rounded or irregular, blu
Vesicle (Bleb): (syn: Vesicula) (pl: vesiculae) (adj: vesicular; vesiculated)	A small circumscribed elevation of the epidermis containing a serous liquid; a small blister of less than 1 cm diameter
Vitiligo: (syn: leukoderma) (adj: vitiliginous)	Idiopathic, probably autoimmune, condition characterized by destruction of melanocytes in small or large circumscribed areas of the skin resulting in patches of depigmentation often having a hypertrophied border
Wart: (syn: verruca)	An epidermal tumor caused by a papilloma virus
Wheal:	A smooth slightly elevated area on the body surface which is redder or paler than the surrounding skin

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Cau: o Thermo: __	Heat	__algia	Pain	Causalgia Thermalgia	A burning pain due to injury of a peripheral nerve
Chemo: __	Chemical	Cautery	Application of a substance to destroy tissue	Chemocautery (syn: Chemical cautery)	Cautery produced by application of a chemical substance
Cryc: __	cold	cautery	Application of a current to destroy tissue	Cryocautery (syn: cold cautery)	Cautery produced by application of intensely cold liquid nitrogen
Dermato: __	Skin	mycosis	Disease caused by fungus	Dermatomycosis (syn: Dermatophytosis; Epidermomycosis)	A superficial infection of the skin or its appendages by fungi
Dermato: __	Skin	phytosis	Any disease of bacterial origin	Dermatophytosis	Infection of the skin caused by a dermatophyte: A fungus parasitic upon the skin
Dermato: __	Skin	Phylaxis (adj: phylactic)	Protection against infection	Dermatophylaxis	Protection of the skin against infection
Derm: o	Skin	abrasion	The wearing away through abnormal mechanical process	Dermabrasion	Surgical removal of the frozen epidermis and as much of the dermis as necessary by mechanical means to remove scars, tattoos, pigmented nevi, fine wrinkles or other irregularities of the skin
Electro: __	Electricity	cautery (n: cauterization)	Application of a caustic substance, a hot-iron, an electric current to destroy tissue	Electrocautery	An apparatus for cauterizing tissue activated by an electric current
Ichthyo: __	Fish	__osis	Disease process	Ichthyosis	A skin disorder characterized by dryness, roughness and scalliness due to hypertrophy of the horny layer, as a result of excessive production of keratin, retention of keratin, or molecular defect in the keratin

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Leuko__	White	plakia	Plate	Leukoplakia (syn: Leukokeratosis; leukoma; smoker's tongue) (adj: leukoplakic)	A disease marked by the development upon the mucus membrane of the vulva, cheeks, gums or tongue of white thickened patches which cannot be rubbed off and which might fissure. Can become malignant
Leuko__	White	Derma	Skin	Leukoderma (vitiligo)	Patches of depigmented skin
Lipo__	Fat	suction	Aspiration	Liposuction	Aspiration of fat through a tube introduced into the fatty area via a small incision
Maculo__	Macule	papular	Pertaining to a papule	Maculopapular	Both macular and papular
Maculo__	Macule	vesicular	Pertaining to a vesicle	Maculovesicular	Both macular and vesicular
Muco__	Mucus	cutaneous	Skin	Mucocutaneous	Pertaining to or affecting the mucus membrane and the skin
Papulo__	Papule	vesicular	Pertaining to a vesicle	Papulovesicular	Characterized by the presence of papules and vesicles
Papulo__	Papule	squamous	Scaly	Papulosquamous	Both papular and scaly
Pilo__	Hair	sebaceous	Pertaining to sebaceous gland	Pilosebaceous	Pertaining to the hair follicles and sebaceous glands
Pyo__	Pus	derma	Skin	Pyoderma (syn: Pyodermatitis; pyodermia; pyodermatitis; pyodermatosis)	Any purulent skin disease
Sclero__	Hard	derma	Skin	Scleroderma (syn: Dermatosclerosis) (adj: sclerodermatous)	Chronic hardening and shrinking of the connective tissue of the skin
Thermo__	Heat	coagulation (adj: coagulative)	Clot formation	Thermocoagulation	Coagulation of tissue by the action of high-frequency currents

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
An__	Not	__esthesia	Sensation	Anesthesia (adj: anesthetic)	Loss of feeling or sensation
De__	Negative	pigmentation	Increased coloration by melanin	Depigmentation (syn: hypopigmentation)	Removal of melanin
Dis__	Reversal	coloration	State of being colored	Discoloration	Removal of color
Hyper__	Excess	pigmented	Colored by deposit of pigment	Hyperpigmented (n: hyperpigmentation)	Abnormally increased pigmentation
Hyper__	Excess	cholesterolemia (syn:cholesteremia)	Cholesterol in the blood	Hypercholesterolemia (syn: hypercholesteremia; adj: hypercholesterolemic)	Excess of cholesterol in the blood
Hyper__	Excess	glycodermia	Sugar in the skin	Hyperglycodermia	Excess of glucose in the skin
Hyper__	Excess	lipemia (syn: lipidemia; lipoidemia)	Lipids in the blood	Hyperlipemia (syn: Hyperlipidemia; Hyperlipoidemia) (adj: hyperlipidemic)	Excess of lipids in the blood
Hyper__	Excess	__esthesia	Sensation	Hyperesthesia (adj: hyperesthetic)	Abnormally increased sensation of the skin
In__	Into	senescence (adj: senescent)	Condition of growing old	Insenescence	The process of growing old
Inter__	In between	digital	Pertaining to digit, finger or toe	Interdigital	Situated between two fingers or toes
Intra__	Within	dermal	Pertaining to the skin	Intracutaneous Intradermal	Within the dermis
Ir__	Not	regular	Normal	Irregular (n: irregularity)	Not normal (abnormal)
Para__	Beyond	__esthesia	Sensation	Paraesthesia (adj: paraesthetic)	An abnormal sensation, burning, prickling
Pre__	Before	eruptive	Pertaining to eruption	Preeruptive	Preceding an eruption

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Pro__	Before	phylaxis (adj: phylactic)	Protection against infection	Prophylaxis (adj: prophylactic)	Preventive treatment; prevention of disease
Semi__	Partly	solid	Of firm consistency	Semisolid	Partly solid
Sub__	Under	mucous	Pertaining to mucus	Submucous (syn: submucosal)	Situated beneath the mucous membrane
Tricho__	Hair	mycosis	Disease caused by fungus	Trichomycosis	Any disease of the hair due to infection by a fungus
Tricho__	Hair	esthesia	Sensation	Trichoesthesia (trichesthesia)	The perception that one of the hairs of the skin has been touched
Tricho__	Hair	__schisis	Fissure	Trichoschisis	Splitting of hair
Uni__	One	locular	Pertaining to a loculus: a small space or cavity (pl: loculi)	Unilocular	Having one loculus or compartment

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__ectomy	Excision	Papillo__	Papilla	Papillectomy	Excision of a papilla
__ferous	Bearing	Papilla (adj: papillary) (pl: papillae)	Nipple shaped projection	Papilliferous	Bearing papillae
__genic	Producing	Urticario__	Urticaria	Urticariogenic	Causing urticaria
__genic	Producing	Eczemato__	Eczema	Eczematogenic	Causing eczema
__genic	Producing	Erythemo__	Erythema (adj: erythematous)	Erythemogenic	Causing erythema
__itis	Inflammation of	Dermato__	Skin	Dermatitis	Inflammation of the skin
__itis	Inflammation of	Cellulo__	Cells	Cellulitis	Inflammation of cellular tissue, especially purulent inflammation of the loose subcutaneous tissue
__logist	Specialist	Dermato__	Skin	Dermatologist	A specialist in the diagnosis and treatment of skin diseases
__logy	Study of	Dermato__	Skin	Dermatology (adj: dermatologic) (adj: dermatological)	The medical specialty concerned with the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the skin
__lysis	Dissolution	Epidermo__	Epidermis	Epidermolysis (adj: epidermolytic)	A loosened state of the epidermis with formation of bullae either spontaneously or after trauma
__oid	Resembling	Pemphigo__	Pemphigus	Pemphigoid	Like or resembling pemphigus
__oid	Resembling	Eczemato__	Eczema	Eczematoid	Resembling eczema
__oma	Tumor	Papillo__	Papilla	Papilloma (adj: papillomatous)	A branching or lobulated benign tumor derived from epithelium
__oma	Tumor	Steato__	Fat	Steatoma	A sebaceous cyst; a sebaceous gland neoplasm

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__osis	Disease process	Dermato__	Skin	Dermatosis (pl: dermatoses) Dermatopathy	Any skin disease, especially one not characterized by inflammation
__osis	Abnormal increase	Polyp (Polypus)	A protruding growth from a mucous membrane	Polyposis	The development of multiple polyps on a part
__osis	Abnormal increase	Pustulo__	Pustule	Pustulosis	A condition marked by an outbreak of pustules
__osis	Abnormal increase	Kerato__	Horny tissue	Keratosi	Any horny growth e.g. callosity, wart
__osis	Abnormal increase	Papillomato__	Papilloma (adj: papillomatous)	Papillomatosis	The development of multiple papillomas
__osis	Abnormal increase	Steatomato (Syn: Lipomato)	Steoma	Steatomatosis (Syn: Lipomatosis)	The presence of numerous sebaceous cysts
__plasty	Surgical repair	Dermato__	Skin	Dermatoplasty (adj: dermatoplastic)	Operative replacement of lost skin
__rrhagia	Discharge of blood	Dermato__	Skin	Dermatorrhagia	Discharge of blood from the skin
__rrhexis	Rupture	Dermato__	Skin	Dermatorrhexis	Rupture of skin capillaries

## VOCABULARY

Actinic Keratosis: (syn: Solar Keratosis)	A sharply outlined flat or elevated keratotic growth which may develop into a cutaneous horn, and may give rise to squamous cell carcinoma caused by excessive exposure to the sun
Alopecia: (syn: Baldness) (adj: alopecic)	Disease in which the hair falls out
Alopecia areata:	Patchy loss of hair involving the beard or scalp
Alopecia totalis:	Complete loss of hair from the scalp
Diaphoresis: (adj: diaphoretic)	Profuse perspiration
Discoid Lupus Erythematosus: (DLE)	A superficial inflammation of the skin, marked by red macules up to 3 to 4 cms in width, and covered with scanty adherent scales, which fall off and leave scars
Infiltrate: (n: infiltration) (adj: infiltrative)	To penetrate the interstices of a tissue
Intradermal test:	Skin testing for allergy performed by injection of a reactive substance between layers of the skin and observing the subsequent reaction
Keloid:	A sharply elevated, irregularly shaped, progressively enlarging scar due to the formation of excessive amounts of collagen in the corium during connective tissue repair
Kraurosis vulvae:	Atrophy of the female external, genitalia marked by leukoplakic patches and intense pruritis
Lichen:	A papular skin disease with small, firm papules set very close together

Mantoux test:	Used for detection of sensitivity to tuberculosis (intradermal test)
Morbid: (n: morbidity)	Diseased or inducing disease; unhealthy
Perspiration:	Sweating. Sensible perspiration due to secretory activity of sweat glands. Insensible perspiration: evaporative losses of water from moist surfaces of the body
Prurigo: (adj: pruriginous)	Itchy skin eruption marked by dome-shaped lesions with a small transient vesicle on top
Pruritogenic:	Capable of causing pruritis
Punch biopsy:	Removal of a core of tissue by rotation of a sharp surgical instrument with a circular edge
Scabicide:	Destructive to itch mite and therefore used in treatment of scabies
Schick test:	Used to detect sensitivity to the bacteria causing diphtheria (intradermal test)
Seborrheic Keratosis: (syn: Seborrheic wart; basal cell acanthoma; senile wart)	A benign non-invasive tumor of epidermal origin, marked by hyperplasia of the keratinocytes in the form of numerous yellow or brown sharply marginated, oval, raised regions
Shave biopsy:	Removal of tissue using a cut parallel to the surface of the surrounding skin
Systemic Lupus Erythematosus: (SLE)	Chronic inflammatory disease of collagen, in the skin, of joints and internal organs. Produces a butterfly pattern of redness over the cheeks and nose. It is an autoimmune condition
Telangiectasis: (syn: Telangiectasia) (adj: telangiectatic)	A vascular skin lesion formed by dilatation of a group of small blood vessels
The patch test:	Skin testing for allergy by applying to the skin a small piece of gauze on which has been placed a suspected allergy-causing substance

The scratch test:	Skin testing for allergy by making several scratches in the skin and inserting a very minute amount of test material in the scratches
Thrush:	Candidiasis of the mucus membrane of the mouth marked by formation of white spots. It is caused by the fungus candida albicans
Tinea: (syn: Ringworm)	A superficial fungal infection of the skin
Tinea barbae:	Fungal infection of the bearded area of the face and neck
Tinea Capitis :	Fungal infection of the scalp
Tinea pedis: (syn: Athlete's foot)	Superficial fungal infection of the skin of the foot, especially between the toes and on the soles
Tinea Versicolor:	A common chronic, noninflammatory and usually symptomless disorder, marked by occurrence of multiple macular patches, whitish in pigmented skin and brown in pale skin
Trichopathy: (adj: trichopathic)	Disease of hairs
Verruca (syn: wart) : (pl: verrucae) (adj: verrucous)	An epidermal tumor caused by a pipilloma virus

**ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS**

bx:	Biopsy
Derm:	Dermatology
DLE:	Discoid Lupus Erythematosus
DNA:	Deoxyribonucleic Acid
PPD:	Purified Protein Derivative
PUVA:	Psoralen-ultraviolet A therapy
RNA:	Ribonucleic Acid
SLE:	Systemic Lupus Erythematosus
Subcu; subq:	Subcutaneous

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Angio__	Blood vessel	Ectasis (ectasia)	Dilation	Angiectasis Angiectasia	Dilation of blood vessel
Tele__	Preexisting	Angiectasis Angiectasia	Dilation of blood vessels	Telangiectasis Telangiectasia	Permanent dilation of preexisting blood vessels
Xantho__	Yellow	Chromato + ic chromo + ic	color + pertaining to	Xanthochromatic  (syn:) Xanthochromic	Having a yellow color
Xantho__	Yellow	Chromo + ia	Color + condition	Xanthochromia (adj: Xanthchromic)	Any yellowish discoloration, as of the skin or of the spinal fluid
Xantho__	Yellow Tooth	Cyte	Cell	Xanthocyte	A cell that contains yellow pigment
Xantho__ Odonto__	Yellow Tooth	Odonto + ous	Tooth + pertaining to	Xanthodontous	Having yellow teeth
Xantho__ Erythro__	Yellow Red	Derma	Skin	Xanthoerythroderma	A yellowish-red color of the skin
Xantho__	Yellow	__oma	Swelling/tumor	Xanthoma (adj: xanthomatous)	A papule, nodule or plaque of a yellow color in the skin, due to deposits of lipids
Xantho__	Yellow	__ous	Pertaining to	Xanthous	Yellow or yellowish

## QUIZ # 8

I. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:

1. Dermis : \_\_\_\_\_
2. Onychauxis : \_\_\_\_\_
3. Onychomadesis : \_\_\_\_\_
4. Skin : \_\_\_\_\_

II. Write the adjective for each of the following terms:

1. Sebum : \_\_\_\_\_
2. Keratin : \_\_\_\_\_
3. Albinism : \_\_\_\_\_
4. Erythema : \_\_\_\_\_
5. Nodule : \_\_\_\_\_
6. Keratogenesis : \_\_\_\_\_

III. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:

1. The skin and its accessory organs: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Plural of squama: \_\_\_\_\_
3. The transformation of cells of other types into squamous cells: \_\_\_\_\_
4. The plural of stratum: \_\_\_\_\_
5. An individual with congenital absence of pigment in the skin, hair and eyes: \_\_\_\_\_
6. The main supportive protein of skin, tendon, bone and connective tissue: \_\_\_\_\_
7. The deepest region of the epidermis: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Sweating: \_\_\_\_\_
9. The outermost layer of the epidermis: \_\_\_\_\_
10. A small circumscribed, superficial, solid elevation of the skin: \_\_\_\_\_
11. A disease of the nails caused by fungus: \_\_\_\_\_
12. Breaking of a nail: \_\_\_\_\_
13. Hooked or incurved state of nails: \_\_\_\_\_
14. The habit of biting the nail: \_\_\_\_\_
15. Formation of horny material: \_\_\_\_\_
16. An acquired type of localized loss of melanin pigmentation of the skin: \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Write the following acronyms and abbreviations in full:**

1. AIDS : \_\_\_\_\_
2. HSV : \_\_\_\_\_
3. Toxo : \_\_\_\_\_
4. HD : \_\_\_\_\_
5. Histo : \_\_\_\_\_
6. HIV : \_\_\_\_\_
7. ELISA : \_\_\_\_\_
8. CMV : \_\_\_\_\_

### QUIZ # 9

Ecchymotic	Oozing	Pilosebaceous apparatus
Petechiae	Chronic inflammatory	Epidermis
Submucous hemorrhage	Intradermal	Pigmentation
Eczema	Pustules	Petechial lesion
Purplish patches	Papules	Acne vulgaris
Ecchymoses	Crusting	Eczematous
Petechia	Ecchymosis	Vesicles
Comedones	Scaling	

Fill in the spaces in the passage below with the appropriate term/s from the above list:

\_\_\_\_\_, also known as common acne, is a \_\_\_\_\_ disease of the \_\_\_\_\_. The inflamed glands may form small pink \_\_\_\_\_ which sometimes surround \_\_\_\_\_ so that they have black centres or form \_\_\_\_\_ or cysts.

\_\_\_\_\_, on the other hand, is a superficial inflammatory process involving primarily the \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ area is marked by redness, pruritis, minute papules and \_\_\_\_\_, weeping, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ and later by \_\_\_\_\_, thickening of the epidermis and often \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_ are small hemorrhagic spots. They are larger than \_\_\_\_\_. A single \_\_\_\_\_ is larger than a \_\_\_\_\_, and is seen in the skin or mucous membrane. The \_\_\_\_\_ area shows nonelevated rounded or irregular, blue or \_\_\_\_\_. A \_\_\_\_\_ is pinpoint, nonraised, perfectly round, purplish red spot caused by \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_.

**EXAMINATION**

**Q1. Write one synonym for each of the following terms: (6 marks)**

1. Anhidrosis: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Anhydration: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Seborrhea: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Onycholysis: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Onychorrhhexis: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Onychitis: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Adipoma: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Pustule: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Bulla: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Bleb: \_\_\_\_\_
11. Freckle: \_\_\_\_\_
12. Callus: \_\_\_\_\_
13. Corium: \_\_\_\_\_
14. Corn: \_\_\_\_\_
15. Wart: \_\_\_\_\_
16. Vitiligo: \_\_\_\_\_
17. Bedsore: \_\_\_\_\_
18. Urticaria: \_\_\_\_\_
19. Desquamation: \_\_\_\_\_
20. Crust: \_\_\_\_\_
21. Cold cautery: \_\_\_\_\_
22. Dermatomycosis: \_\_\_\_\_
23. Leukoplakia: \_\_\_\_\_
24. Malignant Melanoma: \_\_\_\_\_
25. Baldness: \_\_\_\_\_
26. Unhealthy: \_\_\_\_\_
27. An aid: \_\_\_\_\_
28. Relapse: \_\_\_\_\_
29. Tumor: \_\_\_\_\_
30. Comedo: \_\_\_\_\_

**QII. Write the OPPOSITE term for each of the following: (6 marks)**

1. Internal: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Adipokinesis: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Pigmentation: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Coloration: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Regular: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Normal: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Appearance: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Hydration: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Hydremia: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Acute: \_\_\_\_\_
11. Encapsulated: \_\_\_\_\_
12. Hidrosis: \_\_\_\_\_
13. Symptomatic: \_\_\_\_\_
14. Esthesia: \_\_\_\_\_
15. Genesis: \_\_\_\_\_
16. Healthy: \_\_\_\_\_
17. Curable: \_\_\_\_\_
18. Rh-positive: \_\_\_\_\_
19. Compatible: \_\_\_\_\_
20. Donor: \_\_\_\_\_
21. Exogenous: \_\_\_\_\_
22. Granulocytosis: \_\_\_\_\_
30. Fungal: \_\_\_\_\_
31. Total: \_\_\_\_\_

**QIII. Write the PLURAL for each of the following: (2 marks)**

- |                |       |
|----------------|-------|
| 1. Macule:     | _____ |
| 2. Nevus:      | _____ |
| 3. Petechia:   | _____ |
| 4. Ecchymosis: | _____ |
| 5. Lamella:    | _____ |
| 6. Bulla:      | _____ |

**QIV. Passage I: (2 Marks)**

Pathogen	Mucocutaneous	Paronychia
Excessive warmth	Localized	Mucous
Candida	Thrush	Vaginal
Vulvovaginitis		

**Fill in the spaces below with the appropriate term from the list given above:**  
**(2 marks)**

The fungus \_\_\_\_\_ is normally found on \_\_\_\_\_ membranes, skin and \_\_\_\_\_ mucosa. Under certain circumstances, e.g. \_\_\_\_\_ it can change to a \_\_\_\_\_ and cause \_\_\_\_\_ or generalized \_\_\_\_\_ disease. Examples of such a disease are \_\_\_\_\_ lesions, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

**QV. Write ONE adjective for each of the following: (3 Marks)**

1. Paronychia: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Seborrhea: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Onychogenesis: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Keratolysis: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Adipokinesis: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Macule: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Bulla: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Callus: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Papilla: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Polyp: \_\_\_\_\_
11. Ulcer: \_\_\_\_\_
12. Vitiligo: \_\_\_\_\_
13. Eczema: \_\_\_\_\_
14. Petechia: \_\_\_\_\_
15. Ecchymosis: \_\_\_\_\_
16. Pruritis: \_\_\_\_\_
17. Urticaria: \_\_\_\_\_
18. Eruption: \_\_\_\_\_
19. Desquamation: \_\_\_\_\_
20. Psoriasis: \_\_\_\_\_
21. Scabies: \_\_\_\_\_
22. Contagiosity: \_\_\_\_\_
23. Leukoplakia: \_\_\_\_\_

24. Scleroderma: \_\_\_\_\_
25. Prophylaxis: \_\_\_\_\_
26. Hyperesthesia: \_\_\_\_\_
27. Debility: \_\_\_\_\_
28. Verruca: \_\_\_\_\_
29. Diaphoresis: \_\_\_\_\_
30. Alopecia: \_\_\_\_\_
31. Infiltration: \_\_\_\_\_
32. Cachexia: \_\_\_\_\_

**QVI. Passage II: (2 Marks)**

Liver	Pigmentation	Deposition
Joint	Metabolism	Cirrhosis
Overload	Iron	Transfusions
Hemochromatosis	Genetic (Idiopathic)	

**Fill in the spaces below with the appropriate term from the list given above:**

**(2 marks)**

Iron storage disease also known as \_\_\_\_\_ is a disorder of iron \_\_\_\_\_ marked by excess \_\_\_\_\_ of iron (hemosiderin) in the tissues, especially in the \_\_\_\_\_ and pancreas, and by bronze \_\_\_\_\_ of the skin, \_\_\_\_\_, diabetes mellitus, and associated bone and \_\_\_\_\_ changes. The hereditary form is called \_\_\_\_\_ hemochromatosis. The exogenous forms are observed in patients who have \_\_\_\_\_ and or \_\_\_\_\_ compounds over a prolonged period of time resulting in iron \_\_\_\_\_.

**QVII. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings: (15 marks)**

1. The outermost and nonvascular layer of the skin: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Under the skin: \_\_\_\_\_
3. The tissue covering of internal and external surfaces of the body: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Inflammation involving the nail fold: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Deficiency of water in the blood: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Under the nail: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Concretion formed in a sebaceous gland: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Resembling a nail: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Softening of a nail: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Resembling horny tissue: \_\_\_\_\_
11. Formation of fat: \_\_\_\_\_
12. Death of fatty tissue: \_\_\_\_\_
13. Presence of fat in urine: \_\_\_\_\_
14. A smooth slightly elevated area on the body surface, redder or paler than the surrounding skin: \_\_\_\_\_
15. A papule or pustule most often due to Acne vulgaris: \_\_\_\_\_
16. A pigmented fleshy growth: \_\_\_\_\_
17. Redness of the skin produced by congestion of the capillaries: \_\_\_\_\_
18. Dry scaly material desquamated from the scalp: \_\_\_\_\_
19. A skin disease marked by the formation of soft rounded cutaneous tumors: \_\_\_\_\_
20. A burning pain due to injury of a peripheral nerve: \_\_\_\_\_

21. Characterized by the presence of papules and vesicles: \_\_\_\_\_
22. Both papular and scaly: \_\_\_\_\_
23. Pertaining to the hair follicles and sebaceous glands: \_\_\_\_\_
24. Aspiration of fat: \_\_\_\_\_
25. A skin disorder marked by dryness, roughness and scaliness: \_\_\_\_\_
26. Infection of hair by a fungus: \_\_\_\_\_
27. Splitting of a hair: \_\_\_\_\_
28. The process of growing old: \_\_\_\_\_
29. Having one compartment: \_\_\_\_\_
30. Preceding an eruption: \_\_\_\_\_
31. Within the dermis: \_\_\_\_\_
32. Rupture of skin capillaries: \_\_\_\_\_
33. A branching or lobulated benign tumor derived from epithelium: \_\_\_\_\_
34. Causing urticaria: \_\_\_\_\_
35. A sebaceous cyst: \_\_\_\_\_
36. The presence of numerous sebaceous cysts: \_\_\_\_\_
37. A sharply elevated enlarging scar due to excessive formation of collagen in the corium: \_\_\_\_\_
38. Fungal infection of the bearded area of the face and neck: \_\_\_\_\_
39. Atrophy of the female external genitalia with leukoplakia and pruritis: \_\_\_\_\_
40. A vascular skin lesion formed by dilatation of a group of small vessels: \_\_\_\_\_
41. Shifting of a segment or a fragment of one chromosome into another chromosome: \_\_\_\_\_

- 42. The forecast as to the possible outcome of a disease: \_\_\_\_\_
- 43. Evaporative losses of water from moist surfaces of the body: \_\_\_\_\_
- 44. A papular skin disease with small, firm papules set very close together: \_\_\_\_\_
- 45. Process of cell division: \_\_\_\_\_
- 46. Destruction of tissue by electric sparks generated by a high frequency current: \_\_\_\_\_
- 47. Having a yellow color: \_\_\_\_\_
- 48. Yellow or yellowish: \_\_\_\_\_
- 49. A cell that contains yellow pigment: \_\_\_\_\_

**QVIII. Write the following abbreviations and acronyms in full: (6 marks)**

- 1. SLE: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. DLE: \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. PPD: \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. DNA: \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. RNA: \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Derm: \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Subcu: \_\_\_\_\_

## Answers to Quiz 8

### I. Synonyms:

1. Corium
2. Onychogryphosis, Hyperonychia
3. Onchoptosis
4. Integument

### II. Adjectives

1. Sebaceous
2. Keratinous
3. Albinotic
4. Erythematous
5. Nodular; nodulated
6. Keratogenetic; keratogenous

### III. Meanings

1. Integumentary system
2. Squamae
3. Squamatization; squamous metaplasia
4. Strata
5. Albino
6. Collagen
7. Basal layer
8. Hidrosis
9. Stratum corneum
10. Papule
11. Onychomycosis
12. Onychoclasis
13. Onychogryphosis, Onychogryposis
14. Onychophagia; onychophagy
15. Keratogenesis
16. Leukoderma; Leukodermia

### IV. Acronyms and abbreviations

1. Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
2. Herpes Simplex Virus
3. Toxoplasmosis
4. Hodgkin's Disease
5. Histoplasmosis
6. Human Immunodeficiency Virus
7. Enzyme-linked Immunosorbent Assay
8. Cytomegalovirus

## Answers to Quiz 9

### Fill in Spaces

**Acne Vulgaris**, also known as common acne, is a **chronic inflammatory** disease of the **pilosebaceous apparatus**. The inflamed glands may form small pink **papules** which sometimes surround **comedones** so that they have black centres or form **pustules** or cysts.

**Eczema**, on the other hand, is a superficial inflammatory process involving primarily the **epidermis**. The **eczematous** area is marked by redness, pruritis, minute papules and **vesicles**, weeping, **oozing** and **crusting** and later by **scaling**, thickening of the epidermis and often **pigmentation**.

**Ecchymoses** are small hemorrhagic spots. They are larger than **petechiae**. A single **ecchymosis** is larger than a **petechia**, and is seen in the skin or mucous membrane. The **ecchymotic** area shows nonelevated rounded or irregular, blue or **purplish patches**. A **petechial lesion** is pinpoint, nonraised, perfectly round, purplish red spot caused by **intradermal** or **submucous hemorrhage**.

**Answer Key - Examination****I. Synonyms (6 marks)**

1. Hidroschesis
2. Dehydration
3. Seborrhoea
4. Onychoschizia
5. Onychoclasia
6. Onychia
7. Lipoma
8. Pustula
9. Blister
10. Vesicle
11. Ephelis
12. Callosity
13. Dermis; cutis vera
14. Clavus
15. Verruca
16. Leukoderma
17. Decubitus ulcer; decubital ulcer;  
pressure sore
18. Hives
19. Exfoliation
20. Scab
21. Cryocautery
22. Dermatophytosis; Epidermomycosis
23. Leukokeratosis; leukoma; smoker's  
tongue
24. Melanocarcinoma;  
melanoepithelioma
25. Alopecia
26. Morbid
27. Adjuvant
28. Recurrence; recrudescence
29. Oma; oncus
30. Blackhead

**II. Opposite terms (6 marks)**

1. External
2. Adipopexia; adipopexis
3. Depigmentation
4. Discoloration
5. Irregular
6. Abnormal
7. Disappearance
8. Dehydration
9. Anhydremia
10. Chronic
11. Nonencapsulated
12. Anhidrosis
13. Asymptomatic
14. Anesthesia
15. Agenesis
16. Unhealthy
17. Incurable
18. Rh-negative
19. Incompatible
20. Recipient
21. Endogenous
22. Granulocytopenia
23. Antifungal
24. Partial

Answer Key – Exam. Cont'd:

**III. Plurals: (2 marks)**

1. Maculae
2. Nevi
3. Petechiae
4. Ecchymoses
5. Lamellae
6. Bullae

**IV. Passage I: (2 marks)**

The fungus *candida* is normally found on mucous membranes, skin and vaginal mucosa. Under certain circumstances, e.g excessive warmth it can change to a pathogen and cause localized or generalized mucocutaneous disease. Examples of such a disease are paronychia lesions, thrush and vulvovaginitis.

**V. Adjectives: (3 marks)**

- |                             |                                |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Paronychia               | 17. Urticarious; urticarial    |
| 2. Seborrhoeal; seborrhoeic | 18. Eruptive                   |
| 3. Onychogenic              | 19. Desquamative; desquamatory |
| 4. Keratolytic              | 20. Psoriatic                  |
| 5. Adipokinetic             | 21. Scabietic; scabetic        |
| 6. Macular; maculate        | 22. Contagious                 |
| 7. Bullate                  | 23. Leukoplakic                |
| 8. Callous                  | 24. Sclerodermatous            |
| 9. Papillary; papillate     | 25. Prophylactic               |
| 10. Polypous                | 26. Hyperesthetic              |
| 11. Ulcerous                | 27. Debilitated                |
| 12. Vitiliginous            | 28. Verrucous                  |
| 13. Eczematous              | 29. Diaphoretic                |
| 14. Petechial               | 30. Alopecic                   |
| 15. Ecchymotic              | 31. Infiltrative               |
| 16. Pruritic                | 32. Cachectic                  |

**VI. Passage II: (2 marks)**

Iron storage disease also known as **hemochromatosis** is a disorder of iron **metabolism** marked by excess **deposition** of iron (**hemosiderin**) in the tissues, especially in the **liver** and pancreas, and by bronze **pigmentation** of the skin, **cirrhosis**, diabetes mellitus, and associated bone and **joint** changes. The hereditary form is called **genetic (idiopathic)** hemochromatosis. The exogenous forms are observed in patients who have **transfusions** and or **iron** compounds over a prolonged period of time resulting in iron **overload**.

**VII. Meanings: (15 marks)**

- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1.Epidermis                                  | 26.Trichomycosis                  |
| 2.Subcutaneous                               | 27.Trichoschisis                  |
| 3.Epithelium                                 | 28.Insenescence                   |
| 4.Paronychia                                 | 29.Unilocular                     |
| 5.Anhydremia                                 | 30.Preeruptive                    |
| 6.Subungual                                  | 31.Intradermal; intracutaneous    |
| 7.Sebolith                                   | 32.Dermatorrhexis                 |
| 8.Onychoid                                   | 33.Papilloma                      |
| 9.Onychomalacia                              | 34.Urticariogenic                 |
| 10.Keratoid                                  | 35.Steatoma                       |
| 11.Adipogenesis; lipogenesis                 | 36.Steatomatosis                  |
| 12.Adiponecrosis                             | 37.Keloid                         |
| 13.Adiposuria; lipuria;lipoiduria; lipiduria | 38.Tinea barbae                   |
| 14.Wheal                                     | 39.Kraurosis vulvae               |
| 15.Pimple                                    | 40.Telangiectasis; telangiectasia |
| 16.Mole                                      | 41.Translocation                  |
| 17.Erythema                                  | 42.Prognosis                      |
| 18.Dandruff                                  | 43.Insensible perspiration        |
| 19.Molluscum                                 | 44.Lichen                         |
| 20.Causalgia; thermalgia                     | 45.Mitosis                        |
| 21.Papulovesicular                           | 46.Fulguration                    |
| 22.Papulosquamous                            | 47.Xanthochromatic, Xanthochromic |
| 23.Pilosebaceous                             | 48.Xanthous                       |
| 24.Liposuction                               | 49.Xanthocyte                     |
| 25.Ichthyosis                                |                                   |

**VIII. Acronyms and Abbreviations: (6 marks)**

1. Systemic Lupus Erythematosus
2. Discoid Lupus Erythematosus
3. Purified Protein Derivative
4. Deoxyribonucleic Acid
5. Ribonucleic Acid
6. Dermatology
7. Subcutaneous

**CHAPTER IV**  
**DIGESTIVE SYSTEM**

CHAPTER  
DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

obobjekti.com

## VOCABULARY

Bucca: (adj: buccal)	Cheek; the fleshy portion of the side of the face
Buccolabial:	Pertaining to the cheek and lip
Caries: (adj: carious)	Molecular decay or death of a bone
Cementum:	Bone-like connective tissue covering the root of the tooth
Crown:	The part of a tooth which shows above the gum line
Deglutition: (adj: deglutitive; deglutitory)	Swallowing
Dentin: (Dentine) (adj: dentinal)	The chief substance of the tooth which surrounds the tooth pulp and is covered by enamel and cementum
Enamel:	A dense, hard, white substance that protects the dentin of the crown
Gingiva: (pl.: gingivae) (adj: gingival)	Gums
Incisor: (adj: incisal) (Incisive)	Adapted to cutting
Labium: (pl. labia) (adj: labial)	A fleshy border or edge
Lingua: (pl.: linguae) (adj: lingual)	The tongue
Lingula: (pl: lingulae) (adj: lingular)	Small tongue like structure

Mastication: (adj: masticatory)	Chewing
Mesion:	The plane that divides the body into right and left symmetrical halves (adj: mesial: nearest the midline)
Occlude: (noun: occlusion; adj: occlusal)	To close tight Occlusive: pertaining to or effecting occlusion
Ora: (adj: oral)	Plural of os: an opening or mouth
Periodontal membrane:	The connective tissue that surrounds the cementum and holds the tooth in place in the tooth socket
Pulp: (adj: pulpal)	The richly vascularized and innervated connective tissue contained within the cavity of the tooth
Root:	The part of a tooth which lies within the bony socket Rootlet: small root
Root canal:	Pulp canal
Stoma: (adj: stomal) (pl: stomata)	Any minute pore, orifice or opening on a free surface (including the mouth)

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Ceco__ (adj: cecal)	Cecum	__stomy	Opening	Cecostomy	The surgical creation of an artificial opening into the cecum
Cheilo	Lip	__schisis	Cleft	Cheiloschisis	Harelip
Cheilo__	Lip	Gnathoprosoposchisis	Fissure of face and jaw	Cheilognathoprosoposchisis	Oblique facial cleft continuing into the lip and upper jaw
Cheilo__	Lip	__osis	Disease process	Cheilosis	Fissuring and dry scaling of the exposed red part of the lip and angles of the mouth
Cholecysto__ (adj: cholecystic)	Gall bladder	__pathy	Disease	Cholecystopathy	Any gall bladder disease
Cholecysto__	Gall bladder	__osis	Disease process	Cholecystosis	Any non-inflammatory disease of the gall bladder
Cholecysto__	Gall bladder	__ptosis	Downward displacement	Cholecystoptosis	Downward or distal displacement of the gall bladder
Cholecysto__	Gall bladder	__orrhaphy	Suturing	Cholecystorrhaphy	Suture or repair of the gall bladder
Gangreno__	Gangrene (adj: gangrenous)	__osis	Disease process	Gangrenosis	Development of a gangrene
Gnatho__ (adj: gnathic)	Jaw	__schisis	Cleft	Gnathoschisis	Cleft jaw
Gnatho__ Gnath	Jaw	__itis	Inflammation of	Gnathitis	Inflammation of the jaw
Gnatho__	Jaw	__dynia (algia)	Pain	Gnathodynia (Gnathalgia)	Pain in the jaw
Gnatho__	Jaw	Prosoposchisis	Fissure of face	Gnathoprosoposchisis	Fissure of face and jaw

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Hernio__	Hernia	__rrhaphy	Surgical repair	Herniorrhaphy	Operation for the repair of a hernia
Hernio__	Hernia	__plasty	Plastic repair	Hernioplasty	An operation for removal of a hernial sac
Hernio__	Hernia	__tomy	Incision	Herniotomy	An operation for repair of a hernia
Jejuno__ (adj: jejunal)	Jejunum	__stomy	Opening	Jejunostomy	The surgical creation of an opening between the jejunum and the surface of the abdominal wall
Jejuno__	Jejunum	cecostomy	Opening in the cecum	Jejunocecostomy	Surgical creation of an anastomosis between jejunum and cecum
Jejuno__	Jejunum	colostomy	Opening into the colon	Jejunocolostomy	Formation of an anastomosis between jejunum and colon
Jejuno__	Jejunum	ileostomy	Opening into the ileum	Jejunoileostomy	Formation of anastomosis between jejunum and ileum
Jejuno__	Jejunum	ileitis	Inflammation of the ileum	Jejunoleitis	Inflammation of the jejunum and ileum
Jejuno__	Jejunum	jejunostomy	Opening into the jejunum	Jejunojejunostomy	Anastomosis between two portions of the jejunum
Omento__	Omentum (adj: omental) (pl.: omenta)	__pexy	Fixation	Omentopexy (Omentofixation)	Operation for fastening the omentum to some other tissue
Palato__ (adj: palatal)	Palate	__schisis	Cleft	Palatoschisis	Cleft palate
Palato__	Palate	__plegia	Paralysis	Palatoplegia	Paralysis of the soft palate

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Palato__	Palate	__plasty	Surgical repair	Palatoplasty (Palatorrhaphy)	Plastic reconstruction of the palate
Palato__	Palate	__glossal	Pertaining to the tongue	Palatoglossal	Pertaining to the palate and tongue
Palato__	Palate	__pharyngeal	Pertaining to the pharynx	Palatopharyngeal	Pertaining to the palate and pharynx
Prosopo__	Face	__plegia	Paralysis	Prosopoplegia	Facial paralysis
Prosopo__	Face	__schisis	Cleft	Prosoposchisis	Fissure of face
Sialo__ (adj: scialic)	Salivary gland	__graphy	X-ray record	Sialography	Radiographic demonstration of the salivary ducts by injecting radiographic substance
Sialoangio__	Salivary ducts	__ectasis	Dilatation	Sialoangiectasis (Sialectasia)	Dilatation of salivary ducts

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A_	Not	Chlorhydria (adj: chlorhydric)	Excess of HCL in the stomach	Achlorhydria (Gastric anacidity)	Absence of HCL from maximally stimulated gastric secretions
A_	Not	__chalsia	Relaxation of bodily opening	Achalsia (cardiospasm)	Failure of the esophagogastric sphincter to relax
A_	Not	Dynamic	Manifesting force	Adynamic (noun: adynamia = asthenia)	Characterized by lack or loss of the normal or vital powers
A_	Not	Gastro	Stomach	Agastria	Absence of the stomach
An_	Not	__orexia	Appetite	Anorexia (adj: anorectic; anoretic; anorexiant; anorexic)	Lack of appetite
An_	Not	__orexigenic (orexiant)	Producing appetite	Anorexigenic (anorexiant)	Diminishing the appetite
ante_	Before	__cibum	Meal	Antecibum (a.c.)	Before meals
anti_	Against	Peristalsis (adj: peristaltic)	Wave of contraction passing along a tube	Antiperistalsis	Peristalsis in reverse direction
De_	Loss	Differentiation	Acquiring completely individual characters	Dedifferentiation	Loss of differentiation
Dys_	Difficult or impaired	Pepsia	Digestion	Dyspepsia (adj: dyspeptic)	Impairment of digestion Epigastric discomfort following meals
Dys_	Difficult	__phagia	Swallowing	Dysphagia	Difficulty in swallowing
Dys_	Difficult	Entero	Intestine	Dysentery	This term is given to a number of disorders marked by inflammation of the intestines, especially the colon

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Endo__	Within	Herniorrhaphy	Surgical repair of a hernia	Endoherniorrhaphy	Surgical repair of a hernia by sutures of the interior of its sac
Hyper__	Increases	__orexia	Appetite	Hyperorexia	An abnormally increased appetite
Hyper__	Increased	__chlorhydria	Excess of HCL in the stomach	Hyperchlorhydria	Excessive secretion of HCL by the stomach cells
Hyper__	Increased	__phagia	Swallowing	Hyperphagia	Ingestion of greater than optimal quantity of food
Hypo__	Under	Glosso	Tongue	Hypoglossal	Underneath the tongue
In__	Not	continent	Able to control excretory function	Adj: Incontinent (n: incontinence)	Unable to control excretory function
Iso__	Same	Peristalsis	Wave of contraction passing along a tube	Isoperistalsis	Peristalsis in the same direction
Para__	Apart from; beyond	Enteron (adj: enteral; enteric)	Intestine	Parenteral	Given through some route other than the alimentary canal
Peri__	Around	Gastric	Pertaining to the stomach	Perigastric	Pertaining to the peritoneal coat of the stomach
Peri__	Around	Hepatic	Pertaining to the liver	Perihepatic	Situated or occurring around the liver
Peri__	Around	Odontitis	Inflammation of a tooth	Periodontitis	Inflammation of the periodontium
Post__	After	__prandial	Meal	Postprandial	After meals
Post__	After	__cibum	Meal	Postcibum (p.c.) (adj: postcibal)	After meals
Pre__	Before	__prandial	Meal	Preprandial	Before meals
Sub__	Under	Linguo	Tongue	Sublingual	Underneath the tongue

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	Not	__tresia	Opening	Atresia (adj: Atertic; atresic)	Congenital closure or absence of a normal body orifice or lumen of a tubular organ
A__	Not	__genesis	Production	Agenesis (Agenesis)	Absence of an organ
A__	Not	Plasia	Development	Aplasia (adj: aplastic)	Lack of development of an organ
Ana__	Back	__plasia	Development	Anaplasia	Loss of differentiation of cells and of their orientation to one another
Con__ (Col)	Together	Lateral	Pertaining to the side	Collateral	Side branch
De__	Breakdown	Composition	Put together	Decomposition	Breakdown of organic compounds
Endo__	Within	Enteritis	Inflammation of the intestines	Endoenteritis	Inflammation of the mucosa of the intestines
Endo__	Within	Gastritis	Inflammation of the stomach	Endogastritis	Inflammation of the mucosa of the stomach
Endo__	Within	Esophagitis	Inflammation of the esophagus	Endoesophagitis	Inflammation of the mucosa of the esophagus
Extra__	Outside	Hepatic	Pertaining to the liver	Extrahepatic	Occuring outside the liver
Hypo__	Deficient; under	__plasia	To form	Hypoplasia	Incomplete development of an organ (does not reach adult size)
Im__	Not	Perforate	Having a hole	Imperforate	Absence of normal opening such as anal canal
In__	Not	Competent (n:competence)	Able to perform adequately	Incompetent (n:incompetence)	Unable to perform adequately
Non__	Not	Viable	Capable of living	Non-viable	Not capable of living
Peri__	Around	Gastritis	Inflammation of the stomach	Perigastritis	Inflammation of the peritoneal coat of the stomach
Peri__	Around	Colitis	Inflammation of the colon	Pericolitis	Inflammation of the peritoneal coat of the colon and tissues around the colon

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Peri__	Around	Hepatitis	Inflammation of the liver	Perihepatitis	Inflammation of the peritoneal capsule of the liver and tissues around the liver
Peri__	Around	Glossitis	Inflammation of the tongue	Periglossitis	Inflammation of the tissues around the tongue
Pre__	Before	Hepatic	Pertaining to the liver	Prehepatic	Before the liver

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__agogue	An agent which induces	Sialo__	Saliva	Sialagogue (ptyalagogue) (adj:sialogogic)	An agent that promotes the flow of saliva (adj: sialogogic)
__atresia	Narrowing	Procto__	Anus and rectum	Proctoatresia (Imperforate anus)	Imperforation of the anus
__cele	Cyst or tumor	Sialo__	Salivary gland	Sialocele	A salivary cyst or tumor
__chezia	Defecation	Hemato__	Blood	Hematochezia	Discharge of bright, fresh red blood in the feces
__ectasia	Dilatation	Procto__	Anus and rectum	Proctectasia	Dilatation of rectum or anus
__ectomy	Excision	Sialoadeno_ (Sialadeno)	Salivary gland	Sialoadenectomy (Sialadenectomy)	Excision of a salivary gland
__emesis	Vomiting	Hemato__	Blood	Hematemesis	Vomiting of blood
__enclieis	Constriction	Procto__	Anus and rectum	Procenclieis (rectal stricture)	Stenosis of the lower rectum
__genous	Producing	Sialo__	Saliva	Sialogenous	Producing saliva
__itis	Inflammation of	Sialoangio_	Salivary ducts	Sialoangitis (Sialodochitis) (Sialoductitis)	Inflammation of salivary ducts
__itis	Inflammation of	Sialoadeno_	Salivary gland	Sialadenitis	Inflammation of salivary gland
__lith	Stone	Sialo__	Salivary	Sialolith	Salivary stone
__lithiasis	Stone formation	Sialo__	Salivary gland	Sialolithiasis (Salivolithiasis)	Formation of salivary calculi within a salivary gland or duct
__logist	Specialist	Procto__	Anus and rectum	Proctologist	A physician who specializes in proctology (disorders of the rectum and anus)
__oid	Resembling	Hernio__	Hernia	Hernioid	Resembling a hernia
__oma	Tumor	Sialo__	Salivary gland	Sialoma	A salivary tumor

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__phagia	Swallowing	Odyno__	Pain	Odynophagia	Pain during deglutition
__rrhea	Flow	Sialo__	Saliva	Sialorrhea (ptyalism; polysialia)	Excessive secretion of saliva
__rrhea	Flow	Pyo__	Pus	Pyorrhea	Discharge of pus
__schesis	Suppression	Sialo__	Salivary	Sialoschesis	Suppression of salivary secretion
__tomy	Incision	(Sialoadeno__ (Sialadeno))	Salivary gland	Sialoadenotomy (Sialadenotomy)	Incision and drainage of a salivary gland
__tomy	Incision	Litho	Stone	Lithotomy	Incision to remove a stone
__tomy	Incision	Sialolith__	Stone in Salivary gland	Sialolithotomy	Incision of salivary gland or duct to remove a stone

## VOCABULARY

Absorption: (adj: absorptive; absorbent)	The uptake of substances into or across tissues e.g. intestines and kidney tubules
Assimiable	Capable of being assimilated
Assimilation: (Anabolism) (adj: anabolic)	The transformation of food into living tissue
Bolus:	A rounded mass of food ready to swallow
Cardiac Sphincter: (esophageal sphincter)	Guards the esophageal inlet into the stomach
Defecation: (Laxation)	The evacuation of fecal material from the rectum
Digestion: (adj: digestive)	The process of converting food into chemical substances that can be absorbed and assimilated
Eliminant:	Causing an evacuation
Elimination:	Act of expulsion from the body
Enzymes: (adj: enzymatic; enzymic)	Are chemical substances that speed up chemical reactions and help in breakdown of complex nutrients
Esophagus: (adj: esophageal)	(eso = inward; phago = swallowing) a muscular tube extending from pharynx to stomach
Feces: (adj: fecal)	Stool
Hard Palate: (adj: palatal; palatine)	Anterior portion of the roof of the mouth (it is bony)

Papilla	Nipple-shaped structure
Peristalsis: (adj: peristaltic)	(Peri = around; stalsis = contraction) Contraction passing along a tube to propel its contents
Pharynx: (adj: pharyngeal; pharyngeus)	Throat
Pyloric sphincter:	Guards outlet from stomach to duodenum
Ruga: (pl.: rugae) (adj: rugose; rugous)	Irregular ridge in the mucous membrane covering the anterior portion of the hard palate; also in the stomach
Rugae of the stomach:	Folds of the gastric mucosa
Salivary glands:	Exocrine glands that secrete saliva
Soft Palate:	Posterior portion of the roof of the mouth (it is muscular)
Sphincter: (adj: sphincteral; sphincteric)	A ringlike band of muscle fibres that constricts a passage or closes a natural orifice
Stomach (gaster): (adj: gastric)	The expanded part of the alimentary canal (intestinal tract) between esophagus and duodenum. It consists of fundus, body and antrum
Uvula: (adj: uvular; uvularis)	A small soft tissue mass hanging from the soft palate

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
Appendico__	Appendix	__itis	Inflammation of	Appendicitis	Inflammation of the appendix
Appendo__ Appendico	Appendix	__ectomy	Removal	Appendectomy (Appendicectomy)	Removal of the appendix
Chol__	Bile	__angiogram	X-ray record of vessel	Cholangiogram (noun: cholangiography)	X-ray of gall bladder and bile ducts
Chole__	Bile	__lith	Stone	Cholelith	Gall stone
Chole__	Bile	__lithiasis	Stone formation	Cholelithiasis	Formation of gall stones
Chole__	Bile	Lithotripsy	Crushing of a stone	Cholelithotripsy	Crushing of gall stones
Chole__	Bile	__emia (hemia)	Blood	Cholemia (Cholehemia) (adj. Cholemic)	Presence of bile or bile pigments in the blood
Chole__	Bile	Peritonitis	Inflammation of the peritoneum	Choleperitonitis (Choleperitoneum) biliary peritonitis	Bile in peritoneum as a result of rupture of the bile passages
Cholecysto__	Gall bladder	__gram	X-ray record	Cholecystogram	X-ray of gall bladder
Choledocho__ (adj: Choledochal)	Common bile duct	__ectomy	Excision	Choledochectomy	Excision of a portion of the common bile duct
Choledocho__	Common bile duct	__cele	Cyst	Choledochocele	Congenital cystic dilatation of the common bile duct
Choledocho__	Common bile duct	__tomy	Incision	Choledochotomy (Choledochendysis)	Incision into the common bile duct
Cholo, chol, chole	Bile	__cyst	Bladder	Cholecyst	Gall bladder
Cholo__	Bile	__angitis	Inflammation of vessel	Cholangitis (Cholangeitis)	Inflammation of a bile duct
Colo__	Colon	__stomy	Opening	Colostomy	An opening of the colon into the surface of the body

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
Colono__	Colon	__scopy	Viewing with a scope	Colonoscopy	Endoscopic examination of the colon
Colono__	Colon	__rrhea	Flow	Colonorrrhea	Mucous colitis
Labio__ (cheilo__)	Lip	__plasty	Surgical repair	Labiaplasty (cheiloplasty)	Surgical repair of a defect of the lip
Linguo__ (glosso__; gloss__)	Tongue	Papillitis	Inflammation of papillae	Linguopapillitis	Inflammation or ulceration of the papillae of the tongue
Litho__	Stone	__tripsy	Crushing	Lithotripsy	Crushing of a stone
Odonto__	Tooth	__algia	Pain	Odontalgia (adj: odontalgic)	Tooth pain
Odonto__	Tooth	__logist	Specialist in	Odontologist	Dentist

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__algia	Pain	Gingivo	Gums	Gingivalgia	Pain in the gingivae
__algia	Pain	Cholecyst__	Gall bladder	Cholecystalgia	Pain due to inflammation of the gallbladder
__ectasis	Dilatation	Cholangio__	Bile duct	Cholangiectasis	Dilatation of a bile duct
__ectomy	Surgical excision	Gingiva (pl: gingivae)	Gums	Gingivectomy	Excision of diseased gingival tissues
__ectomy	Excision	Cholecyst	Gall bladder	Cholecystectomy	Excision of the gall bladder
__genesis	Formation	Odonto__	Tooth	Odontogenesis (adj: Odontogenic)	Development and formation of teeth
__itis	Inflammation of	__glossitis	Inflammation of tongue	Gingivoglossitis	Inflammation of gingiva and tongue
__itis	Inflammation of	__stomatitis	Inflammation of oral mucosa	Gingivostomatitis	Inflammation of both gingiva and oral mucosa
__itis	Inflammation of	Glossitis	Inflammation of the tongue	Stomatoglossitis	Inflammation of the oral mucous membrane and the tongue
__itis	Inflammation of	Cholecysto (adj: Cholecystic)	Gall Bladder	Cholecystitis	Inflammation of the gall bladder
__lithiasis	Stone formation	Odonto__	Tooth	Odontolithiasis	The presence of deposits of calcium on the teeth
__logy	Study of	Stoma (ora)	Mouth	Stomatology (oratology)	A branch of medicine that deals with the mouth and its diseases
__lysis	Breakdown	Steato__	Fat	Steatolysis (adj: Steatolytic) (syn: lipolysis) (adj: lipolytic) (syn: adipolysis) (adj: adipolytic)	Emulsification of fats prior to absorption
__pathy __pathia	Disease	Chole	Bile	Cholepathy Cholepathia	Diseased condition of the biliary tract
__phagia	Eating, swallowing	Cheilo__	Lip	Cheilophagia	Biting of the lips

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__plasty	Surgical repair	Odonto__	Tooth	Odontoplasty (Orthodontics)	Correction of irregularities of teeth
__rrhaphy	Suturing	Glosso	Tongue	Glossorrhaphy	Suturing of the tongue
__rrhea	Discharge	Steato__ (Stearo)	Fat	Steatorrhea (Stearrhea)	Excessive amounts of fat in the feces
__tomy	Incision of	Glosso	Tongue	Glossotomy	Incision of the tongue

## VOCABULARY

Adipose:	Fatty
Adiposis: (syn: Obesity; (Adoposity; adipositas)	Excessive accumulation of fat in the body
Aphtha (Pl. aphthae) (adj: aphthous)	Small ulcer
Ascites: (adj: ascetic)	Abnormal accumulation of fluid in the peritoneal cavity
Canker: (aphthous stomatitis)	Ulceration, chiefly of the mouth and lips
Chalasia:	Relaxation of a bodily opening such as the cardiac sphincter of the oesophagus
Dental Plaque:	Non calcified collection of oral microorganisms and their products
Diverticulum: (pl: diverticula) (adj: diverticular)	Herniation of the lining mucous membrane through a defect in the muscular wall of a tubular organ
Eructation: (Belching)	Expelling of gas or air from the stomach through the mouth
Fistula: (adj: fistulous) (pl: fistulae)	An abnormal passage or communication, usually between two internal organs, or leading from an organ to the surface of the body
Pedunculated: (peduncular)	Provided with a peduncle (stalk) by which a growth is attached to the normal tissue
Piles: (hemorrhoids) (adj: hemorrhoidal)	A varicose dilatation of a vein in the rectal or anal mucosa

Polyp: (adj: polypous)	A protruding growth from a mucous membrane
Pouch:	Pocket-like sac or sacculle
Regurgitation:	Backward flowing
Sessile:	Attached by a base; not pedunculated or stalked
Sinus: (adj: sinusal)	An abnormal channel or fistula permitting the escape of pus
Slough:	Necrotic tissue in the process of separating from viable portions of the body
Tartar: (Dental calculus)	White, brown or yellow-brown calcified deposit at or below the gingival margin of teeth
Ulcer: (n: ulceration) (adj: ulcerative)	Excavation of the surface of an organ or tissue, produced by sloughing of inflammatory necrotic tissue
Viable: (n: viability)	Capable of living

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Steato__	Fat	__itis	Inflammation of	Steatitis	Inflammation of adipose tissues
Steato__	Fat	Hepatitis	Inflammation of the liver	Steatohepatitis	Fatty liver in alcoholics
Steato__	Fat	__oma	Tumor	Steatoma (Lipoma)	A fatty mass
Steato__	Fat	__necrosis	Death	Steatonecrosis (syn: adiponecrosis)	Fat necrosis
Steato__	Fat	Pygo__	Buttocks	Steatopygia (adj: steatopygous)	Excessive fatness of the buttocks
Steato__	Fat	__osis	Disease process	Steatosis	Fatty degeneration
Steato__	Fat	__genesis	Formation	Steatogenesis (Lipogenesis)	The formation of fat (adj: Steatogenous; lipogenic; lipogenous)

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
__al	Pertaining to	Hiatus	Opening, gap	Hiatal	Pertaining to the hiatus
__al	Pertaining to	Inguino__	Groin	Inguinal	Pertaining to the groin
__ary	Pertaining to	Bilio__	Bile	Biliary	Pertaining to the bile, bile ducts, or to the gall bladder
__ative	Pertaining to	Ulcer__	Ulcer	Ulcerative	Pertaining to or characterized by ulceration
__cele	Swelling	Entero__	Intestine	Enterocoele	Hernia containing intestine
__ectasia	Dilatation	Cholecysto__	Gall bladder	Cholecystectasia	Dilatation of the gall bladder
__ectomy	Excision	Diverticulo__	Diverticulum	Diverticulectomy	Excision of a diverticulum
__ectomy	Excision	Fistulo__	Fistula	Fistulectomy	Excision of a fistulous tract
__ectomy	Excision	Hemorrhoido__	Hemorrhoids	Hemorrhoidectomy	Excision of hemorrhoids
__ectomy	Excision	Polypo__	Polyp	Polypectomy	Surgical removal of a polyp
__ic	Pertaining to	Pepsin	Proteolytic enzyme of gastric juice	Peptic	Pertaining to pepsin or digestion
__itis	Inflammation of	Diverticulo__	Diverticulum	Diverticulitis	Inflammation of a diverticulum
__itis	Inflammation of	Duodenocholeango__	Duodenum and common bile duct	Duodenocholeangitis	Inflammation of the duodenum and common bile duct
__lytic	Pertaining to lysis	Proteo__	Protein	Proteolytic	Promoting Proteolysis
__oid	Resembling	Polypo__	Polyp	Polypoid	Resembling a polyp
__osis	Disease process	Diverticulo__	Diverticulum	Diverticulosis	The presence of diverticula in the absence of inflammation

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
__osis	Disease process	Polypo__	Polyp	Polyposis (Polypoidosis)	Development of multiple polyps in a part
__sis	Condition	Steno__	Narrowing	Stenosis	Obstruction of a lumen
__spasm	Sudden involuntary contraction of muscles	Pyloro__	Pylorus	Pylorospasm	Spasm of the pylorus or pyloric portion of the stomach
__stasis	Stopping	Chole	Bile	Cholestasis (syn:cholestasia)	Suppression of bile flow
__stomy	Surgical creation of an opening into a hollow organ	Cholecystoduodeno__	Gall bladder and duodenum	Cholecystoduodenostomy	Surgical anastomosis of the gall bladder and duodenum
__stomy	Surgical creation of an opening into a hollow organ	Cholecystoentero__	Gall bladder and intestine	Cholecystenterostomy (Cholecystoenteroanastomosis) (Entercholecystostomy)	Surgical anastomosis of the gall bladder to the intestine
__stomy	Surgical creation of an opening into a hollow organ	Cholecystogastro__	Gall bladder and stomach	Cholecystogastrostomy (Gastrocholecystostomy)	Surgical anastomosis between the gall bladder and stomach
__stomy	Surgical creation of an opening into a hollow organ	Cholecystocolo__	Gall bladder and colon	Cholecystocolonostomy (Colocholecystostomy)	Surgical anastomosis between gall bladder and colon
__stomy	Surgical creation of an opening into a hollow organ	Cholecystojejuno__	Gall bladder and jejunum	Cholecystojejunostomy	Surgical anastomosis of gall bladder and jejunum
__stomy	Surgical creation of an opening into a hollow organ	Cholecystonephro__	Gall bladder and kidney	Cholecystonephrostomy (Cholecystopyelostomy)	Surgical anastomosis of the gall bladder to the renal pelvis
__stomy	Surgical creation of an opening into a hollow organ	Cholecystoileo	Gall bladder and ileum	Cholecystoileostomy	Surgical anastomosis of the gall bladder to the ileum
__tomy	Incision	Fistulo__	Fistula	Fistulotomy	Incision of a fistula

## VOCABULARY

Anastomosis: (adj: anastomotic) (pl: anastomoses)	A communication between two vessels by collateral channels An opening created by surgical, traumatic or pathological means between two normally distinct spaces or organs
Borborygmus:	Rumbling noise caused by propulsion of gas through the intestine
Cleft: (schisis)	Elongated opening (fissure) derived from failure of parts to fuse during embryonic life e.g. cleft lip (harelip); cleft palate
Congested:	Overloaded, as with blood; (noun: congestion)
Constipation:	Infrequent or difficult evacuation of the feces
Flatulence (adj: flatulent)	The presence of excessive amounts of air or gas in the stomach or intestine, leading to distension of these organs
Flatus:	Gas or air expelled through the anus; or gas or air in the gastrointestinal tract
Gangrene: (adj: gangrenous)	Death of tissue caused by loss of vascular supply and followed by bacterial invasion and putrefaction
Hernia: (n: herniation)	The protrusion of a loop or knuckle of an organ or tissue through an abnormal opening
Intussusception:	The prolapse of one part of the intestine into the lumen of an immediately adjoining part
Intussusceptum:	The portion of the intestine that has been invaginated in intussusception
Intussusciens:	The portion of intestine in which another portion has invaginated in intussusception
Invaginate:	Infold one portion of a structure within another portion (noun: invagination)
Ischaemia:	Loss of blood supply to a body part
Melena:	The passage of dark, pitch stools stained with blood pigments
Mesentery: (adj: mesenteric)	A peritoneal fold attaching various organs to the abdominal wall

Omentum: (adj: omental) (pl.: omenta)	A fold of peritoneum extending from the stomach to adjacent organs in the abdominal cavity
Putrefaction: (adj: putrefactive)	Enzymic decomposition, especially of proteins, with the production of foul-smelling compounds
Salivation: (adj: salivary)	Secretion of saliva
Strangulated:	Ischaemic by reason of constriction of blood supply
Strangulation:	Arrest of circulation in a part, due to compression
Volvulus:	Intestinal obstruction due to a knotting and twisting of the bowel

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Bucco__	Cheek	gingiva	Pertaining to the Gums	Buccogingival	Pertaining to the cheek and gums
Bucco__	Cheek	Lingual	Pertaining to the Tongue	Buccolingual	Pertaining to the cheek and tongue
Bucco__	Cheek	Pharyngeal	Pertaining to the Throat	Buccopharyngeal	Pertaining to the mouth and pharynx
Bucco__	Cheek	glossopharyngitis	Inflammation of tongue and pharynx	Buccoglossopharyngitis	Inflammation involving cheek, tongue and pharynx
Ceco__	Cecum	__itis	Inflammation of	Cecitis	Inflammation of the cecum
Ceco__	Cecum	__ectomy	Excision	Ceectomy	Excision of the cecum
Ceco__	Cecum	__ptosis	Falling	Cecoptosis	Downward displacement of cecum
Ceco__	Cecum	__pexy	Fixation	Cecopexy (cecofixation)	Fixation of cecum
Ceco__	Cecum	__rrhaphy	Suturing	Cecorrhaphy	Repair of the cecum
Ceco__	Cecum	__ostomy	Opening	Cecostomy	Surgical creation of an artificial opening into the cecum
Ceco__	Cecum	__tomy	Cutting	Cecotomy	Cutting into the cecum
Celio	Abdomen	__pathy	Disease	Celiopathy	Any abdominal disease
Celio	Abdomen	__scopy	Viewing with a scope	Celioscopy (syn:laparoscopy)	Examination of the abdominal cavity through a celioscope
Celio	Abdomen	__rrhaphy	Repair	Celiorrhaphy	Repair of the abdominal wall

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Celio	Abdomen	__ac	Pertaining to	Celiac	Pertaining to the abdomen
Celio__	Abdomen	__centesis	Tapping	Celiocentesis (celioparacentesis)	Abdominocentesis
Celio__	Abdomen	__algia	Pain	Celialgia (Celiodynia)	Pain in the abdomen
Celio__	Abdomen	__oma	Tumor	Celioma (Celiophyma)	Tumor of the abdomen
Celio__	Abdomen	__myalgia	Muscle pain	Celiomyalgia (Myocelialgia)	Pain in abdominal muscles
Celio__	Abdomen	__myositis	Inflammation of muscles	Celiomyositis	Inflammation of abdominal muscle
Pneumo	Air	Peritoneum	Peritoneal cavity	Pneumoperitoneum	Accumulation of air in the peritoneal cavity

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Endo__	Within	__donto	Tooth	Endodontium	The dental pulp
Endo__	Within	__donto	Tooth	Endodontics (Endodontology) (Endodontia)	Branch of dentistry concerned with tooth pulp
Endo__	Within	__dontitis	Inflammation of a tooth	Endodontitis (Pulpitis)	Inflammation of the pulp of a tooth
Endo__	Within	dontist	Dentist	Endodontist (Endodontologist)	A dentist who specializes in endodontics
Peri__	Around	Odonto__	Tooth	Periodontist	Dentist who specializes in periodontics
Peri__	Around	__ano	Anus	Perianal	Located around the anus
Peri__	Around	Odonto__	Tooth	Periodontium	The tissues investing and supporting the tooth
Peri__	Around	Odonto__	Tooth	Periodontics (Periodontia)	Branch of dentistry dealing with diseases of the periodontium
Peri__	Around	Odontopathy	Non-inflammatory disease of the tooth	Periodontopathy	Non-inflammatory disorder of the periodontium
Peri__	Around	Odontology	Study of teeth and their diseases	Periodontology	Scientific study of periodontium and periodontal diseases
Peri__	Around	Oro__	Mouth	Perioral	Situated or occurring around the mouth
Sub__	Underneath	Mandibulo__	Mandible	Submandibular	Situated under the mandible

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__centesis	Tapping	Colo__	Colon	Colocentesis (Colopuncture)	Puncture of the colon for withdrawal of fluid or gas
__ectasia	Dilatation	Colo__	Colon	Colectasia (megacolon)	Dilatation of the colon
__ectomy	Excision	Coloprocto__	Colon and rectum	Coloproctectomy	Removal of colon and rectum
__ectomy	Excision	Colo__	Colon	Colectomy	Excision of part or all of the colon
__itis	Inflammation of	Colono__	Colon	Colonitis (Colitis)	Inflammation of the colon
__itis	Inflammation of	Coloprocto__	Colon and rectum	Coloproctitis	Inflammation of colon and rectum
__lysis	Breakdown	Colo__	Colon	Cololysis	The division of pericolic adhesions
__lysis	Breakdown, destruction	Vago	Vagus	Vagolysis (adj:vagolytic)	Surgical destruction of the vagus nerve
__oid	Resembling	Fecal	Pertaining to feces	Fecaloid	Resembling fecal material
__pathy	Disease	Colono__	Colon	Colonopathy (Colopathy)	Any disease of the colon
__pexy	Fixation	Colo__	Colon	Colopexy (Colopexia) (colofixation)	Surgical fixation of the colon
__plasty	Surgical repair	Cheilostomato__	Lips and mouth	Cheilostomatoplasty	Surgical restoration of lips and mouth
__ptosis	Falling down	Colo__	Colon	Coloptosis	Downward displacement of the colon
__rrhagia	Flow	Colono__	Colon	Colonorrhagia	Hemorrhage from the colon
__rrhaphy	Suturing	Cheilo__	Lip	Cheilorrhaphy	Suturing the lip
__stoma	Opening	Coloprocto__	Colon and rectum	Coloproctostomy (Colorectostomy)	Formation of artificial opening between colon and rectum
__tomy	Incision	Ceco__	Cecum	Cecotomy	Incision of the cecum
__tomy	Incision	Vago__	Vagus nerve	Vagotomy	Interruption of the impulses carried by the vagus nerve

## VOCABULARY

Anal fissure:	A narrow crack or slit in the mucous membrane of the anus
Anal fistula: (Fistula-in-ano)	An abnormal tube-like passage near the anus
Choledochus:	The common bile duct (combining form: choledocho__)
Cirrhosis: (adj: cirrhotic)	Chronic liver disease characterized by loss of the normal microscopic lobular structure associated with fibrosis. Jaundice occurs when the liver cells fail to function and bilirubin is not eliminated from the body
Colonic Polyposis:	A condition marked by small benign growths from the mucous membrane of the colon
Crohn's Disease:	Chronic inflammation of the intestinal tract, most often the terminal ileum and colon; sometimes referred to as regional ileitis
Enema:	A liquid to be injected into the rectum
Esophageal varices: (single: varix) (adj: varicose)	Swollen, tortuous veins in the distal portion of the esophagus or upper part of the stomach
Flexure:	A bend (e.g. splenic flexure of the colon)
Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease (GERD) :	Solids and fluids return to the mouth from the stomach causing inflammation of the esophagus
Gastrointestinal Endoscopy:	A flexible fiberoptic tube placed through the mouth or anus to visualize parts of the gastrointestinal tract
Heartburn:	A burning sensation caused by regurgitation of hydrochloric acid from the stomach to the esophagus
Helicobacter Pylori: (H. pylori)	A bacterium that causes chronic gastritis and peptic ulcers (gastric or duodenal)

Herpetic Stomatitis: (fever blisters; cold sores)	Inflammation of the mouth (gingiva, lips, palate and tongue) by infection with the herpes virus
IBD:	Inflammatory bowel disease ( 3 & 33)
Ileus: (adj: ileac)	Obstruction of the intestine due to failure of peristalsis
Inhibitant:	Any substance that interferes with a biological activity
Inhibition: (adj: inhibitory)	Arrest or restraint of a process
Irritable bowel Syndrome: (Spastic Colon)	A group of gastrointestinal symptoms (diarrhea or constipation; lower abdominal pain, and bloating) associated with stress and tension
Laxative:	A medication that encourages evacuation of the bowel
Liver biopsy:	A sample of liver tissue removed by a needle inserted percutaneously into the liver
Liver scan:	Use of a gamma camera to record uptake of radioactive material, injected intravenously, by the liver cells
Nasogastric Intubation:	A nasogastric tube (NG tube) is passed through the nose into the stomach and upper region of the small intestine
Oral leukoplakia:	A precancerous condition marked by white plaques or patches on the mucosa of the mouth; etiological factors include chronic tobacco and alcohol use
Paralytic ileus: (adynamic ileus)	Obstruction of the intestine due to numerous causes, most frequently peritonitis
Portal hypertension:	Increased pressure in the portal vein due to liver disease (e.g. liver cirrhosis)
Reflux:	Backward or return flow
Reflux Esophagitis:	Inflammation of the esophagus due to chronic exposure of the esophageal mucosa to gastric acid and pepsin

Small-bowel follow through:	Sequential x-ray pictures of the small intestine after a barium swallow
Stimulant:	An agent or remedy that produces stimulation
Stimulation: (adj: stimulatory)	Excitation of a functional activity
Terminal:	Forming or pertaining to an end
Ulcerative colitis:	Chronic, recurrent ulceration in the mucosa and submucosa of the colon
Viral hepatitis:	Hepatitis caused by type A virus (Hepatitis A) type B virus (Hepatitis B) and C virus (Hepatitis C) Hepatitis A = Infectious hepatitis Hepatitis B = Serum hepatitis

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Atreto__	Absence of opening	__gastria	Stomach	Atretogastria	Lack of normal opening into the stomach
Atreto__	Absence of opening	__stomia	Mouth	Atretostomia	Lack of normal opening into the mouth
Choledocho__	Common bile duct	__lith	Stone	Choledocholith (n. Choledocholithiasis)	Common bile duct calculus
Choledocho__	Common bile duct	__scope	Instrument for view	Choledochoscope	An instrument used during surgical exploration for direct inspection of the interior of the common bile duct
Choledocho__	Common bile duct	__plasty	Surgical repair	Choledochoplasty	Plastic repair of the common bile duct following injury
Choledocho__	Common bile duct	__rrhaphy	Suturing	Choledochorrhaphy	Suture or repair of the common bile duct
Choledocho__	Common bile duct	__gram	X-ray record	Choledochogram	A radiograph of the common bile duct
Choledocho__	Common bile duct	__stomy	Surgical creation of an opening in a hollow organ	Choledochostomy	The surgical creation of an opening into the common bile duct and drainage by a catheter

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Choledocho__	Common bile duct	__enterostomy	Creation of an opening in the intestine	Choledochoenterostomy	Surgical anastomosis of the common bile duct to the intestine
Choledocho__	Common bile duct	__lithotomy	Incision to remove a stone	Choledocholithotomy	Incision of the common bile duct to remove a stone
Choledocho__	Common bile duct	__lithotripsy	Crushing of a stone	Choledocholithotripsy	The crushing of a gallstone within the common bile duct
Pseudo__	False	Polyp	Protruding growth from mucous membrane	Pseudopolyp	Hypertrophy of mucous membrane resembling a polyp as seen in ulcerative colitis

## ACRONYMS

ALP:	Alkaline Phosphatase (Blood serum enzyme test for liver function, cancers, etc.)
ALT:	Alanine Transaminase (Enzyme for test of liver function)
AST:	Asparate Transaminase (Enzyme for test of liver function)
BaE:	Barium Enema
BM:	Bowel movement
BRBPR:	Bright red blood per rectum
EGD:	Esophagogastroduodenoscopy
ERCP:	Endoscopic Retrograde Cholangiopancreatography
GB:	Gall bladder
GERD:	Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease
GI:	Gastrointestinal
H Pylori:	Helicobacter pylori
HBV:	Hepatitis B virus
IBD:	Inflammatory Bowel Disease
LFTs	Liver Function Tests (ALP, AST, ALT)
NG Tube:	Nasogastric tube
NPO: (nil per os)	Nothing by mouth
PEG Tube:	Percutaneous Endoscopic Gastrostomy Tube(feeding tube)
PUD:	Peptic Ulcer Disease
TPN:	Total Parenteral Nutrition

## VOCABULARY

Bile: (adj: biliary)	A fluid secreted by the liver and poured into the small intestine via the bile ducts
Biliary Ducts:	Hepatic ducts; cystic duct; common bile duct
Biliation:	Secretion of bile
Bilirubin:	A bile pigment produced from the breakdown of hemoglobin during normal blood cell destruction
Bowel:	Intestine
Cholecystokinin:	A hormone secreted by the mucosa of the upper intestine to stimulate contraction of the gall bladder
Cholesterol:	Fatlike monoatomic alcohol crystallizing in the form of leaflets or plates
Emulsification:	Breakdown of fat into small globules
Jaundice: (Icterus)	A condition characterized by hyperbilirubinemia and deposition of bile pigment in the skin and mucous membranes with resultant yellow appearance of the patient
Pancreas: (adj: pancreatic)	A large gland that secretes digestive enzymes into the duodenum and glucagons and insulin into the blood. It is an exocrine as well as an endocrine gland
Pancreatic enzymes:	Amylase: (amylo: starch; ase: enzyme) Lipase: (Lipo: fat; ase: enzyme) Protease: (proteo: protein; ase: enzyme)
Salivary glands:	Parotid; submandibular; sublingual
Villus: (pleural: villi) (adj: villose; villous)	Microscopic projection from the free surface of membrane e.g. small intestine

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Chole__	Bile	__agogue	An agent which induces	Cholagogue	An agent that stimulates the flow of bile into the duodenum
Cholo; chol__	Bile	__uric	Pertaining to urine	Choluric	Marked by choluria
cholo; chole; chol__	Bile	__uria	Constituent of urine	Choluria (Choleuria)	Presence of bile in the urine
Entero__	Intestine	__pexy	Fixation	Enteropexy	Fixation of the intestine to the abdominal wall
Entero__	Intestine	__plasty	Surgical repair	Enteroplasty	Plastic surgery of the intestine
Entero__	Intestine	__neuritis	Inflammation of nerve	Enteroneuritis	Inflammation of nerves of the intestines
Entero__	Intestine	__paresis	Slight or incomplete paralysis	Enteroparesis	Relaxation of the intestine resulting in dilatation
Entero__	Intestine	__ptosis	Downward displacement	Enteroptosis (Enteroptosia)	Downward displacement of the intestine
Entero__	Intestine	__rrhagia	Hemorrhage	Enterorrhagia	Hemorrhage from the intestine
Entero__	Intestine	__rrhaphy	Suture	Enterorrhaphy	Repair or suture of the intestine
Entero__	Intestine	__rrhea	Flow	Enterorrhoea	Diarrhea
Entero__	Intestine	__stenosis	Narrowing	Enterostenosis	Narrowing or stricture of the intestine
Entero__	Intestine	__stomy	Opening	Enterostomy	The formation of a permanent opening into the intestine through the abdominal wall
Entero__	Intestine	__tomy	Incision	Enterotomy	Incision into the intestine
Entero__	Intestine	__rrhexis	Rupture	Enterorrhexis	Rupture of the intestine
Entero__	Intestine	__scope	Viewing instrument	Enteroscope	An endoscope for examining the lumen of the intestine

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Entero__	Intestine	__spasm	Sudden, violent involuntary contraction of muscles	Enterospasm	Spasm of the intestine
Entero__	Intestine	__colitis	Inflammation of the colon	Enterocolitis	Inflammation of the small intestine and colon
Procto__	Rectum	Stenosis	Stricture	Proctostenosis (syn: rectostenosis)	Stricture of the rectum
Steno__	Narrow	__sis	Condition	Stenosis (syn: stricture; arctation)	An abnormal narrowing of a duct or canal.

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__ary	Pertaining to	Bili	Bile	Biliary	Pertaining to the bile, bile ducts, or to the gall bladder
__emia	Blood	Bilirubin	A bile pigment	Bilirubinemia	The presence of bilirubin in the blood
__genesis	Formation	Bile	Fluid secreted by the liver	Biligenesis (adj: biligenetic; biligenic)	The production or formation of bile
__uria	Constituent of urine	Bilirubin	A bile pigment	Bilirubinuria	Presence of bilirubin in urine

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	Not	Choluria	Presence of bile in the urine	Acholuria	Lack of bile pigment in the urine
A__	Not	Choluric	Marked by choluria	Acholuric	Characterized by acholuria
A__	Not	Cholia	Secretion of bile	Acholia	Lack or absence of secretion of bile
Hyper__	Excess	Bilirubinemia	Bilirubin in the blood	Hyperbilirubinemia	Excess of bilirubin in the blood
Micro__	Small	Villus	Microscopic projection	Microvillus (pl.: Microvilli)	Protrusion from the free surface of a cell

## VOCABULARY

Node:	A small mass of tissue in the form of swelling, knot or protuberance
Nodose:	Having nodes or projections
Nodular:	Like a node or nodule
Nodulated:	Marked with nodules
Nodulation:	The presence of nodules
Nodule: Adj: Nodulus)	A small node which is solid and can be detected

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Hemi__	Half	Algia	Pain	Hemialgia	Pain affecting half the body
Hemi__	Half	Glossal	Pertaining to tongue	Hemiglossal	Affecting half of the tongue
Hemi__	Half	Glossectomy	Excision of tongue	Hemiglossectomy	Resection of one side of the tongue
Hemi__	Half	Glossitis	Inflammation of the tongue	Hemiglossitis	Inflammation of half of the tongue
Hemi__	Half	Gnatho	Jaw	Hemignathia	Partial or complete lack of the jaw on one side
Hemi__	Half	Hepatectomy	Excision of the liver	Hemihepatectomy	Excision of half the liver
Hemi__	Half	Macroglossia	Enlargement of the tongue	Hemimacroglossia	Enlargement of one side of the tongue
Hyper__	Excess	Lipidemia (Lipemia)	Excess of fat or lipid in the blood	Hyperlipidemia (hyperlipemia) (hyperlipoidemia)	Excess of lipids in the blood
Hypo__	Deficient	Chlorhydria	Excess of HCl acid in the stomach	Hypochlorhydria	Deficiency of HCl acid in the gastric juice
Macro__	Large	Glosso__	Tongue	Macroglossia	Excessive size of tongue
Macro__	Large	Gnatho__	Jaw	Macrognathia	Enlargement of the jaw
Macro__	Large	Labio__ (Cheilo)__	Lip	Macrolabia (Macrocheilia) (Macrochilia)	Excessive size of lips
Macro__	Large	Rhino__	Nose	Macrorhinia	Excessive size of nose
Macro__	Large	Gastro__	Stomach	Macrogastria	Dilatation of the stomach
Macro__	Large	Odonto__	Tooth	Macrodontia	Abnormal increase in size of teeth
Macro__	Large	Colon	Colon	Macrocolon	Megacolon
Macro__	Large	Sigmoid	Sigmoid colon	Macrosigmoid	Abnormal enlargement of the sigmoid
Macro__	Large	Stomo__	Mouth	Macrostomia (Macro+stom+ia)	Greatly exaggerated width of the mouth

## VOCABULARY

Gastrectasia:	Dilatation of the stomach (gastro + __ectasia)
Gastrectomy:	Excision of part or whole of the stomach (Gastro + __ectomy)
Gastric:	Pertaining to the stomach (gastro + __ic)
Gastrin:	A hormone produced in the mucous membrane of the pyloric region of the stomach. Its secretion is stimulated by the presence of food. It stimulates the production of gastric acid.
Gastrinoma:	A rare tumor that secretes excess amounts of the hormone gastrin causing the Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (gastrin + __oma)
Gastritis:	Inflammation of the stomach (gastro + __itis)
Gastrocardiac:	Pertaining to the stomach and heart (gastro + cardio + __ac)
Gastrocele:	Hernial protrusion of the stomach or of a gastric pouch (gastro + __cele)
Gastrocentesis:	Puncture of the stomach for withdrawal of fluid (gastro + __centesis)
Gastrocolic:	Pertaining to the stomach and colon (gastro + colo + __ic)
Gastrocolitis:	Inflammation of the stomach and colon (gastro + colo + __itis)
Gastrocolostomy:	Surgical anastomosis of the stomach to the colon (gastro + colo + __stomy)
Gastrocolotomy:	Incision into the stomach and colon (gastro + colo + __tomy)
Gastrocutaneous:	Pertaining to the stomach and skin, or communicating with the stomach and cutaneous surface of the body , as a gastrocutaneous fistula (gastro + cutaneo + __ous)

Gastrocystoplasty:	Cystoplasty using a portion of the stomach to increase the size of the urinary bladder (gastro + cysto + __plasty)
Gastrodiaphany:	Examination of the stomach by transillumination of its walls with a small electric lamp (gastro + dia + __phany)
Gastroduodenal:	Relating to the stomach and the duodenum (gastro + duodeno + __al)
Gastroduodenitis:	Inflammation of the stomach and duodenum (gastro + duodeno + __itis)
Gastroduodenostomy:	A surgical anastomosis between the stomach and duodenum (gastro + duodeno + __stomy)
Gastrodynia: Gastralgia	Gastralgia: Pain in the stomach (gastro + __dynia) (gastro + algia)
Gastroectasia:	Dilatation of the stomach (gastro + __ectasia)
Gastroenteralgia:	Pain in the stomach and intestine (gastro + entero + __algia)
Gastroenteritis:	Inflammation of the lining of the stomach and intestine (gastro + entero + __itis)
Gastroenterocolitis:	Inflammation of the stomach, small intestine and colon (gastro + entero + colo + __itis)
Gastroenterologist:	A practitioner who specializes in diseases of the digestive tract (gastro + entero + __logist)
Gastroenterology:	The study of diseases of the gastrointestinal tract (gastro + entero + __logy)
Gastroenteropathy:	Any disease of the stomach and intestines (gastro + entero + __pathy)
Gastroenteroplasty:	A plastic operation on the stomach and small intestine (gastro + entero + __plasty)

Gastroenterostomy:	A surgical anastomosis between the stomach and small intestine (gastro + entero + __stomy)
Gastroenterotomy:	Incision into the stomach and intestine (gastro + entero + __tomy)
Gastroesophageal:	Relating to the stomach and the esophagus (gastro + eosophago + __eal)
Gastroesophagostomy:	A surgical anastomosis between the stomach and the oesophagus (gastro + esophago + __stomy)
Gastofiberscope:	A fiberscope for viewing the stomach (gastro + fiber + __scope)
Gastrogavage:	Artificial feeding through a tube passed through the esophagus into the stomach (gastro + __gavage)
Gastrograph:	An apparatus for recording the motions of the stomach (gastro + __graph)
Gastrohepatic:	Pertaining to the stomach and liver (gastro + hepato + __ic)
Gastrohepatitis:	Inflammation of the stomach and liver (gastro + hepato + __itis)
Gastroileac:	Pertaining to the stomach and ileum (gastro + ileo + __ac)
Gastroileal Reflex:	The relaxation of the ileocoecal valve caused by the presence of the food in the stomach (gastro+ileo+al)
Gastrointestinal:	Pertaining to the stomach and intestine (gastro + intestino + __al)
Gastrojejunal:	Pertaining to or communicating with the stomach, jejunum and colon as a gastrojejunal fistula (gastro + jejuno + colo + __ic)
Gastrojejunostomy:	A surgical anastomosis between the stomach and jejunum (gastro + jejuno + __stomy)

Gastrolial: (Gastrosplenic)	Pertaining to the stomach and spleen (gastro + lieno + al) (gastro + spleno + __ic)
Gastrolith:	A stone formed in the stomach (gastro + __lith)
Gastrolithiasis:	The presence or formation of calculi in the stomach (gastro + litho + __iasis)
Gastrologist:	A specialist in diseases of the stomach (gastro + __logist)
Gastrology:	The sum of knowledge regarding the stomach (gastro + __logy)
Gastrolysis:	Surgical division of perigastric adhesions in order to mobilize the stomach (gastro + __lysis)
Gastromegaly:	Enlargement of the stomach (gastro + __megaly)
Gastromycosis:	A disease of the stomach caused by fungi (gastro + myco + __osis)
Gastrone:	A reputed hormonal inhibitor of gastric acid secretion
Gastropathic:	Pertaining to disease of the stomach (gastro + __pathic)
Gastropathy:	Any disease of the stomach (gastro + __pathy)
Gastroperitonitis:	Inflammation of the stomach and peritoneum (gastro + peritono + __itis)
Gastropexy:	Surgical attachment of the stomach to the abdominal wall (gastro + __pexy)
Gastrophrenic:	Pertaining to the stomach and diaphragm (gastro + phreno + __ic)
Gastroplasty:	Surgical alteration of the shape of the stomach without removal of any part. The term was originally used for correction of an acquired deformity (gastro + __plasty)

Gastroplegia:	Paralysis of the stomach (gastro + __plegia)
Gastroptosis:	Condition in which the stomach hangs low in the abdomen (gastro + __ptosis)
Gastropulmonary:	Pertaining to the stomach and lungs (gastro + pulmono + __ary)
Gastrorrhagia:	Hemorrhage from the stomach (gastro + __rrhagia)
Gastrorrhaphy:	Suture of a wound of the stomach (gastro + __rrhaphy)
Gastrorrhea:	Excessive secretion of gastric juice or mucus in the stomach (gastro + __rhea)
Gastroschisis:	A congenital fissure of the abdominal wall, not involving the site of insertion of the umbilical cord, and usually accompanied by protrusion of small and part of the large intestine (gastro + schisis)
Gastroscope:	An endoscope especially designed for passage into the stomach to permit examination of its interior (gastro + __scope)
Gastroscopic:	Pertaining to gastroscopy or the gastroscope (gastro + scopo + ic)
Gastrosis:	Any disease of the stomach (gastro + __osis)
Gastrospasm:	Spasm of the stomach (gastro + __spasm)
Gastrostenosis:	Contraction or shrinkage of the stomach (gastro + steno + __sis)
Gastrostoma:	A gastric fistula or a surgically created opening from the stomach through the abdominal wall (gastro + __stoma)
Gastrostomy:	Surgical creation of an artificial opening into the stomach (gastro + __stomy)

Gastrotome:	A cutting instrument used in gastrotomy (gastro + __tome)
Gastrotomy:	A surgical incision of the stomach (gastro + __tomy)
Gastrotonometry:	The measurement of intragastric pressure (gastro + tono + __metry)
Gastrotoxin:	A substance that exerts a toxic effect on the stomach (gastro + __toxin)
Gastrotropic:	Having an affinity for or exerting a special effect on the stomach (gastro + __tropic)
Hypogastric:	Pertaining to the lower middle region of the abdomen (hypogastrium) or to below the stomach (hypo__ + gastro + __ic)

### ASSIGNMENT # 3

Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:

- |     |  |       |
|-----|--|-------|
| 1.  | The specialist who straightens teeth   | _____ |
| 2.  | Inflammation of the large intestine  | _____ |
| 3.  | The specialist who operates on the organs of the urinary tract                         | _____ |
| 4.  | Inflammation of the liver  | _____ |
| 5.  | The specialist who diagnoses and uses drugs to treat kidney disease                    | _____ |
| 3.  | Inflammation of small and large intestine  | _____ |
| 7.  | The specialist who diagnoses and treats disorders of the anus and rectum               | _____ |
| 3.  | Inflammation of salivary glands  | _____ |
| 9.  | The specialist who performs root canal therapy   | _____ |
| 10. | Inflammation of the membrane lining the abdominopelvic walls and investing the viscera | _____ |
| 11. | The specialist who diagnoses and treats gastrointestinal tract disorders               | _____ |

**ASSIGNMENT # 4**

Write a medical term for each of the following meanings:

1. Dilatation of the oesophagus \_\_\_\_\_
2. Surgical formation of a new connection between the oesophagus and stomach, by interposition of a segment of colon \_\_\_\_\_
3. Surgical formation of a communication from the duodenum to another part of the small intestine \_\_\_\_\_
4. Anastomosis of two portions of a divided duodenum \_\_\_\_\_
5. Any disease of the stomach and intestines \_\_\_\_\_
6. Surgical creation of an anastomosis between the pyloric and cardiac ends of the stomach \_\_\_\_\_
7. Surgical creation of an anastomosis between the urinary bladder and ileum \_\_\_\_\_
8. Surgical creation of an artificial opening between the sigmoid and proximal portion of the colon \_\_\_\_\_
9. Operative rapair of the jejunum \_\_\_\_\_
10. The operation of covering a denuded surface of an abdominal organ or the abdominal wall with peritoneum \_\_\_\_\_

## QUIZ # 10

### I. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:

1. Sialoangitis \_\_\_\_\_
2. Achlorhydria \_\_\_\_\_
3. Sialagogue \_\_\_\_\_
4. Omentopexy \_\_\_\_\_
5. Anorexigenic \_\_\_\_\_
6. Sialorrhoea \_\_\_\_\_
7. Hernioplasty \_\_\_\_\_
8. Sialolithiasis \_\_\_\_\_
9. Achalasia \_\_\_\_\_
10. Preprandial \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:

11. Given through some route other than the intestine \_\_\_\_\_
12. A disorder marked by inflammation of the intestines, especially the colon \_\_\_\_\_
13. Harelip \_\_\_\_\_
14. Oblique facial cleft continuing into the lip and upper jaw \_\_\_\_\_
15. Any non-inflammatory disease of the gall bladder \_\_\_\_\_
16. Infrequent or difficult evacuation of feces \_\_\_\_\_
17. The presence of excessive amounts of air or gas in the stomach or intestine \_\_\_\_\_
18. The passage of pitch stools stained with blood pigments \_\_\_\_\_
19. The protrusion of a loop or knuckle of an organ or tissue through an abnormal opening \_\_\_\_\_

- 20. Crushing of gallstones within the gall bladder \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. Surgical creation of an opening between jejunum and cecum \_\_\_\_\_
- 22. Facial paralysis \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. Inflammation of the tissues around a tooth \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. Radiographic demonstration of the salivary ducts by injecting radiopaque substances \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. Impairment of digestion \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Write the opposite term for each of the following:**

- 26. Hyperchlorhydria \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. Isoperistalsis \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. Sialorrhea \_\_\_\_\_
- 29. Phagia \_\_\_\_\_
- 30. Orexiant \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Fill the gaps in the passage below with an appropriate term from the following lists:**

Sialogram	Sialoma	Sialitis
Sialolith	Sialoangiectasis	Postoperative
Sialodochoplasty	Sialolithotomy	Sialocele
Parotid	Swelling	

A patient complained of painful \_\_\_\_\_ of his right \_\_\_\_\_ salivary gland just before and during meals. The doctor noted the presence of a swelling that looked like either \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_. The swelling was also tender due to some underlying \_\_\_\_\_. A \_\_\_\_\_ using radioopaque substance revealed a \_\_\_\_\_ in the parotid duct. So \_\_\_\_\_ was performed. A \_\_\_\_\_ sialograph showed \_\_\_\_\_ of the parotid duct and its main tributaries. \_\_\_\_\_ was also needed.

### QUIZ # 11

**I. Write a synonym for each of the following terms:**

- |                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| 1. Cecopexy          | _____ |
| 2. Cardiac Sphincter | _____ |
| 3. Throat            | _____ |
| 4. Assimilation      | _____ |
| 5. Celiocentesis     | _____ |
| 6. Celiomyalgia      | _____ |
| 7. Pulpitis          | _____ |
| 8. Periodontics      | _____ |
| 9. Colectasia        | _____ |
| 10. Coloproctostomy  | _____ |

**II. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

- |   |       |
|---|-------|
| 11. Tumor of the abdomen  | _____ |
| 12. Inflammation involving the cheek, tongue and pharynx                      | _____ |
| 13. Non-inflammatory disorder of the tissues investing and supporting a tooth | _____ |
| 14. Located around the anus   | _____ |
| 15. Pertaining to the cheek and gum   | _____ |

**III. Write a term that has an opposite meaning to each of the following terms:**

- |                 |       |
|-----------------|-------|
| 16. Orexia      | _____ |
| 17. Endocrine   | _____ |
| 18. Preprandial | _____ |
| 19. Total       | _____ |
| 20. Phagia      | _____ |

## QUIZ # 12

**I. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:**

1. Choledochotomy \_\_\_\_\_
2. Common Bile Duct \_\_\_\_\_
3. Anal fistula \_\_\_\_\_
4. Fever blisters \_\_\_\_\_
5. Spastic colon \_\_\_\_\_
6. Bend \_\_\_\_\_
7. Swallowing \_\_\_\_\_
8. Proctatresia \_\_\_\_\_
9. Rectal Stricture \_\_\_\_\_
10. Aplasia \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

11. Surgical anastomosis of the common bile duct and the duodenum \_\_\_\_\_
12. The crushing of a gallstone within the common bile duct \_\_\_\_\_
13. A precancerous condition marked by white patches on the mucosa of the mouth \_\_\_\_\_
14. Inflammation of the esophagus due to chronic exposure of the esophageal mucosa to gastric acid and pepsin \_\_\_\_\_
15. A narrow crack or slit in the mucous membrane of the anus \_\_\_\_\_
16. A liquid to be injected into the rectum \_\_\_\_\_
17. Pain on swallowing \_\_\_\_\_
18. Discharge of pus \_\_\_\_\_
19. Discharge of bright, flesh red blood in the feces \_\_\_\_\_
20. Loss of differentiation of cells and of their orientation to one another \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Write the medical terms for the following acronyms:**

- 21. GERD \_\_\_\_\_
- 22. BM \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. ERCP \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. HBV \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. LFTs \_\_\_\_\_
- 26. NPO \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. PUD \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. H. Pylori \_\_\_\_\_
- 29. IBD \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Write the opposite for each of the following terms:**

- 30. Inhibitory \_\_\_\_\_
- 31. Rectal Stricture \_\_\_\_\_
- 32. Dynamic \_\_\_\_\_
- 33. Perforate \_\_\_\_\_
- 34. Differentiation \_\_\_\_\_
- 35. Prehepatic \_\_\_\_\_

**V. Fill the gaps in the passage below with the appropriate term out of the lists shown hereunder:**

- |                     |                    |             |
|---------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Coma                | Esophageal varices | Cirrhosis   |
| Portal hypertension | Jaundiced          | Hematemesis |

A chronic alcoholic was rushed to hospital with severe \_\_\_\_\_. He was heavily \_\_\_\_\_. Clinical examination and investigations showed that the patient had liver \_\_\_\_\_. The bleeding was caused by \_\_\_\_\_ due to \_\_\_\_\_. The patient's condition quickly deteriorated and he went into deep \_\_\_\_\_ and died.

## QUIZ # 13

**I. Write a synonym for each of the following terms:**

- |     |                 |       |
|-----|-----------------|-------|
| 1.  | Piles:          | _____ |
| 2.  | Tonsillitis:    | _____ |
| 3.  | Macrolabia:     | _____ |
| 4.  | Jaundice:       | _____ |
| 5.  | Belching:       | _____ |
| 6.  | Pharyngectasia: | _____ |
| 7.  | Uvulitis:       | _____ |
| 8.  | Enterorrhea:    | _____ |
| 9.  | Ketonuria:      | _____ |
| 10. | Hyperlipidemia: | _____ |

**II. Write the adjective for each of the following terms:**

	<u>TERM</u>	<u>ADJECTIVE</u>
11.	Biligenesis	_____
12.	Nodule	_____
13.	Hyperketonemia	_____
14.	Flatulence	_____
15.	Hyperglycemia	_____

**III. Write the plural for each of the following terms:**

<u>TERM</u>	<u>PLURAL</u>
16. Microvillus	_____
17. Fistula	_____
18. Diverticulum	_____
19. Tonsillolith	_____
20. Tonsillectomy	_____

**IV. Write the opposite for each of the following terms:**

<u>TERM</u>	<u>OPPOSITE</u>
21. Glycogenesis	_____
22. Hyperglycemia	_____
23. Aphagia	_____
24. Pepsia	_____
25. Choluria	_____

**V. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

26. A protruding growth from a mucous membrane	_____
27. Hypertrophied pharyngeal tonsil	_____
28. Gas expelled through the anus	_____
29. Absence of hydrochloric acid from the stomach	_____
30. Excessive size of the nose	_____
31. Excision of half the liver	_____
32. Narrowing of the lumen of the pharynx	_____

33. Suturing of the soft palate \_\_\_\_\_
34. Falling of the palate \_\_\_\_\_
35. Obstruction of the pharynx \_\_\_\_\_
36. A hormone secreted by the pancreas in response to lowered blood sugar level \_\_\_\_\_
37. Breakdown of fat into small globules \_\_\_\_\_
38. Rupture of the intestine \_\_\_\_\_
39. Inflammation of nerves of the intestines \_\_\_\_\_

## Quiz # 14

### I. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:

- |  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. Inflammation of the stomach, small intestine and colon                                  | _____ |
| 2. Excision of part or whole of the stomach  | _____ |
| 3. Any disease of the stomach  | _____ |
| 4. The relaxation of the ileocecal valve caused by the presence of the food in the stomach | _____ |
| 5. Incision into the stomach and intestine   | _____ |
| 6. Enlargement of the stomach  | _____ |
| 7. Inflammation of the stomach   | _____ |
| 8. Puncture of the stomach for withdrawal of fluid   | _____ |
| 9. The presence or formation of calculi in the stomach                                     | _____ |
| 10. A plastic operation on the stomach and small intestine                                 | _____ |
| 11. Pertaining to the stomach and liver  | _____ |
| 12. Hemorrhage from the stomach  | _____ |
| 13. Pertaining to the lower middle region of the abdomen or to below the stomach           | _____ |
| 14. A practitioner who specializes in diseases of the digestive tract                      | _____ |
| 15. A stone formed in the stomach  | _____ |
| 16. Excessive secretion of gastric juice or mucus in the stomach                           | _____ |
| 17. Inflammation of the stomach and duodenum   | _____ |
| 18. Condition in which the stomach hangs low in the abdomen                                | _____ |

**II. Write a term that gives the opposite meaning to:**

19. Gastroectasia \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Write a synonym for each of the following terms:**

20. Gastrosplenic \_\_\_\_\_

21. Gastrodynia \_\_\_\_\_

## QUIZ # 15

**1. Give a synonym for each of the following terms:**

1. Hernioplasty \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sialangitis \_\_\_\_\_
3. Rectal stricture \_\_\_\_\_
4. Cleft \_\_\_\_\_
5. Omentofixation \_\_\_\_\_
6. Sialolithiasis \_\_\_\_\_
7. Imperforate anus \_\_\_\_\_
8. Sialorrhea \_\_\_\_\_
9. Sialectasia \_\_\_\_\_
10. Aphthous stomatitis \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

11. The prolapse of one part of the intestine into the lumen of an immediately adjoining part \_\_\_\_\_
12. Cleft face \_\_\_\_\_
13. Radiographic demonstration of the salivary ducts by injecting radiographic substance \_\_\_\_\_
14. Inflammation of the mucosa of the esophagus \_\_\_\_\_
15. Given through some route other than the intestine \_\_\_\_\_
16. Incomplete development of an organ \_\_\_\_\_
17. An agent that promotes the flow of saliva \_\_\_\_\_
18. Discharge of pus \_\_\_\_\_

19. Vomiting of blood \_\_\_\_\_
20. Excess accumulation of fat in the body \_\_\_\_\_
21. Any gall bladder disease \_\_\_\_\_

### QUIZ # 16

Strangulation	Distension	Emergency	Physician
Distal	Borborygmus	Surgeon	Laparotomy
Gangrenous	Ileum	Jejunum	Gangrenosis
Omentopexy	Omentum	Mesentery	Isoperistalsis Anastomosis
Peristalsis	Flatulent	Intestinal Obstruction	Flatus
Intussusceptum	Epigastric	Volvulus	Intussusception
Jejunostomy	Proximal	Intussusciens	Gangrene

Fill in the spaces in the passage below by appropriate the term/s from the above list

A young adult male was brought to the \_\_\_\_\_ Room with severe abdominal pain and \_\_\_\_\_ of nine hours duration. The ER \_\_\_\_\_ noted that the patient's \_\_\_\_\_ region was \_\_\_\_\_. It also showed active \_\_\_\_\_ with \_\_\_\_\_. No \_\_\_\_\_ was passed. The patient was diagnosed as a case of \_\_\_\_\_; probably due to \_\_\_\_\_. A \_\_\_\_\_ was done. The \_\_\_\_\_ found that the patient had \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ was the \_\_\_\_\_ part of the \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ was the \_\_\_\_\_ part of the \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ developed in the intussusceptum because of its \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ which attached to this part of the jejunum was also \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ was resected and \_\_\_\_\_ was performed. This was an \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ was mobilized and \_\_\_\_\_ was done at the site of the anastomosis.

## QUIZ # 17

Tonsilloadenoidectomy	Eructation	Choledocholithiasis	Diverticulosis
Adiposity	Aphthae	Aphthous stomatitis	Polypectomy
Dyspepsia	Diverticulectomy	Polyposis	Cholecystectasia
Fistulae	Cholangiectasis	Fistulectomy	Tonsillolith
Duodenocholangeitis	Cholecystogram	Cholecystolithiasis	Endogastritis

Fill in the spaces in the passage below by appropriate term/s from the above list

A very obese lady was referred to the surgery clinic with \_\_\_\_\_ and frequent \_\_\_\_\_. Her medical history revealed that this patient had \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and perianal \_\_\_\_\_ and that she underwent \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. She also stated that her \_\_\_\_\_ was familial.

On examination the surgeon noted the patient had \_\_\_\_\_ and some lingual \_\_\_\_\_. On palpating her right hypochondrial region he noted that the patient had marked \_\_\_\_\_. A \_\_\_\_\_ showed \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ with \_\_\_\_\_. On endoscopic examination the patient was found to have \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. She was admitted for further investigations and treatment.

### Answers to Assignment 3

1. Orthodontist
2. Colitis
3. Urologist
4. Hepatitis
5. Nephrologist
6. Enterocolitis
7. Proctologist
8. Sialadenitis
9. Endodontist
10. Peritonitis
11. Gastroenterologist

## Answers to Assignment 4

1. Esophagectasia
2. Esophagocologastrostomy
3. Duodenoenterostomy
4. Duodenoduodenostomy
5. Gastroenteropathy
6. Gastrogastrostomy
7. Ileocystostomy
8. Colosigmoidostomy
9. Jejunorrhaphy
10. Peritoneoplasty; peritonization

## Answers to Quiz 10

### I. Synonyms

1. Sialodochitis; Sialoductitis
2. Gastric Anacidity
3. Ptyalagogue
4. Omentofixation
5. Anorexiant
6. Ptyalism; Polysialia
7. Herniorrhaphy
8. Salivolithiasis
9. Cardiospasm
10. Antecibum

### II. Term

11. Parenteral
12. Dysentery
13. Cheiloschisis
14. Cheilognathoprosoposchisis
15. Cholecystosis; cholecystopathy

16. Constipation
17. Flatulence
18. Melena
19. Hernia; Herniation
20. Cholecystolithotripsy
21. Jejunocecostomy
22. Prosopoplegia
23. Periodontitis
24. Sialography
25. Dyspepsia

### III. Opposite Term

26. Hypochlorhydria; achlorhydria
27. Antiperistalsis
28. Sialoschisis
29. Aphagia; dysphagia
30. Anorexiant

### IV. Passage

A patient complained of painful **swelling** of his right **parotid** salivary gland just before and during meals. The doctor noted the presence of a swelling that looked like either **sialoma** or **sialocele**. The swelling was also tender due to some underlying **sialitis**. A **sialogram** using radioopaque substance revealed a **sialolith** in the parotid duct. So **sialolithotomy** was performed. A **postoperative** sialograph showed **sialoangiectasis** of the parotid duct and its main tributaries. **Sialodochoplasty** was also needed.

## Answers to Quiz 11

### I. Synonyms

1. Cecofixation
2. Esophageal sphincter
3. Pharynx
4. Anabolism
5. Celioparacentesis; Abdominocentesis
6. Myocelialgia; celiomyodynia
7. Endodontitis
8. Periodontia
9. Megacolon
10. Colorectostomy

### II. Term

11. Celioma; celiophyma
12. Buccoglossopharyngitis
13. Periodontopathy
14. Perianal
15. Buccogingival

### III. Opposite Meaning

16. Anorexia
17. Exocrine
18. Postprandial
19. Partial
20. Aphagia; dysphagia

## Answers to Quiz 12

### I. Synonyms

1. Choledochendysis
2. Ductus choledochus
3. Fistula-in-ano
4. Herpetic Stomatitis; cold sores
5. Irritable bowel syndrome
6. Flexure
7. Deglutition
8. Imperforate anus
9. Proctocleisis
10. Agenesis

### II. Term

11. Choledochoduodenostomy
12. Choledocholithotripsy
13. Oral Leukoplakia
14. Reflux Esophagitis
15. Anal fissure; fissure-in-ano
16. Enema
17. Odynophagia
18. Pyorrhea
19. Hematochezia
20. Anaplasia

### III. Acronyms

21. Gastroesophageal Reflux disease
22. Bowel movement
23. Endoscopic Retrograde  
Cholangiopancreatography
24. Hepatitis B virus
25. Liver function tests
26. Nothing per mouth; nil per os
27. Peptic ulcer disease
28. Helicobacter pylori
29. Inflammatory bowel disease

### IV. Opposite term

30. Stimulatory
31. Proctectasia
32. Adynamic
33. Imperforate
34. Dedifferentiation
35. Posthepatic

### V. Passage

A chronic alcoholic was rushed to hospital with severe **hematemesis**. He was heavily **jaundiced**. Clinical examination and investigations showed that the patient had liver **cirrhosis**. The bleeding was caused by **Esophageal varices** due to **portal hypertension**. The patient's condition quickly deteriorated and he went into deep coma and died.

## Answers to Quiz 13

### I. Synonyms

1. Hemorrhoids
2. Amygdalitis
3. Macrocheilia; Macrochilia
4. Icterus
5. Eructation
6. Pharyngocele
7. Staphylitis
8. Diarrhea
9. Ketosuria; Acetonuria
10. Hyperlipemia; hyperlipoidemia

### II. Adjective

11. Biligenetic; biligenic
12. Nodular; Nodulated; Noduous
13. Hyperketonemic
14. Flatulent
15. Hyperglycemic

### III. Plural

16. Microvilli
17. Fistulae
18. Diverticula
19. Tonsilloliths
20. Tonsillectomies

### IV. Opposite term

21. Glycolysis; glycogenolysis
22. Hypoglycemia
23. Phagia; polyphagia
24. Dyspepsia
25. Acholuria

### V. Term

26. Polyp
27. Adenoids
28. Flatus
29. Achlorhydria
30. Macrorhinia
31. Hemihepatectomy
32. Pharyngostenosis
33. Palatorrhaphy
34. Uvuloptosis; uvulaptosis;  
staphyloptosis
35. Pharyngemphraxis
36. Glucagon
37. Emulsification
38. Enterorrhexis
39. Enteroneuritis

## Answers to Quiz 14

### I. Term

1. Gastroenterocolitis
2. Gastrectomy
3. Gastropathy
4. Gastroileal Reflex
5. Gastroenterotomy
6. Gastromegaly
7. Gastritis
8. Gastrocentesis
9. Gastrolithiasis
10. Gastroenteroplasty
11. Gastrohepatic
12. Gastrorrhagia
13. Hypogastric
14. Gastroenterologist
15. Gastrolith
16. Gastrorrhoea
17. Gastroduodenitis
18. Gastroptosis

### I. Opposite term

19. Gastrostenosis

### III. Synonym

20. Gastrolial
21. Gastralgia

## Answers to Quiz 15

### I. Synonyms

1. Herniorrhaphy
2. Sialodochitis; Sialoductitis
3. Proctenceleisis
4. Schisis; fissure
5. Omentopexy
6. Salivolithiasis
7. Proctoatresia
8. Ptyalism; polysialia
9. Sialoangiectasis
10. Canker

### II. Term

11. Intussusception
12. Prosoboschisis
13. Sialography
14. Endoesophagitis
15. Parenteral
16. Hypoplasia
17. Sialogogue; ptyalagogue
18. Pyorrhea
19. Hematemesis
20. Adiposis; obesity; adiposity
21. Cholecystopathy

### Answer to Quiz 16

A young adult male was brought to the Emergency Room with severe abdominal pain and distension of nine hours duration. The ER physician noted that the patient's epigastric region was flatulent. It also showed active peristalsis with borborygmus. No flatus was passed. The patient was diagnosed as a case of intestinal obstruction; probably due to volvulus. A laparotomy was done. The surgeon found that the patient had intussusception. The intussusceptum was the distal part of the jejunum. The intussusciens was the proximal part of the ileum. Gangrenosis developed in the intussusceptum because of its strangulation. The mesentery which attached to this part of the jejunum was also gangrenous. The gangrene was resected and jejunoileostomy was performed. This was an isoperistalsis anastomosis. The omentum was mobilized and omentopexy was done at the site of the anastomosis.

## Answer to Quiz 17

A very obese lady was referred to the surgery clinic with **dyspepsia** and frequent **eructation**. Her medical history revealed that this patient had **tonsillolith**, **diverticulosis**, **polyposis** and **perianal fistulae** and that she underwent **tonsilloadenoidectomy**, **fistulectomy**, **polypectomy** and **diverticulectomy**. She also stated that her **adiposity** was familial.

On examination the surgeon noted the patient had **aphthous stomatitis** and some **lingual aphthae**. On palpating her right **hypochondrial region** he noted that the patient had marked **cholecystectasia**. A **cholecystogram** showed **cholecystolithiasis** and **choledocholithiasis** with **cholangiectasis**. On endoscopic examination the patient was found to have **endogastritis** and **duodenocholeangitis**. She was admitted for further investigations and treatment.

o b e i k a n d i . c o m

**CHAPTER V**  
**ENDOCRINOLOGY**

o b e i k a n d . c o m

CHAPTER V  
ENDOCRINOLOGY

## ENDOCRINE GLANDS

(Endo = within; \_\_crine = secreting; endocrine = secreting into the blood) Hormones = secretion of endocrine glands

NAME OF ENDOCRINE GLAND	NAME OF SECRETED HORMONES	MAIN FUNCTION
Anterior Pituitary (Adenohypophysis) (adj: adenohypophyseal) Adenohypophysial	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Adrenocorticotrophic H. (ACTH)</li> <li>2. Follicle Stimulating H. (FSH)</li> <li>3. Lutinizing Hormone (LH) (Gonadotropin)</li> <li>4. Somatotropin or Growth Hormone (G.H.)</li> <li>5. Thyrotropin; Thyroid Stimulating Hormone (TSH)</li> <li>6. Prolactin (PRL)</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Stimulates adrenal cortex secretions especially cortisol</li> <li>❖ Stimulates ovaries and testis (Gonads); Oogenesis + Spermatogenesis</li> <li>❖ Stimulates testosterone secretion (men) and estrogen secretion (women)</li> <li>❖ Stimulates growth of tissues and bone</li> <li>❖ Stimulates thyroid gland growth and secretions</li> <li>❖ Stimulates milk production</li> </ul>
Posterior Pituitary (Neurohypophysis)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Vasopressin (ADH)</li> <li>2. Oxytocin</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Increases water reabsorption by kidney tubules</li> <li>❖ Stimulates uterine contraction during labor</li> </ul>
Ovaries (adj: ovarian)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Estrogen (estradiol)</li> <li>2. Progesterone</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Develops and maintains female sexual characteristics</li> <li>❖ Prepares the uterus for the reception of a fertilized ovum + sustains pregnancy</li> </ul>
Testes (adj: testicular)	Androgen (Testosterone) (adj: androgenic)	Promotes growth and maintenance of male sexual characteristics
Thyroid gland	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Tetraiodothyronine (thyroxine)(T<sub>4</sub>) Triiodothyronine (T<sub>3</sub>)</li> <li>2. Calcitonin</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Increase metabolism in body cells</li> </ul> <p>Lowers blood calcium</p>

NAME OF ENDOCRINE GLAND	NAME OF SECRETED HORMONES	MAIN FUNCTION
Parathyroid glands	Parathyroid hormone (Parathormone)	Increases blood calcium
Adrenal Cortex	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Cortisol (Glucocorticoid)</li> <li>2. Aldosterone (Mineralocorticoid)</li> <li>3. Sex hormones (androgen, estrogen, progestins)</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Affects body metabolism</li> <li>❖ Increases reabsorption of sodium</li> <li>❖ Maintain secondary sex characteristics</li> </ul>
Adrenal Medulla	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Epinephrine (adrenalin)</li> <li>2. Norepinephrine (noradrenaline)</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Sympathomimetic</li> <li>❖ Sympathomimetic</li> </ul>
Pancreas	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Insulin (Beta cells)</li> <li>2. Glucagon (alpha cells)</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Decreases blood sugar</li> <li>❖ Increases blood sugar</li> </ul>

## OTHER HORMONES

HORMONE	PRODUCED BY	FUNCTION
Cholecystokinin	Small Intestine	Contracts Gall Bladder
Erythropoietin (Hematopoietin; Hemopoietin) (adj: hematopoietic) (adj: hemopoietic)	Kidney	Stimulates erythrocytes production
Gastrin	Pyloric Antrum	Stimulates secretion of gastric acid
Human chorionic gonadotrophin	Placenta	Sustains pregnancy
Melatonin	Pineal Gland	Regulation of sleep, mood, puberty and ovarian cycle
Prostaglandins (PG)	Body cells	Contract uterus Lower blood pressure Clump platelets Lower acid secretion in the stomach
Secretin	Mucosa of duodenum and upper jejunum	Stimulates secretion of pancreatic enzymes
Thymosin	Thymus gland	Affects Immune response

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	not	gonad	ovary/testis	Agonad (adj: agonadal)	An individual without the gonads
A__	Not	Dipsia	Thirst	Adipsia	Absence of thirst
Anti__	against	diuresis	increase excretion of urine	Antidiuresis	Suppression of urinary excretion
Anti__	against	diuretic	increasing secretion of urine	Antidiuretic	An agent that suppresses urine formation
Anti__	against	thyroid	thyroid gland	Antithyroid	Counteracting the action of the thyroid gland
D__	Twice	Saccharo__	Sugar	Disaccharide	A sugar that yields two monosaccharides
Endo__	Within	__crine	Secretion	Endocrine (Endosecretory)	Secreting internally into the blood vessels
E__	good/ normal	thyroid	thyroid gland secretion	Euthyroid	Normal thyroid function
E__	outside	ophthalmometry	measurement of eyeball	Exophthalmometry	Measurement of the extent of protrusion of the eyeball in exophthalmos
Ezo__	Outward	__crine	Secretion	Exocrine	Secreting outwardly via a duct
Hyper__	more than normal, excessive	secretion	the product of a gland	Hypersecretion	Excessive secretion
hyper__	Excessive	natrium	sodium	Hypernatremia	Excess of sodium in the blood
hyper__	excessive	nitrogen	a gas	Hypernitremia	Excessive nitrogen in the blood
hyper__	Excessive	kali	potassium	Hyperkalemia	Abnormal high concentration of potassium in the blood
hyper__	excessive	calx	lime (Ca)	Hypercalcemia (Hypercalcinemia)	Excess of calcium in the blood
hyper__	excess	glycemia	glucose in the blood	Hyperglycemia (Adj: hyperglycemic)	Abnormally increased glucose level in the blood
hypo__	below normal, deficient	secretion	the product of a gland	Hyposecretion	Diminished secretion
hypo__	deficient	natrium	sodium	Hyponatremia	Deficiency of sodium in the blood
hypo__	below normal	natrium	sodium	Hyponatruia	Abnormally low level of sodium in the urine

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Hypo__	deficient	kali	potassium	Hypokalemia (Hypokaliemia) (Hypopotassemia)	Abnormally low concentration of potassium in the blood
Hypo__	deficient	calx	lime (ca)	Hypocalciuria	Abnormally diminished amount of calcium in the urine
Hypo__	deficient	glycemia	glucose in the blood	Hypoglycemia	Abnormally decreased glucose level in the blood
Inter__	between	stices	parts	Interstitial	Between parts
Mono__	One or single	Saccharo__	Sugar	Monosaccharide	A simple sugar
Para__	beside, near	thyroid	thyroid gland	Parathyroid	Situated beside the thyroid gland
Poly__	many	dipsia	thirst	Polydipsia	Excessive intake of fluid Excessive thirst persisting for long periods of time.
Supra__	above	renal	kidney	Suprarenal	Adrenal gland
Tri__	Three	Glyceride	Fats	Triglyceride	A compound consisting of three molecules of fatty acid

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__ar	Pertaining to	Nodule (nodulus)	A small knot	Adj: Nodular (Nodulated)	Marked with nodules (n: nodulation)
__ectomy	Removal of	hypophysis	Pituitary	Hypophysectomy	Surgical removal of the pituitary gland
__itis	Inflammation of	hypophysis (adj: hypophyseal; hypophysial)	Pituitary gland	Hypophysitis	Inflammation of the pituitary gland
__itis	Inflammation of	adrenal	Suprarenal gland	Adrenalitis	Inflammation of the adrenal gland
__pathy	disease	Endocrino__	Denoting endocrine gland	Endocrinopathy (endocrinosis)	Any disease due to disorder of endocrine system
__pathy	disease	Neuro__	Denoting relationship to nerve	Neuropathy	Functional disturbance or pathological change in the peripheral nervous system
__pathy	disease	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephropathy (Nephrosis)	Disease of the kidney
__sis	Process, State	Acido__	Acid	Acidosis (adj: acidotic)	Accumulation of acid and hydrogen ions in the body
__sis	Process, State	Alkalo__	Alakaline	Alkalosis (adj: alkalotic)	Accumulation of base and decrease of hydrogen ions in the body
__trophin ( __trophin)	Showing affinity for	Gonado__	Denoting gonads	Gonadotropin (adj: Gonadotropic) Gonadotrophin (Gonadotrophic)	Hormone that stimulates the gonads
<b>Give other examples e.g. oophorectomy; ovariectomy; orchiectomy; orchidectomy; thyroidectomy</b>					
<b>Give other examples e.g. oophoritis; ovaritis; orchitis; thyroiditis</b>					
<b>Give other examples e.g. thyrotrophic; adrenocorticotrophic; gonadotrophic</b>					

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Adeno__	gland	hypophysis	pituitary gland	Adenohypophysis	Anterior lobe of pituitary gland
Gluco__	Glucose	__lysis	breakdown	Glucolysis (Glycolysis)	Breakdown of glucose
Gluco__	Glucose	__penia	deficiency	Glucopenia (Glycopenia)	Deficiency of sugar in the tissues
Gluco__ Glycos/o	Glucose	__genesis	Formation	Glucogenesis (adj: glucogenic)	Formation of glucose by glycogenolysis
Gluco__	Glucose	Neogenesis	New formation	Gluconeogenesis (glyconeogenesis) (adj: gluconeogenetic)	Formation of glucose from amino acids, lactate, glycerol
Glucos/o Glycos/o	Glucose	__uria	urine	Glucosuria (Glycosuria)	Presence of glucose in urine
Glyco__	Glycogen (adj: glycogenic)	__genesis	formation	Glycogenesis	Formation of glycogen
Glycogen/o	Glycogen (adj: glycogenic)	__lysis	Breakdown	Glycogenolysis (glycolysis)	Breakdown of glycogen to glucose
Homeo__	Same	__stasis	control	Homeostasis	Consistency of the internal environment
Keto__	ketone bodies	acidosis	accumulation of acids and H <sup>+</sup>	Ketoacidosis	Acidosis because of accumulation of ketone bodies
Keto__	Ketone bodies	__osis	Disease process	Ketosis	Abnormal elevation of the concentration of ketone bodies in the body tissues and fluids
Ketono__	ketone bodies	__emia	blood	Ketonemia	Excess of ketone bodies in the blood
Ketono__	ketone bodies	__uria	urine	Ketonuria Ketosuria	Ketone bodies in the urine
Myxo__	mucus	edema	Swelling	Myxedema (adj: myxedematous)	Dry, waxy swelling of the skin associated with Hypothyroidism in adults
Neuro__	nerve	hypophysis	pituitary gland	Neurohypophysis	Posterior lobe of pituitary gland
Osteo__	bone	porosis	cavity formation	Osteoporosis Osteopenia	Reduction in the amount of bone mass
Thyro__	thyroid	toxico	poisonous	Thyrotoxicosis	Hyperthyroidism

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__enia	Blood	Insulino__	Insuline	Insulinemia	The presence of insulin in the blood
__enia	Blood	Acetono__	Acetone bodies	Acetonemia (Ketonemia)	Excess of Acetone bodies in the blood
__enia	Blood	Glycero__	Glycerides	Glyceridemia	Presence of glycerides, usually triglycerides in the blood
__enia	Blood	Albumino__	Albumin	Albuminemia	The presence of albumin in the blood plasma or serum
__genesis	Formation	Insulino__	Insuline	Insulinogenesis	The formation and release of insulin by the pancreas
__iis	Inflammation of	Pancreato__	Pancreas	Pancreatitis	Inflammation of the pancreas
__uria	Constituent of urine	Acetono__	Acetone bodies	Acetonuria (Ketonuria)	Excess of acetone bodies in the urine
__uria	Constituent of urine	Albumino__	Albumin	Albuminuria	Presence of albumin in the urine

## ACRYNOMS & ABBREVIATION

17-OH:	17 hydrocorticosteroids
ACTH:	Adenocorticotropic Hormone (Adenocorticotropin)
ADH:	Antidiuretic Hormone ( Vasopressin)
BMR:	Basal Metabolic Rate
Ca:	Calcium
CT:	Computed Tomography
DI:	Diabetes Insipidus
DM:	Diabetes Mellitus
FBG:	Fasting Blood Glucose
FBS:	Fasting Blood Sugar
FSH:	Follicle Stimulating Hormone
GH:	Growth Hormone
GTT:	Glucose Tolerance Test
ICSH:	Interstitial Cell Stimulating Hormone (LH)
IDDM:	Insulin Dependent Diabetes Mellitus; Type 1 Diabetes
IGF:	Insulin-like growth Factor (Somatomedin) Stimulates cellular growth and replication
K:	Potassium
LH:	Luteinizing Hormone
MSH:	Melanocyte Stimulating Hormone
Na:	Sodium
NIDDM:	Non-insulin Dependent Diabetes mellitus; Type 2 Diabetes
PRL:	Prolactin
PTH:	Parathormone
RIA:	Radioimmunoassay: Ability of antibodies to bind specifically to radioactively labeled hormone molecules
SIADH:	Syndrome of Inappropriate Antidiuretic Hormone (Excessive secretion of ADH)
T <sub>3</sub> :	Triiodothyronine
T <sub>4</sub> :	Tetraiodothyronine
TFT:	Thyroid Function Test
TSH:	Thyroid Stimulating Hormone (Thyrotropin)

## PREFIXES

(With words ending in -ism: a state or condition, particularly a disease state; a process)

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Hyper__	excess	Cortisolism	state of cortisol	hypercortisolism	Abnormal increased secretion of cortisol
Hyper__	increased	Androgenism	Disease state of androgen secretion	hyperandrogenism	State caused by increased secretion of androgens
Hyper__	increased	adrenalism (dysadrenalism, suprarenalism)	disorder of adrenal function	hyperadrenalism (hyperadrenocorticism) (hypercorticalism) (hypercorticism)	Abnormally increased secretion of adrenocortical hormones
Hyper__	Excess	Lipidemia Lipemia Lipoidemia	Lipids in the blood	Hyperlipidemia Hyperlipemia Hyperlipoidemia	Excess of lipids in the blood
Hyper__	Excess	Glyceridemia	Glycerides in the blood	Hyperglyceridemia	Excess of glycerides in the blood
Hyper__	Excess	Cholesterolemia Cholesteremia	Cholesterol in the blood	Hypercholesterolemia Hypercholestermia (adj: Hypercholesterolemic)	Excess of cholesterol in the blood
Hypo__	decreased	gonadism	disease state of the gonads	hypogonadism (gonadal insufficiency)	Abnormally decreased gonadal function
Hypo__	deficient	insulinism	state of insulin	hypoinsulinism	Deficient secretion of insulin by the pancreas
Hypo__	diminished	pituitarism	disease state of the pituitary gland	hypopituitarism	Diminution or cessation of the function of the adenohypophysis
Hypo__	deficient	thyroidism	disease state of the thyroid gland	hypothyroidism (thyroid insufficiency)	deficiency of thyroid activity
Hypo__	diminished	androgenism	disease state of androgen secretion	hypoandrogenism	State caused by deficiency of androgens
Hypo__	diminished	Aderenalism	Disorder of adrenal function	Hypoadrenalism	Abnormally decreased secretion of adrenal hormones
Pan__	all	Hypopituitarism	diminution or cessation of adenohypophysis function	panhypopituitarism	Diminution or cessation of all the functions of the adenohypophysis
Trans__	Across; through	Sphenoidal	Pertaining to the sphenoid bone	Trans-sphenoidal	Performed through the sphenoid bone

## VOCABULARY

Achondroplasia: (Achondroplastic dwarf)	A dwarf with large head, saddle nose, short extremities and usually lordosis
Acromegalogigantism:	Gigantism and acromegaly due to hypersecretion of growth hormone beginning before puberty and continuing into maturity
Acromegaly:	Disease due to excess growth hormone after puberty
Addison's Disease:	Hypofunctioning of adrenal cortex (adrenocortical insufficiency)
Adrenal virilism:	Condition due to inappropriate adrenal cortical androgen production noticeable in a girl or woman
Catecholamines:	A group of biogenic amines having a sympathomimetic action
Cretinism:	Condition due to congenital severe hypothyroidism (Dwarfism + Mental Retardation)
Cushing's Syndrome:	Condition caused by excess of cortisol from adrenal cortex (Hyperadrenocorticism)
D. Insipidus:	Due to insufficient secretion of ADH (Insipidus = tasteless)
Diabetes Mellitus: (DM)	Caused by insufficient insulin secretion or insulin-resistant tissue (Mellitus = sweet or sugar)
Dwarf:	A person who is unusually short
Endogenous: (Endogenic; endogenetic)	Developing or originating within the organism or arising from causes within the organism [opp: exogenous]
Feminine:	Having qualities normally associated with females
Feminity:	Possession of normal female qualities by a girl or woman
Feminization: (verb: feminize)	The induction or development of female secondary sex characters in the male (Feminism)
Gangrene: (Gangrenosis) (adj: gangrenous)	Death of tissue due to loss of vascular supply and followed by bacterial invasion and putrefaction

Gestational DM:	DM with onset or first recognition during pregnancy
Giantism: (Gigantism)	Excessive tallness due to oversecretion of growth hormone before puberty
Glycogen:	A polysaccharide produced by and stored in the liver
Goiter: Goitre	Enlargement of the thyroid gland (Thyromegaly)
Hirsute:	Shaggy; having abundant or excessive hair
Hirsutism: (Hirsuties)	Abnormal hairiness, especially an adult male pattern of hair distribution in women
Ketone bodies:	Products of carbohydrates and fatty acids metabolism: Excessive production leads to secretion in urine
Natriuresis:	Excretion of sodium in the urine
Natriuretic:	Promoting natriuresis, i.e. excretion of Na in the urine
Osteitis fibrosis cystica:	Bone decalcified and cystic, prone to fractures secondary to hyperparathyroidism
Pheochromocytoma:	Benign tumor of adrenal medulla (medullary chromaffinoma or paraganglioma)
Pituitary dwarfism: (Hypophysial dwarfism)	Dwarf with hypophysial infantilism
Pituitary Myxedema:	Severe hypothyroidism due to TSH deficiency
Precocious:	Developed earlier than as usual at a given age.
Precocity:	Unusually early development of mental or physical traits
Sexual Precocity:	Precocious puberty
Tetany:	Constant muscle contraction due to decrease in concentration of extracellular ionized calcium as in hypoparathyroidism, or vitamin D deficiency
Thyroid function tests:	Measure of levels of $T_4$ , $T_3$ and TSH in the blood
Type 2 DM:	Non-insulin dependent (NIDDM)

Type I DM:	Insulin Dependent (IDDM)
Uremia: (Azotemia; Nitremia)	Excess in the blood of urea, creatinine and other nitrogenous products of protein and aminoacid metabolism
Virilism:	Masculinity; Masculinization; Verb: masculinize + hirsutism (development of male character in a female)

### ASSIGNMENT # 5

Creatinemia	Pitting Edema	Endocrinologist
Hypertension	Polyuria	Retinopathy
Hypernitremia	Atherosclerotic	Polydipsia
Fasting Blood Sugar	Nephropathy	Peripheral pulses
Weight loss	Glucosuria	Renal Function Tests
Atherosclerosis	Diabetes Mellitus	Ketonuria

Use the above terms to fill in the blanks in the passage below.

A 65 years old man was referred to the \_\_\_\_\_ because he complained of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. General physical examination revealed weak \_\_\_\_\_ and slight \_\_\_\_\_. of his legs. The arteries in the limbs felt thickened and \_\_\_\_\_. Ophthalmoscopic examination also revealed that the patient had \_\_\_\_\_. Blood and urine tests were ordered. The \_\_\_\_\_ was 180 mgs per 100 mls. The urine analysis showed that the patient had \_\_\_\_\_. He was an obvious case of \_\_\_\_\_. The blood for \_\_\_\_\_ revealed \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. His \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ explained why he also had \_\_\_\_\_. The patient was admitted for further follow-up and treatment.

## ASSIGNMENT # 6

Adrenocorticotrophin	Addison's disease	Hypotension
Aldosterone	Reabsorption of Sodium	Endogenous
Hypophysitis	Weight Loss	Adrenal Cortex
Adenohypophysis	Hyponatremia	Anorexia
Mineralocorticoid	Hyponaturia	Hypoadrenocorticism

Use the above terms to fill in the blanks in the passage below:

A young man was admitted to the medical ward with \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. Blood and urine investigations revealed that he had \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. Hormonal assay revealed a low level of \_\_\_\_\_. This hormone is a \_\_\_\_\_ which is secreted by the \_\_\_\_\_, and is responsible for increasing \_\_\_\_\_. The patient was diagnosed as a case of \_\_\_\_\_. Whether this is due to an \_\_\_\_\_ cause producing \_\_\_\_\_ or to \_\_\_\_\_ involving the \_\_\_\_\_ and resulting in diminished secretion of \_\_\_\_\_, is yet to be found.

## DICTATION II

### Thyroid Disease

**Enlargement** of the thyroid gland is known as **goiter**. **Endemic** goiter is a result of deficiency of iodine in the diet.

In **nodular** or **adenomatous** goiter **hyperplasia** of the thyroid **parenchyma** (**glandular** cells) occurs, resulting in **nodules** and **adenomas**.

In **hyperthyroidism**, also known as **thyrotoxicosis**, **excessive thyroid hormone** is produced. The **metabolic** rate in cells is increased leading to **thyrotoxic symptoms**. The term **thyroid storm** is used to indicate the abrupt onset of hyperthyroidism. **Exophthalmos** occurs as a result of swelling of tissues behind the eyeball. The cause of Grave's disease is thought to be an immunological disorder. Treatment may include thyroidectomy, management with **antithyroid** drugs that reduce the amount of secreted thyroid hormone, or **administration** of **radioactive** iodine, which destroys the **overactive glandular** tissue.

**Hypothyroidism** can be produced as a result of thyroidectomy, endemic goiter, or destruction of the gland by **irradiation**. The patient complains of **fatigue**, **muscular** and **mental sluggishness** and **constipation**.

Advanced hypothyroidism in adults is known as **Myxedema**. **Atrophy** of the thyroid gland occurs, and practically no hormone is produced. The skin becomes dry and **edematous** because of the collection of **mucus-like** (myx/o means mucus) material under the skin. Many patients develop **atherosclerosis** because lack of thyroid hormone increases the quantity of blood lipids. Recovery may be complete if thyroid hormone is given soon after **symptoms** develop.

**Extreme** hypothyroidism in **infancy** and **childhood** produces **cretinism**. This causes lack of normal **physical** and **mental** growth. The **cretin** has the appearance of an **obese**, short and **stocky** child. **Administration** of thyroid hormone can cure some of the **hypothyroid** effects.

## QUIZ # 21

I. Write one synonym for each of the following:

1. Anterior Pituitary: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Growth Hormone: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Antidiuretic Hormone: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Thyroxine: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Androgen: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Cortisol: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Adrenalin: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Hypopotassemia: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Hypercarbia: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Nodular: \_\_\_\_\_
11. Hyperthyroidism: \_\_\_\_\_

II. Write the adjective for each of the following terms:

12. Myxedema: \_\_\_\_\_
13. Gonad: \_\_\_\_\_
14. Neurohypophysis: \_\_\_\_\_
15. Erythropoietin: \_\_\_\_\_
16. Diuresis: \_\_\_\_\_
17. Ketoacidosis: \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Produce the opposite term for each of the following:**

- 18. Glucolysis: \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. Diuresis: \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. Hyposecretion: \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. Gonad: \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

- 22. The hormone that stimulates uterine contractions during labor: \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. The hormone that stimulates milk production: \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. The hormone that develops and maintains female sexual characteristics: \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. The hormone that lowers blood calcium: \_\_\_\_\_
- 26. The hormone that increases blood sugar: \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. Deficiency of sugar in the tissues: \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. Reduction in the amount of bone mass: \_\_\_\_\_
- 29. Consistency of the internal environment: \_\_\_\_\_
- 30. Inflammation of the pituitary gland: \_\_\_\_\_

## Answers to Assignment 5

A 65 years old man was referred to the **endocrinologist** because he complained of **weight loss**, **polydipsia** and **polyuria**. General physical examination revealed weak **peripheral pulses** and slight **pitting edema** of his legs. The arteries in the limbs felt thickened and **atherosclerotic**. Ophthalmoscopic examination also revealed that the patient had **retinopathy**. Blood and urine tests were ordered. The **fasting blood sugar** was 180 mgs per 100 mls. The urine analysis showed that the patient had **glucosuria** and **ketonuria**. He was an obvious case of **Diabetes mellitus**. The blood for **renal function tests** revealed **creatinemia** and **hypernitremia**. His **nephropathy** and **atherosclerosis** explained why he also had **hypertension**. The patient was admitted for further follow-up and treatment.

## Answers to Assignment 6

A young man was admitted to the medical ward with **Hypotension**, **anorexia** and **weight loss**. Blood and urine investigations revealed that he had **hyponatremia** and **hyponaturia**. Hormonal assay revealed a low level of **aldosterone**. This hormone is a **mineralocorticoid** which is secreted by the **adrenal cortex**, and is responsible for increasing **reabsorption of sodium**. The patient was diagnosed as a case of **Addison's disease**. Whether this is due to an **endogenous** cause producing **hypoadrenocorticism** or to **hypophysitis** involving the **adenohypophysis** and resulting in diminished secretion of **adrenocorticotrophin**, is yet to be found.

## Answers to Quiz 21

### I. Synonyms:

1. Adenohypophysis
2. Somatotropin
3. Vasopressin
4. Tetraiodothyronine
5. Testosterone
6. Hydrocortisone
7. Epinephrine
8. Hypokalemia; hypokaliemia
9. Hypercapnia
10. Nodulated
11. Thyrotoxicosis

### II. Adjective:

12. Myxedematous
13. Gonadal
14. Neurohypophyseal
15. Erythropoietic
16. Diuretic
17. Ketoacidotic

### III. Opposites:

18. Glucogenesis
19. Antidiuresis
20. Hypersecretion
21. Agonad

### IV. Meanings:

22. Oxytocin
23. Prolactin
24. Estrogen; estradiol
25. Calcitonin
26. Glucagon
27. Glucopenia; glycopenia
28. Osteoporosis
29. Homeostasis
30. Hypophysitis

oboeikanadi.com

**CHAPTER VI**

**ENT**

oboi.kandl.com

## VOCABULARY

### THE EAR

Acousma: (Paracusia; paracusis)	A simple auditory hallucination, e.g. buzzing or ringing sounds
Audition: (Adj: Auditory)	The act of hearing; ability to hear
Auditory nerve: (cochlear nerve)	Carries impulses from the inner ear to the brain stem (pons)
Auditory tube: (Eustachian tube)	A canal leading from the middle ear to the nasopharynx
Auricle: (Auricula; pinna; auris)	The portion of the external ear not contained within the head (adj: auricular, auricularis)
Cerumen:	Earwax (adj: ceruminal; ceruminous)
Ceruminous glands:	Glands that secrete cerumen
Cochlea: (adj: cochlear)	Essential organ of hearing resembling a snail shell
Endolymph: (endolympha) (adj: endolymphatic)	The fluid contained in the membranous labyrinth of the ear
External auditory meatus: (auditory canal)	The channel that leads from the pinna to the eardrum
Hallucination: (adj: hallucinative; hallucinatory)	Perception of an external stimulus object in the absence of such an object
Hallucinogen: (n: Hallucinogenesis) (adj: Hallucinogenic, Hallucinogenetic)	An agent which induces hallucinations (adj: hallucinative, hallucinatory)
Impacted cerumen:	Accumulated cerumen forming a solid mass that adheres to the wall of the external auditory canal
Inspissated Cerumen:	Dried earwax in the external canal of the ear

Labyrinth: (Labyrinthus) (pl: labyrinthi) (adj: labyrinthine)	Internal ear (includes cochlea, vestibule and semicircular canals)
Middle ear ossicles:	Malleus, incus, stapes
Organ of Corti:	Sensitive auditory receptors within the cochlea
Oval window: (fenestra vestibuli)	Separates the middle ear from the inner ear; it is closed by the foot of the stapes.
Perilymph: (Perilympa) (adj: perilymphatic)	The fluid contained within the space separating the membranous from the osseous labyrinth
Prosthesis: (Prothesis) (adj: prosthetic)	An artificial substitute for a missing body part (pl. prostheses)
Prosthetics:	The field of knowledge relating to prostheses
Prosthetist:	A person practicing prosthetics
Round window: (fenestra cochleae)	Round opening in the medial wall of the middle ear closed by the secondary tympanic membrane.
Semicircular canals:	Passages in the inner ear associated with maintaining equilibrium (balance)
Swab:	Cotton or other absorbent material firmly attached to the end of a wire or stick, used for applying medication or collecting bacteriological material
Tonsils (adj: tonsillar)	Masses of the lymphoid tissue; it usually refers to the palatine tonsils.
Tympanic membrane:	Eardrum; myringa; myrinx
Vestibule: (vestibulum) (adj: vestibular)	A cavity which connects the cochlea to the semicircular canals

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Acoustico__	Sound	__phobia	Irrational fear	Acousticophobia	Morbid fear of sounds
Adeno__	Gland	__oid	Resembling	Adenoids	Hypertrophied Pharyngeal tonsils
Adenoido__	Adenoids	__ectomy	Surgical removal	Adenoidectomy	Excision of the adenoids
Audio__	Hearing	__metry	Measurement	Audiometry	Testing of sense of hearing
Audio__	Hearing	__gram	Record	Audiogram	A chart of the variations of the acuteness of hearing
Audio__	Hearing	__meter	Instrument for measurement	Audiometer	An instrument to test the power of hearing
Audio__	Hearing	Metrician	A technician specialized in measurement	Audiometrician	A technician specializing in the measurement of hearing ability
Audio__	Hearing	__logy	Study of	Audiology	The study of hearing and hearing disorders. It encompasses the study of how the hearing mechanism works, the assessment of hearing, hearing and listening disorders and habilitative/rehabilitation of individuals who have hearing loss
Audio__	Hearing	Visual	Sight	Audiovisual	Pertaining to simultaneous stimulation of the senses of hearing and sight
Audio__	Hearing	__phone	Voice	Audiophone (Acouphone)	A device for aiding the deaf to hear
Auri__	Ear	__scope	Viewing instrument	Auriscopes (otoscopes)	Scope for viewing the ear
Myo__	Muscle	Asthenia	Weakness	Myasthenia	Weakness of muscles
Neuro__	Nerve	Asthenia	Weakness	Neuroasthenia	Abnormal fatigability
Oto__	Ear	Blennorrhoea (Blenno = mucus)	Flow of mucus	Otoblennorrhoea	Mucous discharge from the ear

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Oto__	Ear	Cerebritis	Inflammation of the brain	Otocerebritis (Otoencephalitis)	Inflammation of the brain due to an extension of infection from an inflamed middle ear
Oto__	Ear	__algia	Pain	Otalgia (Otodynia)	Earache
Oto__	Ear	__genous	Arising from or produced by	Otogenous (Otogenic)	Originating within the ear
Oto__	Ear	Hemineurasthenia	Neurasthenia Affecting one side of the body	Otohemineurasthenia	Nervous defect of hearing in one ear
Oto__	Ear	Lithiasis	Condition characterized by formation of calculi	Otolithiasis	Presence of calcareous deposits in the ear
Oto__	Ear	Myasthenia	Weakness of muscles	Otomyasthenia	Weakness of the ear muscles interfering with sounds perception
Palato__	Palate	Pharyngoplasty	Surgical repair of pharynx	Palatopharyngoplasty (Uvulopalatoplasty) (Uvulopalatopharyngoplasty)	Trimming back of excess palatal and pharyngeal tissue to widen the airway
Tonsillo__ (adj: tonsillar)	Palatine tonsil	__itis	Inflammation of	Tonsillitis (adj: tonsillitic)	Inflammation of the palatine tonsils
Tonsillo__ (adj: tonsillar)	Palatine tonsil	__ectomy	Surgical removal	Tonsillectomy	Surgical removal of the tonsils
Tonsillo__	Palatine tonsils	Adenoidectomy	Excision of the adenoids	Tonsilloadenoidectomy (Adenotonsillectomy)	Excision of the tonsils and adenoids
Tonsillo__	Palatine tonsil	__lith	Stone	Tonsilloolith (Tonsolith)	Calculus in a tonsil

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
__centesis	Surgical puncture to remove fluid	Tympano__	Middle ear	Tympanocentesis (syn:tympanotomy) myringotomy	Surgical puncture of the tympanic membrane to remove fluid from the middle ear
__ectomy	Excision	Labyrinth	Internal ear	Labyrinthectomy	Excision of the labyrinth of the ear
__ectomy	Removal	Myringo__	Tympanic membrane	Myringectomy (Tympanectomy)	Surgical removal of the tympanic membrane
__itis	Inflammation of	Cochlea	Organ of hearing	Cochleitis (Cochlitis)	Inflammation of the cochlea
__itis	Inflammation of	Mastoid	Mastoid process of temporal bone	Mastoiditis	Inflammation of the mastoid antrum and cells
__itis	Inflammation of	Myringo__	Tympanic membrane	Myringitis	Inflammation of the eardrum
__itis	Inflammation of	Tympano__	Middle ear	Tympanitis	Otitis media
__oma	Tumor	Cerumino	Denoting relationship to ceruminous glands	Ceruminoma	Tumor of ceruminous glands
__osis	Abnormal increase	Cerumino__	Denoting relationship to ceruminous glands	Ceruminosis	Excessive secretion of cerumen
__plasty	Surgical repair	Myringo__	Tympanic membrane	Myringoplasty	Surgical restoration of a perforated tympanic membrane by grafting
__plasty	Surgical repair	Tympano__	Middle ear	Tympanoplasty	Surgical repair of the hearing mechanism of the middle ear
__tomy	Incision	Myringo__	Tympanic membrane	Myringotomy (syn: tympanostomy; tympanotomy)	Creation of a hole in the tympanic membrane for tympanocentesis

## VOCABULARY

Acoustic Neuroma:	Benign tumor arising from the acoustic (cochlear) nerve
Ankylosis:	Immobility of a joint due to disease, injury or surgery
Bulla (Bleb) : (pl: bullae)	Elevation of the skin containing serous or seropurulent fluid (adj: bullous; bullate) Bullation: presence of bullae
Cholesteatoma:	Collection of skin cells and cholesterol in a sac within the middle ear
Cochlear implant:	Prosthetic replacement of the cochlea
Conduction deafness:	Caused by impairment of the middle ear ossicles and membranes that transmit sound waves into the cochlea
Equilibrium:	Postural balance of the body
Fenestrate:	Pierce with one or more openings: (noun: fenestration)
Meniere's disease:	Disorder of the labyrinth of the inner ear marked by elevated endolymph pressure within the cochlea (cochlear hydrops) and semicircular canal (vestibular hydrops)
Nerve deafness: (Sensorineural Deafness)	Caused by damage to the cochlea or auditory nerve
Pneumatic Otoscopy:	Visual examination of the external ear and tympanic membrane using air
Presbycusis: (Presbycusis)	Progressive hearing loss occurring with age (presby: old or denoting relationship to old age)
Purulent:	Consisting of or containing pus (noun: purulence; purulency)
Puruloid:	Resembling pus

Radiosurgery:	Destruction of tissue by radiation from an implant or an external source
Septum: (pl. septa)	Dividing partition (adj. septal)
Serous otitis media:	Non-infectious inflammation of the middle ear with accumulation of serous fluid
Sinus:	A cavity (adj: sinusal)
Steatoma: (Lipoma) (Adipoma)	A sebaceous cyst; sebaceous gland neoplasm (steato: fat)
Suppuration:	The formation of pus (adj: suppurant)
Suppurative otitis media:	Infection of the middle ear by bacteria with pus formation
Suppurative:	Producing pus
Tinnitus:	Ringling, buzzing, roaring, whistling or clicking noise in the ear
Vertigo:	An illusive sense that either the environment or one's own body is revolving (adj: vertiginous)

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
Myringo__	Eardrum	Dermatitis	Inflammation of the skin	Myringodermatitis	Inflammation of the outer layer of the tympanic membrane with the formation of blebs
Myringo__	Eardrum	Mycosis	Disease caused by fungus	Myringomycosis	Otomycosis of the eardrum
Ossiculo__	Ossicle	__ectomy	Excision	Ossiculectomy	Surgical excision of one of the ossicles of the ear
Ossiculo__	Ossicle	__tomy	Surgical incision	Ossiculotomy	Surgical incision of the ossicles of the ear
Ossiculo__	Ossicle	__plasty	Surgical repair	Ossiculoplasty	Surgical repair of ossicles
Oto__	Ear	Mastoiditis	Inflammation of the mastoid antrum and cells	Otomastoiditis (tympanomastoiditis)	Mastoiditis combined with otitis media
Oto__	Ear	Pharyngeal	Pertaining to the pharynx	Otopharyngeal	Pertaining to the ear and pharynx
Oto__	Ear	Pyorrhea	Discharge of pus	Otopyorrhea	Purulent discharge from the ear
Oto__	Ear	Mycosis	Disease caused by fungus	Otomycosis	Fungal infection of the external ear
Fyo__	Pus	__rrhea	Discharge	Pyorrhea	Discharge of pus
Rhino__	Nose	__rrhagia	Excessive flow	Rhinorrhagia	Epistaxis
Rhino__	Nose	__rrhea	Discharge	Rhinorrhea	Free discharge of a thin nasal mucus
Fhino__	Nose	Salpingitis	Inflammation of the Eustachian tube	Rhinosalpingitis	Inflammation of the nasal mucosa and the Eustachian tube
Rhino__	Nose	Mycosis	Disease caused by fungal infection	Rhinomycosis	Fungal infection of the nasal mucosa
Rhino__	Nose	Sinusitis	Inflammation of the paranasal sinuses	Rhinosinusitis (Nasosinusitis)	Inflammation of the nose and paranasal sinuses
Rhino__	Nose	Phyma	Skin tumor	Rhinophyma	Thickened, lobulated, overgrowth of the sebaceous glands and epithelial connective tissue of the nose
Rhino__	Nose	Plasty	Surgical repair	Rhinoplasty (adj: rhinoplastic)	Surgical reconstruction of the nose
Salpingo__	Eustachian tube	Pharyngeal	Related to pharynx	Salpingopharyngeal	Pertaining to the auditory tube and pharynx
Tympano__	Tympanic membrane	Mastoidectomy	Excision of the mastoid process	Tympanomastoidectomy	Mastoidectomy and tympanectomy
Tympano__	Tympanic cavity	Eustachian	Pertaining to the Eustachian tube	Tympanoeustachian	Pertaining to the tympanic cavity and auditory tube

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
An__	Not	Osmia	Smell	Anosmia	Absence of the sense of smell
Dia__	Complete	Thermo__	Heat	Diathermy (adj: diathermal; diathermic)	Involves the passage of high frequency alternating current through the body tissues to produce coagulation, cutting or a blend of the two
Dys__	Disordered, Abnormal	Acousis (Acusis)	Hearing	Dysacusis Dysacusis Dysacusia Dysacusmia	Impaired hearing
Epi__	Adjacent	Glottis	Opening into the larynx	Epiglottis	A lidlike cartilaginous structure overhanging the entrance into the larynx
Hypo__	Diminished	Acusis (acou + sis)	Hearing	Hypoacusis Hypocusis Hypocusia	Diminished hearing (auditory hypoesthesia)
Macro__	Large	Otia (oto + ia)	Condition of ear	Macrotia	Abnormally large ears
Micro__	Small	Surgery	Surgery	Microsurgery	Dissection of minute structures under the microscope by instruments held in the hand
Para__	Beside	Nasal	Pertaining to the nose	Paranasal	Adjacent to the nose
Para__	Adjacent to	Pharyngeal	Pertaining to the pharynx	Parapharyngeal	Adjacent to the pharynx
Para__	Near or around	Meatal	Pertaining to the meatus	Parameatal	Situated near or around a meatus
Post__	Behind	Auricular	Pertaining to the auricle	Postauricular	Behind the auricle
Retro__	Behind	Pharyngeal	Pertaining to the pharynx	Retropharyngeal	Behind the pharynx

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
__algia	Pain	Mastoido	Mastoid process	Mastoidalgia	Pain in the mastoid region
__centesis	Surgical puncture	Mastoideo	Mastoid process	Mastoideocentesis	Surgical puncture of the mastoid antrum
__ectomy	Excision	Stapedo	Stapes	Stapedectomy	Excision of the stapes
__ectomy	Excision	Mastoido	Mastoid process	Mastoidectomy	Excision of the mastoid process
__ectomy	Excision	Laryngo	Larynx	Laryngectomy	Excision of the larynx
__genesis	Production	Hallucino__	Hallucination	Hallucinogenesis	The production of hallucinations
__genic	Arising from	Tympano	Tympanic cavity	Tympanogenic	Arising from the tympanic cavity
__genic (genetic)	Producing	Hallucino__	Hallucination	Hallucinogenic (hallucinogenetic)	Producing hallucinations
__itis	Inflammation of	Salpingo__	Eustachian tube	Salpingitis (Eustachitis)	Inflammation of the eustachian tube
__itis	Inflammation of	Rhinolaryngo__	Nose and larynx	Rhinolaryngitis	Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose and larynx
__itis	Inflammation of	Labyrintho	Labyrinth	Labyrinthitis	Inflammation of the labyrinth
__itis	Inflammation of	Tonsillo	Tonsil	Tonsillitis	Inflammation of the tonsils
__itis	Inflammation of	Laryngo	Larynx	Laryngitis	Inflammation of the larynx
__itis	Inflammation of	Oto	Ear	Otitis	Inflammation of the ear (externa, media, interna)
__logist	Specialized in	Oto__	Ear	Otologist	A physician who specialized in otology
__lysis	Breakdown	Steato__ (lipo)	Fat	Steatolysis (Lipolysis) (Adipolysis)	Decomposition of fat (adj: steatolytic; lipolytic)
__osis	Disease process	Steatomato__ (lipomato)	Fat	Steatomatosis (lipomatosis) (Liposis)	Tumor-like accumulation of fat in tissues
__plasty	Surgical reconstruction	Septo__	Septum	Septoplasty	Surgical reconstruction of the nasal septum
__plasty	Plastic operation	Septorhino__	Septum and nose	Septorhinoplasty	A plastic operation combining reconstruction of the nasal septum and correction of deformities of the external nose
__plasty	Plastic operation	Oto__	Ear	Otoplasty	Plastic surgery of the ear
__plasty	Surgical repair	Rhino	Nose	Rhinoplasty	Plastic surgical operation on the nose

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
__rrhea	Discharge	Oto__	Ear	Otorrhea	Discharge from the ear
__sclerosis	Hardening	Oto__	Ear	Otosclerosis	Hardening of the bony tissue of the labyrinth of the ear
__scope	Instrument for viewing	__rhino	Nose	Rhinoscope (adj: rhinoscopic; n: Rhinoscopy; syn:nasoscope)	Instrument used in nasal examination
__spasm	Sudden involuntary contraction	Laryngo	Larynx	Laryngospasm	Spasmodic closure of the larynx
__stenosis	Narrowing	__rhino	Nose	Rhinostenosis	Narrowness of the nasal passages
__stomy	Opening	Laryngo	Larynx	Laryngostomy	Surgical creation of an opening in the larynx
__tome	An instrument for cutting	Myringo__	Eardrum	Myringotome	A knife for operating on the eardrum
__tomy	Incision into	__rhino	Nose	Rhinotomy	Incision into the nose
__tomy	Incision into	Sinuso	Sinus	Sinusotomy	Incision into a sinus
__tomy	Incision into	Septo__	Septum	Septotomy	Incision of the nasal septum
__tomy	Incision into	Labyrintho	Labyrinth	Labyrinthotomy	Surgical incision into the labyrinth
__tomy	Incision	Laryngo	Larynx	Laryngotomy	Incision of the larynx

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Glosso__	Tongue	__algia __dynia	Pain	Glossalgia (Glossodynia)	Pain in the tongue
Glosso__	Tongue	__ectomy	Excision	Glossectomy (Glossosteresis)	Surgical removal of the tongue
Glosso__	Tongue	__itis	Inflammation of	Glossitis	Inflammation of the tongue
Glosso__	Tongue	__cele	Swelling or protrusion	Glossocele	Swelling or protrusion of the tongue
Glosso__	Tongue	__oncus	Tumor	Glossoncus	A tumor of the tongue
Glosso__	Tongue	__pathy	Disease	Glossopathy	Any disease of the tongue
Glosso__	Tongue	__pexy	Adhesion	Glossopexy	Lip-tongue adhesion
Glosso__	Tongue	__plasty	Surgical repair	Glossoplasty	Plastic operation of the tongue
Glosso__	Tongue	__scopy	Viewing	Glossoscopy	Examination of the tongue
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	__algia	Pain	Pharyngalgia (Pharyngodynia)	Pain in the pharynx
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	__ectomy	Surgical removal	Pharyngectomy	Surgical removal of the pharynx
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	__ectasia	Dilatation	Pharyngectasia (Pharyngocele)	Hernial protrusion, pouch or other cystic deformity of the pharynx
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	__emphraxis	Stoppage or obstruction	Pharyngemphraxis	Obstruction of the pharynx
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	__itis	Inflammation of	Pharyngitis	Inflammation of the pharynx
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Amygdalitis (tonsillitis)	Inflammation of the tonsil	Pharyngoamygdalitis (Pharyngotonsillitis)	Inflammation of pharynx and tonsil
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Mycosis	Disease caused by fungus	Pharyngomycosis	Fungal disease of the pharynx
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	__pathy	Disease	Pharyngopathy	Disease of the pharynx
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Rhinitis	Inflammation of nose	Pharyngorhinitis	Inflammation of the nasopharynx
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Rhinotomy	Examination of the nose with a scope	Pharyngorhinotomy	Examination of the nasopharynx with a rhinoscope
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Keratinosis	Any horny growth	Pharyngokeratinosis (Pharyngoceratinosis)	Keratinosis of the pharynx
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	__olith	Stone	Pharyngolith	A concretion in the wall of the pharynx
Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Xerosis	Dryness	Pharyngoxerosis	Dryness of the pharynx

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__al	Pertaining to	Glosso__	Tongue	Glossal (lingual)	Pertaining to the tongue
__eal	Pertaining to	Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Pharyngeal	Pertaining to the pharynx
__ectomy	Excision	Uvula	Palatine uvula	Uvulectomy	Excision of the uvula
__itis	Inflammation of	Uvula	Palatine uvula	Uvulitis (Staphylitis)	Inflammation of the uvula
__itis	Inflammation of	Adenoido	Pharyngeal tonsil	Adenoiditis	Inflammation of the adenoid tissue of the nasopharynx
__pathy	Disease	Tonsillo	Palatine tonsils	Tonsillopathy (Amygdalopathy)	Any disease of the tonsil
__ptosis	Falling	Uvula	Palatine uvula	Uvuloptosis (Uvulaptosis) (Staphyloptosis)	Falling of the palate
__rrhagia	Hemorrhage	Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Pharyngorrhagia	Hemorrhage from the pharynx
__rrhea	Discharge or flow	Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Pharyngorrhea	A discharge of mucus from the pharynx
__spasm	Sudden contraction of muscles	Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Pharyngospasm	Spasm of the pharyngeal muscles
__stenosis	Narrowing	Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Pharyngostenosis	Narrowing of the lumen of the pharynx
__stoma	Opening	Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Pharyngostoma	Opening made by pharyngotomy
__tomy	Incision	Pharyngo__	Pharynx	Pharyngotomy	Surgical incision of the pharynx
__tomy	Incision	Uvula	Palatine uvula	Uvulotomy (Uvulotomy)	Cutting off the uvula or a part of it

## ACRONYMS

AD:	Right ear (latin: auris dextra)
AS:	Left ear (latin: auris sinistra)
AU:	Both ears (latin: auris unitas)
AU	Each ear (latin: auris uterque)
EENT:	Eyes, Ears, Nose & Throat
ENG:	Electronystagmography (a test of balance mechanism of the inner ear by assessing eye movement)
ENT:	Ears, Nose & Throat
PE Tube:	Polyethylene tube (placed in the eardrum to ventilate the middle ear)

## VOCABULARY

Cilia: (adj: ciliated)	Hair-like processes that project from the free surface of a cell and serve to move fluid or mucous films over the cell surface
Epiglottis:	The lid-like cartilaginous structure overhanging the entrance to the larynx and serving to prevent food from entering the larynx and trachea while swallowing
Glottis:	The vocal apparatus of the larynx consisting of the true vocal cords and the opening between them (rima glottidis)
Larynx: (adj: laryngeal)	Voice box
Otosclerosis	Spongy bone formation in the inner ear.
Palatal: (Palatine)	Pertaining to the palate; roof of the mouth
Palate: (Palatum)	The partition separating the nasal and oral cavities; It consists of hard palate and soft palate
Palatine tonsils:	Rounded masses of lymphoid tissue in the oropharynx below the palate
Paranasal Sinuses:	Hollow air containing spaces within the skull, near the nose
Pharyngeal tonsil: (Nasopharyngeal tonsil)	Collection of lymph tissue in the nasopharynx (Adenoids: hypertrophy of the pharyngeal tonsils)
Pharynx (Throat): (adj: pharyngeal)	That part of the aerodigestive tract which is placed behind the nasal cavities, mouth and larynx and leads to the oesophagus and larynx

## QUIZ # 18

### I. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:

1. Auditory tube \_\_\_\_\_
2. Dysacusis \_\_\_\_\_
3. Auditory canal \_\_\_\_\_
4. Tympanectomy \_\_\_\_\_
5. Auditory nerve \_\_\_\_\_
6. Acousma \_\_\_\_\_
7. Eardrum \_\_\_\_\_
8. Otocerebritis \_\_\_\_\_
9. Prosthesis \_\_\_\_\_
10. Internal ear \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:

11. A technician specializing in the measurement of hearing ability \_\_\_\_\_
12. Morbid fear of sounds \_\_\_\_\_
13. Nervous defect of hearing in one ear \_\_\_\_\_
14. Presence of calculi in the ear \_\_\_\_\_
15. Originating within the ear \_\_\_\_\_
16. Weakness of the ear muscles \_\_\_\_\_
17. An exceptionally acute sense of hearing \_\_\_\_\_
18. Inflammation of all parts of the ear \_\_\_\_\_
19. Dried earwax in the auditory canal \_\_\_\_\_
20. The sensory auditory receptor within the cochlea \_\_\_\_\_
21. Passages within the ear associated with maintaining equilibrium \_\_\_\_\_

22. Ability to hear \_\_\_\_\_
23. Fluid contained in the membranous part of the internal ear \_\_\_\_\_
24. Inflammation of the middle ear \_\_\_\_\_
25. Abnormally large ears \_\_\_\_\_
26. Inflammation of the mastoid antrum and cells \_\_\_\_\_
27. Excessive secretion of earwax \_\_\_\_\_
28. Inflammation of the eardrum \_\_\_\_\_
29. Perception of an external stimulus object in the absence of such an object \_\_\_\_\_
30. A cavity which connects the cochlea to the passages within the ear associated with balance \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Fill the gaps in the passage below with the appropriate term out of the lists shown hereunder:**

Cultured	Antimycotic	Perforated
Audiophone	Audiogram	Otoscopic
Mycosis	Otalgia	Otoblenorrhea
Hypoacusis	Myringoplasty	

A young man complained of \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.  
 On \_\_\_\_\_ examination he was found to have bilateral \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ eardrums. When the discharge was \_\_\_\_\_ it showed that the infection was caused by \_\_\_\_\_. An \_\_\_\_\_ confirmed the impairment of hearing. The patient was given \_\_\_\_\_ drugs and the infection cleared. Thereafter \_\_\_\_\_ was done to close the perforations. The patient was also trained to use an \_\_\_\_\_ to aid his hearing.

## QUIZ # 19

### **I. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:**

1. Otomastoiditis: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Rhinosinusitis: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Salpingitis: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Hallucinogenic: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Vertigo: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Rhinorrhagia: \_\_\_\_\_

### **II. Write one adjective for each of the following medical terms:**

7. Nose: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Auricle: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Vertigo: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Microsurgery: \_\_\_\_\_
11. Otopharynx: \_\_\_\_\_
12. Suppuration: \_\_\_\_\_

### **III. Write one medical term for each of the following meanings:**

13. Progressive hearing loss occurring with age: \_\_\_\_\_
14. Ringing, buzzing, whistling noise in the ear: \_\_\_\_\_
15. Immobility of a joint due to disease: \_\_\_\_\_
16. Postural balance of the body: \_\_\_\_\_
17. Purulent discharge from the ear: \_\_\_\_\_

- 18. Thickened, lobulated overgrowth of the sebaceous glands and epithelial connective tissue of the nose: \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. Adjacent to the nose: \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. Creation of a hole in the tympanic membrane: \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. Surgical puncture of the mastoid antrum: \_\_\_\_\_
- 22. Narrowness of the nasal passages: \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. Incision into a sinus: \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. Hardening of the bony tissue of the labyrinth of the ear: \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. Arising from the tympanic cavity: \_\_\_\_\_
- 26. Surgical excision of the ossicles of the ear: \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. Free discharge of a thin nasal mucus: \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. Pertaining to the tympanic cavity and auditory tube: \_\_\_\_\_
- 29. Inflammation of the nasal mucosa and the Eustachian tube: \_\_\_\_\_
- 30. A plastic operation combining reconstruction of the nasal septum and correction of deformities of the external nose: \_\_\_\_\_

Bullae  
 Ossicles  
 Auditory  
 Audiophone

Audiometry  
 Otoscopic  
 Seropurulent  
 Conduction

Tympanoplasty  
 Tympanic  
 Myringodermatitis  
 Nerve deafness

**IV. Fill in the blanks below with one of the medical terms listed above:**

Pneumatic \_\_\_\_\_ examination of a patient showed a perforated AD  
\_\_\_\_\_ membrane with \_\_\_\_\_.

The \_\_\_\_\_ contained \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ fluid. \_\_\_\_\_ revealed diminished hearing due to impairment  
of \_\_\_\_\_ along the middle ear \_\_\_\_\_,  
and possibly \_\_\_\_\_ caused by  
damage to the \_\_\_\_\_ nerve. The patient had to undergo \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_. He also needed an \_\_\_\_\_.

## QUIZ 20

Bullae	Audiophone	Suppurative otitis media	Otopyorrhea
Equilibrium	Mastoiditis	Vertigo	Pneumatic otoscopic
Mastoidectomy	Otitis media	Tympanoplasty	Endolymph
Myringodermatitis	Meniere's disease	Seropurulent	Postauricular
Antimycotic	Preauricular	Otomycotic	Audiometry
Cochlear hydrops	Vestibular	Ossicles	Auditory

Fill in the spaces in the passage below with the appropriate term/s from the above list

A middle aged man was admitted to the hospital with \_\_\_\_\_. He also had \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ on the right side. The ipsilateral lymph nodes, both \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, were enlarged and tender. \_\_\_\_\_ examination showed that the patient had a perforated right tympanic membrane with \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ contained \_\_\_\_\_ fluid. When asked to walk he got nauseated, vomited and was unable to maintain his \_\_\_\_\_. The doctor suspected that the patient had \_\_\_\_\_ following \_\_\_\_\_. This disease is known to cause disorder of the labyrinth marked by elevated \_\_\_\_\_ pressure within the cochlea (\_\_\_\_\_), and semicircular canals (\_\_\_\_\_ hydrops). \_\_\_\_\_ revealed that the patient's hearing was markedly diminished on the right side due to impairment of conduction along the middle ear \_\_\_\_\_, and possibly nerve deafness caused by damage to the \_\_\_\_\_ nerve. Culture of the discharge showed that the patient's otomastoiditis was caused by \_\_\_\_\_ infection. \_\_\_\_\_ treatment cleared the \_\_\_\_\_, but the patient had to undergo \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. He also needed an \_\_\_\_\_. The left ear was normal.

## ASSIGNMENT # 7

Produce the medical terms that give the following meanings:

1. Pertaining to the pharynx and tongue \_\_\_\_\_
2. Inflammation of the pharynx and eustachian tube \_\_\_\_\_
3. Cutting instrument used in pharyngeal surgery \_\_\_\_\_
4. Dryness of the pharynx \_\_\_\_\_
5. Concretion in the wall of the pharynx \_\_\_\_\_
6. Pertaining to the pharynx and larynx \_\_\_\_\_
7. Formation of horny tissue in the pharynx \_\_\_\_\_
8. Direct visual examination of the pharynx \_\_\_\_\_
9. Excision of the palatine tonsils and adenoids \_\_\_\_\_
10. Originating from glandular tissue \_\_\_\_\_
11. Inflammation of the lymph nodes \_\_\_\_\_

## Answers to Quiz 18

### I. Synonym

1. Eustachian tube
2. Dysacusis; Dysacusma
3. External auditory meatus
4. Myringectomy
5. Cochlear nerve
6. Paracusia; paracusis
7. Tympanic membrane; myringa; myrinx
8. Otoencephalitis
9. Prosthesis
10. Labyrinth

### II. Term

11. Audiometrician
12. Acousticophobia
13. Otohemineuroasthenia
14. Otolithiasis
15. Otogenous; otogenic
16. Otomyasthenia
17. Hyperacusis; hyperacousia
18. Panotitis
19. Inspissated Cerumen
20. Organ of Corti
21. Semicircular canals
22. Audition
23. Endolymph; endolympa
24. Tympanitis; otitis media
25. Macrotia
26. Mastoiditis
27. Ceruminosis
28. Myringitis
29. Hallucination
30. Vestibule; vestibulum

#### IV. Passage

A young man complained of **otalgia** and **hypoacusis**. On **otoscopic** examination he was found to have bilateral **otoblenorrhea** and **perforated** eardrums. When the discharge was **cultured** it showed that the infection was caused by **mycosis**. An audiogram confirmed the impairment of hearing. The patient was given **antimycotic** drugs and the infection cleared. Thereafter, **myringoplasty** was done to close the perforations. The patient was also trained to use an **audiophone** to aid his hearing.

## Answers to Quiz 19

### I. Synonyms:

1. Tympanomastoiditis
2. Nasosinusitis
3. Eustachitis
4. Hallucinogenetic
5. Dizziness
6. Epistaxis

### II. Adjectives

7. Nasal
8. Auricular
9. Vertiginous
10. Microsurgical
11. Otopharyngeal
12. Suppurant; suppurative

### III. Meanings:

13. Presbycusis; presbycusis
14. Tinnitus
15. Ankylosis
16. Equilibrium
17. Otopyorrhea
18. Rhinophyma
19. Paranasal
20. Myringotomy; tympanostomy;  
tympanotomy
21. Mastoideocentesis
22. Rhinostenosis
23. Sinusotomy
24. Otosclerosis
25. Tympanogenic
26. Ossiculectomy
27. Rhinorrhea
28. Tympanoeustachian
29. Rhinosalpingitis
30. Septorhinoplasty

### IV. Passage

Pneumatic **otoscopic** examination of a patient showed a perforated **ADtympanic** membrane with **myringodermatitis**. The **bullae** contained **seropurulent** fluid. **Audiometry** revealed diminished hearing due to impairment of **conduction** along the middle ear **ossicles**, and possibly **nerve deafness** caused by damage to the **auditory** nerve. The patient had to undergo **tympanoplasty**. He also needed an **audiophone**.

## Answer to Quiz 20

A middle aged man was admitted to the hospital with Vertigo. He also had otopyorrhoea and mastoiditis on the right side. The ipsilateral lymph nodes, both preauricular and postauricular, were enlarged and tender. Pneumatic otoscopic examination showed that the patient had a perforated right tympenic membrane with myringodermatitis. The bullae contained seropurulent fluid. When asked to walk he got nauseated, vomited and was unable to maintain his equilibrium. The doctor suspected that the patient had Meniere's disease following suppurative otitis media. This disease is known to cause disorder of the labyrinth marked by elevated endolymph pressure within the cochlea (cochlear hydrops), and semicircular canals (vestibular hydrops). Audiometry revealed that the patient's hearing was markedly diminished on the right side due to impairment of conduction along the middle ear ossicles, and possibly nerve deafness caused by damage to the auditory nerve. Culture of the discharge showed that the patient's otomastoiditis was caused by otomycotic infection. Antimycotic treatment cleared the Otitis media, but the patient had to undergo mastoidectomy and tympenoplasty. He also needed an audiophone. The left ear was normal.

## Answers to Assignment 7

1. Pharyngoglossal; glossopharyngeal
2. Pharyngosalpingitis
3. Pharyngotome
4. Pharyngoxerosis
5. Pharyngolith
6. Pharyngolaryngeal
7. Pharyngokeratosis
8. Pharyngoscopy
9. Tonsilloadenoidectomy
10. Adenogenous
11. Lymphadenitis

o b e i k a n d i . c o m

**CHAPTER VII**  
**HEMATOLOGY**

oboi.kandl.com

## VOCABULARY

Agglutination:	Clumping of recipient's blood cells when incompatible bloods are mixed
Bilirubin:	A bile pigment; a breakdown product of heme
blast:	An immature stage in cellular development before appearance of definitive characteristics of a cell
Blood corpuscles:	Formed elements of the blood; red and white blood cells
Coagulable: (Coagulability)	Susceptible of being coagulated (opp.: incoagulable)
Coagulant:	Promoting or making possible the coagulation of blood
Coagulation: (adj: coagulative)	The process of clot formation
Coagulum: (Clot)	A semisolidified mass, as of blood or lymph
Commensal: (n: commensalism)	An organism living on or within another, but not causing injury
Commensalism:	Living together of two dissimilar organisms one gains from the association while the other is neither harmed nor benefited
Corpuscle: (adj: corpuscular)	Any small mass or body
Donor:	A person who donates blood or an organ
Edema:	The presence of abnormally large amounts of fluids in the intercellular tissue spaces of the body
Exacerbation:	Increase in the severity of a disease or any of its symptoms
Fibrin degradation products (FDPs):	Breakdown products of fibrin
Fibrin:	Protein threads that form the basis of a blood clot
Fibrinogen:	Plasma protein that is converted to fibrin in the clotting process

Formed elements:	The cellular elements in the blood
Hemoglobin:	An oxygen-carrying pigment of red blood corpuscles
Heparin:	A substance that renders the blood incoagulable
Immune (n: immunity)	Being highly resistant to a disease
Infection:	Invasion and multiplication of microorganism in body tissues
Infective: (Infectious)	Capable of producing infection
Infestation:	Parasitic invasion of the tissues or organs
Infusion:	The therapeutic introduction of a fluid other than blood into a vein
Intubation:	Insertion of a tube into a body canal or cavity (e.g. endotracheal; nasogastric)
Myeloid:	Derived from bone marrow
Parasite (adj: parasitic) (n: parasitism)	An organism which lives upon or within another living organism at whose expense it obtains some advantage
Plasma:	The fluid portion of the blood in which particulate components are suspended
Prothrombin:	Plasma protein which is converted to thrombin in the clotting process
Recipient:	One who receives, as in blood transfusion or organ graft
Relapse:	The return of a disease after its apparent cessation
Remission: (adj: remittent)	Diminution of symptoms of a disease
Reticulocyte:	Developing red blood cell with a network of granules in its cytoplasm

Rh factor:	An antigen located on the surface of red blood cells If present, the person is said to be Rh-positive; if not, the person is said to be Rh-negative
Serum: (pl.: sera) (adj: serumal)	The clear liquid which separates from the blood when it is allowed to clot completely
Sign:	Any objective evidence of disease, as perceived by the physician
Stem cell:	A cell in the bone marrow that gives rise to different types of blood cells
Symptom: (adj: symptomatic)	Any subjective evidence of disease, as perceived by the patient.
Thrombin:	An enzyme that helps to convert fibrinogen to fibrin during coagulation
Thromboplastin:	A clotting factor that, in combination with calcium, stimulates the conversion of prothrombin into thrombin
Transfusion:	Introduction of whole blood into a vein

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Angio__	Vessel (usually a blood vessel)	__genesis	Formation	Angiogenesis (adj: angiogenic)	The development of vessels
Angio__	Blood vessel	__graphy	Record	Angiography	Radiographic visualization of blood vessels after injecting a contrast material
Angio__	Blood vessel	__oma	Tumor	Angioma	A tumor whose cells tend to form blood vessel
Angio__	Blood vessel	__plasty	Surgical repair	Angioplasty	Angiography for elimination of narrowness in an artery
Bio__	Life	__opsy	Viewing	Biopsy	Removal and examination of tissue from living body
Erythro__	Red	__cyte	Cell	Erythrocyte (adj: erythrocytic)	Red blood cells or corpuscles
Erythro__	Red	__cytosis	Increase in the number of cells	Erythrocytosis	Increase in the total number of red blood cells
Erythro__	Red	__penia	Decrease in number	Erythropenia (erythrocytopenia)	Deficiency in the number of erythrocytes
Erythro__	Red	__poiesis __genesis	Production	Erythropoiesis Erythrogenesis (adj: erythropoietic)	The production of erythrocytes
Granulo__	Granulocyte	__poiesis	Formation	Granulopoiesis	Granulocyte formation
Granulo__	Granulocyte	__cytopenia	Deficiency in the cellular elements of the blood	Granulocytopenia (Agranulocytosis) (Agranulosis)	Reduced granulocyte number
Hemato__	Blood	__oma	Tumor	Hematoma	A localized collection of blood

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Iatro__	Physician	__genic	Produced by	Iatrogenic	Any adverse condition resulting from treatment by a physician
Leuko__	White	__cyte	Cell	Leukocyte (adj: leukocytic)	White blood cell
Leuko__	White	__cytosis	Increase in cell number	Leukocytosis	Increase in the number of leukocytes
Leuko__	White	__emia	blood	Leukemia (Leucemia)	Neoplasm of the marrow stem cells
Leukocyto__	White blood cell	__genesis	Formation	Leukocytogenesis Leukopoiesis Leukocytopoiesis	The formation of leukocytes
Leukocyto__	White blood cell	__penia	Decrease in number	Leukocytopenia (leucopenia) (adj: leukopenic)	Reduction in the number of leukocytes
Leukocyto__	White blood cell	__poiesis	Production	Leukocytopoiesis	Production of white blood cells
Lympho__	Lymphocyte	__poiesis	Formation	Lymphopoiesis Lymphocytopoiesis	Lymphocytes formation Development of lymphatic tissue
Mono__	One	__cyte	Cell	Monocyte (adj: monocytic)	A mononuclear phagocytic leukocyte
Myelo	Bone marrow	__cyte	Cell	Myelocyte	Immature form in the leukocytic series
Myelo__	Bone marrow	__cytosis	Excessive number of cells	Myelocytosis (Myelosis)	Excessive number of myelocytes in the blood
Necro__	Death	__sis	Condition	Necrosis (pl: necroses) (adj: necrotic)	Morphological changes indicative of cell death
Necro__	Death	__opsy	Viewing	Necropsy (Autopsy)	Examination of a body after death
Phago__	Swallow	__cyte	Cell	Phagocyte (n: phagocytosis) (adj: phagocytic)	Any cell capable of engulfing particulate matter

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Phlebo__	Vein	Thrombosis	Clot	Phlebothrombosis	Presence of clot in a vein
Thromb__	Platelet	__poiesis	Formation	Thrombopoiesis (Thrombocytopoiesis)	Platelet formation
Thrombo__	Clot; thrombus	__cyte	Cell	Thrombocyte (platelet)	A blood platelet
Thrombo__	Thrombus (pl: thrombi)	__cytosis	Increase in number of cells	Thrombocytosis	Increased number of platelets
Thrombo__	Thrombus	__genesis	Formation	Thrombogenesis	The formation of blood clots
Thrombo__	Thrombus	__osis	Disease process	Thrombosis (adj: thrombotic)	Formation or presence of a thrombus
Thrombo__	Clot (thrombus)	Phlebitis	Inflammation of a vein	Thrombophlebitis	Inflammation of a vein associated with thrombus formation
Thrombocyto__	Thrombocyte	__penia	Decrease in number	Thrombocytopenia	Decrease in the number of blood platelets
Thrombocyto__	Thrombocyte	__poiesis	Production	Thrombocytopoiesis Thrombopoiesis	The production of blood platelets
Thrombocyto__	Thrombocyte	__pathy	Disease	Thrombocytopathy (thrombocytopathia) (adj: thrombocytopathic)	Hemorrhagic disorder characterized by platelets with defective clot-promoting activity

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	Not	nuclear	Having a nucleus	Anuclear (anucleated)	Having no nuclei
An__	No	Oxo__	Oxygen	Anoxemia (adj: anoxic)	Reduction of oxygen content of the blood below normal level
Anti__	Against	body	Mass or collection of material	Antibody	An immunoglobulin which interacts with the antigen that induced its synthesis
Anti__	Against	__gen	To produce	Antigen (adj: antigenic)	Any substance which is capable of inducing formation of antibodies
Anti__	Against	coagulant	Promoting coagulation of blood	Anticoagulant	Serving to prevent the coagulation of blood
Ben__	Good	__ignis	Fire	Benign	Non cancerous
Extra__	Outside	cellular	Pertaining to a cell	Extracellular	Outside the cell
In__	Not	compatible (n: compatibility)	Capable of mutual coexistence	Incompatible (n: incompatibility)	Mutually repellant; not suitable for mutual coexistence
Inter__	In between	cellular	Pertaining to a cell	Intercellular	Between the cells
Intra__	Within	cellular	Pertaining to a cell	Intracellular	Within a cell
Mal__	Bad	__ignis	Fire	Malignant (n: malignancy)	Cancerous
Meta__	Beyond	stasis	Control	Metastasis (pl.: metastases) (adj: metastatic)	Spread of a malignant tumor to a secondary location
Neo	New	__plasm	Growth	Neoplasm	Any new and abnormal growth
Pan__	All	cytopenia	Decrease in number of cells	Pancytopenia	Deficiency of all cell elements of the blood
Per__	Through	Cutaneous	Skin	Percutaneous	Through the skin
Poly__	Many	morphonuclear	Pertaining to form of nucleus	Polymorphonuclear	Having a nucleus deeply lobed that it appears to be multiple
Post__	After	Mortem	Death	Postmortem	Occurring after death
Pre__	Before	Cancerous	Malignant	Precancerous	Pertaining to a pathologic process that tends to become malignant

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__blast	Immature cell	Erythro__	Red	Erythroblast	Nucleated erythrocyte
__blast	Immature cell	Lympho__	Lymph	Lymphoblast (lymphocytoblast)	Immature lymphocyte (adj: lymphoblastic)
__blast	Immature cell	Myelo__	Bone marrow	Myeloblast (adj: Myeloblastic)	Immature cell in the bone marrow which develops into granular leukocytes
__pathy	Disease	Coagulo__	Coagulation	Coagulopathy	Any disorder of blood coagulation
__penia	Decrease in number	Neutro__	Neutrophil	Neutropenia Neutrophilopenia	A decrease in the number of neutrophilic leukocytes
__penia	Decrease in number	Eosino__	Eosinophil	Eosinopenia hypoeosinophilia	Abnormal deficiency of eosinophilic leukocytes in the blood
__penia	Decrease in number	Monocyto__	Monocyte	Monocytopenia (opp: monocytosis)	Decrease in the number of monocytes
__penia	Decrease in number	Lymphocyto__	Lymphocyte	Lymphocytopenia Lymphopenia (opp: lymphocytosis)	Reduction in the number of lymphocytes
__phagia (phagy)	Swallowing	Macro__	Large	Macrophage	Large phagocytic cell
__phil	Has affinity for	Neutro__	Neutral	Neutrophil (neutrocyte) (adj: neutrophilic)	A leukocyte with a 3 to 5 lobed nucleus
__phil	Has affinity for	Eosino__	Eosin: rose-colored dye	Eosinophil Eosinocyte (eosinophile) (acidocyte) (adj: eosinophilic) (eosinophilous)	A granular leukocyte, with bilobed nucleus and eosinophilic cytoplasmic granules
__phil	Has affinity for	Baso__	Base (basic dye: bluish black)	Basophil (adj: Basophilic; basophilous)	A granular leukocyte with constricted nucleus and basophilic cytoplasmic granules
__philia	increase in number	Neutro__	Neutral	Neutrophilia Neutrophilic Leukocytosis	Increase in the number of neutrophils in the blood

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__philia	Increase in number	Eosino	Eosin	Eosinophilia Eosinophilic leukocytosis (eosinophilosis)	Increase in the number of eosinophils
__philia	Increase in number	Baso__	Base	Basophilia (Basocytosis; basophilic leukocytosis; basophilism)	Abnormal increase of basophil cells
__poiesis	Formation	Hemato__	Blood	Hematopoiesis (adj: hematopoietic)	The formation and development of blood cells
__poiesis	Formation	Monocyto__	Monocyte	Monocytopoiesis	Formation of monocytes
__poiesis	Formation	Lymphocyto__	Lymphocyte	Lymphocytopoiesis (adj: lymphocytopoietic)	Development of lymphocytes
__poiesis	Formation	Myelo__	Bone marrow	Myelopoiesis Myelogenesis	Formation of bone marrow or the cells that arise from it
__poietin	Regulating number of blood cell types	Erythro__	Red	Erythropoietin (Hematopoietin)	Hormone stimulating erythropoiesis
__stasis	Control	Hemo__	Blood	Hemostasis (hemostasia) (adj: hemostatic)	Arrest of bleeding

## ABBREVIATIONS

Baso:	basophils
d ff:	differential count (white blood cells)
eos:	eosinophils
Hgb; Hb:	Hemoglobin
Lymphs:	Lymphocytes
Mono:	Monocyte
Poly:	Polymorphonuclear leukocyte

## VOCABULARY

Albumin:	Protein found in the blood; maintains the proper amount of water in the blood
Bleeding time:	The time it takes for a small puncture wound to stop bleeding (<8 minutes)
Blood Groups:	Human blood falls into 4 main groups: A, B, AB and O. Each blood group has a combination of antigens on the blood cells that are inherited, and antibodies in plasma
Coagulation (Clotting) time:	Time required for venous blood to clot in a test tube (<15 minutes)
Complete Blood Count (CBC):	Includes RBCs count, WBC count with differential, platelet count, Hb and, Hematocrit estimations and red cell indices
Erythrocyte Sedimentation Rate: (Sed rate or ESR):	Speed with which erythrocytes settle out of plasma
Formed elements:	The cellular elements in the blood
Globulin:	Plasma protein which is separated by electrophoresis into alpha, beta and gamma globulin
Hemochromatosis: (adj: Hemochromatotic)	Excessive deposits of iron throughout the body especially in the liver, heart and pancreas
Immune reaction:	Process by which antibody neutralizes or inactivates an antigen
Immunoglobulin:	A protein (globulin) with antibody activity e.g. IgG, IgM, IgA, IGE, IGD
Lymphoma:	Malignant tumor of lymphoid tissue
Mononucleosis:	An infectious disease evidenced by lymphocytosis and enlarged cervical lymph nodes
Multiple Myeloma:	Malignant tumor of plasma cells in bone marrow

Partial thromboplastin time:	Measures the presence of factors that act at early points in the coagulation pathways
Prothrombin time: (PT)	It measures the time that elapses between the addition of tissue extract and calcium to a plasma sample and the appearance of a visible clot.
Purpura:	Multiple pinpoint hemorrhages and accumulation of blood under the skin due to platelet deficiency
Type A:	Contains A antigen and anti-B antibody
Type AB: (Universal Recipients)	Contains A & B antigens, and no anti-A or anti-B antibodies
Type B:	Contains B antigen and anti-A antibody
Type O: (Universal donors)	Contains no A & B antigens and both Anti-A and Anti-B antibodies

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Cyto__	Cell	__logy	Study of	Cytology (adj: cytologic)	The study of cells, their origin, structure, function and pathology
Cyto__	Cell	__logist	Specialist in	Cytologist	Specialist in cytology
Cyto__	Cell	__lysin	Producing dissolution	Cytolysin	A substance or antibody that produces dissolution of cells
Cyto__	Cell	__lysis	Dissolution	Cytolysis (adj: cytolytic)	Dissolution or destruction of cells
Cyto__	Cell	__metry	Measurement	Cytometry	Counting of blood cells
Cyto__	Cell	__necrosis	Death	Cytonecrosis	Death of individual cells
Cyto__	Cell	__pathogenesis	Production of pathological changes	Cytopathogenesis (adj: cytopathogenetic)	The production of pathological changes in cells
Cyto__	Cell	__pathology	Study of disease processes	Cytopathology (Cellular pathology)	Study of cells in disease
Cyto__	Cell	__stasis	Stoppage or diminution of flow	Cytostasis (adj: cytostatic)	The closure of capillaries by white blood cells in early stages of inflammation
Cyto__	Cell	__taxis	Movement	Cytotaxis (adj: cytotactic)	The movement and arrangement of cells with respect to a specific source of stimulation
Hemato__	Blood	Pathology	Study of diseases	Hematopathology	Study of diseases of the blood
Hemato__	Blood	__sepsis (adj: septic)	Presence of pathogenic microorganisms or their toxins	Hematosepsis (Septicemia) (adj: hematoseptic; septicemic)	Presence of pathogenic microorganisms or their toxins in the blood
Hemo__	Blood	__lysis	Breakdown	Hemolysis (Hematolysis) (adj: Hemolytic)	Destruction of red blood cells, separation of hemoglobin from r.b.c's, and its appearance in the plasma
Hemo__	Blood	__lysin	Dissolving	Hemolysin	A substance which liberates hemoglobin from red blood corpuscles

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Hemo__	Blood	__phagocyte	A cell that ingests other cells	Hemophagocyte (Hematophagocyte) Hemophage	A phagocyte which destroys blood cells
Hemo__	Blood	__cytometer	A device for counting cells	Hemocytometer	A device for counting blood cells
Hemoglobino__	Hemoglobin	__metry	Measurement	Hemoglobinometry	Measurement of the hemoglobin of the blood
Iso__	Equal; alike	Cytosis	Increase in number of cells	Isocytosis	Equality of the size of cells (rbc <sup>s</sup> )
Iso__	Equal; alike	Chromatic	Color	Ischromatic	Of same color through out
Karyo__	Nucleus	__cyte	Cell	Karyocyte	A nucleated cell
Macro__	Large	__cyte	Cell	Macrocyte	An abnormally large erythrocyte
Mega__	Great size	Karyocyte	A nucleated cell	Megakaryocyte	The giant cell of bone marrow from which mature blood platelets originate
Megakaryo__	Large nucleus	Cytosis	Increase in number of cells	Megakaryocytosis	The presence of megakaryocytes in the blood or of excessive numbers in the bone marrow
Megakaryo__	Large nucleus	__blast	Immature cell	Megakaryoblast	The cell from which the mature megakaryocyte is derived
Megalo__	Great size	__blast	Immature cell	Megaloblast	Erythrocyte precursor
Normo__	Same	Chromo	Color	Normochromia	Normal color throughout
Poikilo__	Varied or irregular	__cytosis	Increase in number of cells	Poikilocytosis	The presence in the blood of erythrocytes showing abnormal variation in shape

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	Negative	__plasia	Development	Aplasia (Agenesis) (adj: aplastic)	Lack of development of an organ or tissue
An__	Negative	__emia	Blood state	Anemia (adj: anemic)	Reduction below normal of the number of rbc's per cu mm, in the quantity of Hb, or in the volume of packed r.b.c. per 100 ml of blood
An__	Negative	Isocytosis	Equality of size of cells especially red blood corpuscles	Anisocytosis	Presence in the blood of erythrocytes showing excessive variations in size
An__	Negative	Isochromia	Of same color throughout	Anisochromia (Anisochromatic)	Variation in the color of erythrocytes due to unequal Hb. content
Extra__	Outside	Vas	Vessel	Extravasated Extravasation (adj: Extravascular)	Escaped of blood from a vessel into the tissues
Hyper__	Increased	Chromo__	Color	Hyperchromia (adj:Hyperchromasia Hyperchromatism) (adj:Hyperchromic)	Abnormal increase in the hemoglobin content of erythrocytes
Hypo__	Reduced	Chromo__	Color	Hypochromia (Hypochromasia) (Hypochromatism) (adj: hypochromic)	Abnormal decrease in the hemoglobin content of the erythrocytes
Hypo__	Decreased	Eosinophilia	State of eosinophils in the blood	Hypoeosinophilia (Eosinopenia)	Deficiency of eosinophils in the blood
Poly	Several	Chromo__	Color	Polychromasia	Blue and pink color in the red cell

## VOCABULARY

Abscess:	A localized collection of pus buried in tissues or organs
Acute:	Having a short and relatively severe course
Asphyxia: (adj: asphyxial)	Pathological changes caused by lack of oxygen in respired air
Chronic:	Persisting over a long period of time
Debris:	An accumulation of fragments of necrotic tissue or foreign material
Degeneration: (adj: degenerative)	Deterioration: change of a tissue to a lower or less functionally active form
Effusion:	Escape of fluid into a part or tissue
Empyema: (adj: empyemic)	Abscess; pleural effusion containing pus; also called purulent or suppurative pleurisy and pyothorax
Exudate:	Fluid with high content of proteins and cells, which has escaped from blood vessels and has been deposited in tissue surfaces
Exudation: (adj: exudative)	The escape of fluid, cells and cellular debris from blood vessels
Insidious:	Coming on in a quiet and secret way; of gradual and subtle development
Ischemia: (adj: ischemic)	Deficiency of blood in a part, usually due to functional constriction or actual obstruction of a blood vessel
Paroxysmal:	Recurring in paroxysms
Paroxysm:	Sudden recurrence or intensification of symptoms
Sepsis: (adj: septic)	The presence in the blood or other tissues of pathogenic microorganisms or their toxins

Septicemia: (syn: septemia) (adj: septicemic)	Blood poisoning: Systemic disease associated with the presence and persistence of pathogenic microorganisms or their toxins in the blood
Stenosis: (adj: stenotic) (Stricture; constriction)	An abnormal narrowing of a duct or canal
Transudate:	A fluid with low content of protein and cells or solid materials derived from cells, which has been extruded from blood vessels as a result of hydrodynamic forces
Transudation:	The passage of serum or other body fluid through a blood vessel as a result of hydrodynamic forces

## ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS

ABO:	The main blood groups
ALL:	Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia
AML:	Acute Myelogenous Leukemia; Acute Myeloblastic Leukemia
BMT:	Bone Marrow Transplant
CLL:	Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia
CML:	Chronic Myelogenous (Myelocytic) Leukemia
CSFs:	Colony Stimulating Factors
DIC:	Disseminated Intravascular Coagulation
Epo:	Erythropoietin
G6PD:	Glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase
G-CSF:	Granulocyte Colony Stimulating Factor
GM-CSF	Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor
Hct.	Hematocrit
HDN:	Hemolytic Disease of the newborn
HLA:	Human Leukocyte Antigen
MCH:	Mean Corpuscular Hb; Hb per cell
MCHC:	Mean Corpuscular Hb concentration
MCV:	Mean Corpuscular Volume: Average Volume or size of a single rbc
PT:	Prothrombin Time

**ASSIGNMENT # 8**

Write the meanings for each of the following terms:

1. Polycythemia vera:  
(Erythremia) \_\_\_\_\_
2. Thalassemia:  
(Thalassanemia) \_\_\_\_\_
3. Spherocytosis: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Plasmapheresis: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Microcytosis: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Leukemia: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Aplastic Anemia: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Hemolytic Anemia: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Pernicious Anemia: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Sickle Cell Anemia: \_\_\_\_\_
11. Hemophilia: \_\_\_\_\_

## ASSIGNMENT # 9

Define briefly, but clearly the following medical terms:

1. Rh factor:
2. Agglutination:
3. Electrophoresis:
4. Candidiasis:
5. Hemochromatosis:  
(Hemosiderosis)
6. Tuberculosis:
7. Immune response:
8. Granulocytosis:
9. Immunelectrophoresis:
10. Lymphadenopathy:
11. Bone marrow transplantation (BMT):

## QUIZ # 22

**I. Write a synonym for each of the following terms:**

1. Hemolysis : \_\_\_\_\_
2. Leukopenia : \_\_\_\_\_
3. Septicemia : \_\_\_\_\_
4. Hypochromia : \_\_\_\_\_
5. Hematuria : \_\_\_\_\_
6. Hematogenesis : \_\_\_\_\_
7. Hematopoietin : \_\_\_\_\_
8. Neutropenia : \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Write an opposite term for each of the following :**

9. Universal recipient : \_\_\_\_\_ ( \_\_\_\_\_ )
10. Macrocyte : \_\_\_\_\_
11. Isocytosis : \_\_\_\_\_
12. Sideropenia : \_\_\_\_\_
13. Hematopenia : \_\_\_\_\_
14. Leukocytosis : \_\_\_\_\_
15. Lymphocytosis : \_\_\_\_\_
16. Granulocytosis : \_\_\_\_\_
17. Thrombocytosis : \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

- 18. A protein with antibody activity: \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. Malignant tumor of bone plasma cells: \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. An infectious disease evidenced by lymphocytosis and enlarged cervical lymph nodes: \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. Multiple pinpoint hemorrhages: \_\_\_\_\_
- 22. It measures the time that elapses between the addition of tissue extract and calcium to a plasma sample and the appearance of a visible clot: \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. The flow of blood in the body: \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. Counting blood cells: \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. The closure of capillaries by wbc in early stages of inflammation: \_\_\_\_\_
- 26. The movement and arrangement of cells with respect to a specific source of stimulation: \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. The presence in the blood of erythrocytes showing abnormal variations in shape: \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. A giant cell of bone marrow from which mature blood platelets originate: \_\_\_\_\_
- 29. A condition in which erythrocytes are larger than normal: \_\_\_\_\_
- 30. Abnormal increase in the Hb. Content of rbcs: \_\_\_\_\_
- 31. Lack of development of an organ or tissue: \_\_\_\_\_
- 32. A hematologic disorder caused by alteration in the genetically determined molecular structure: \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Write the adjective for each of the following terms:**

- 33. Hemochromatosis : \_\_\_\_\_
- 34. Septicemia : \_\_\_\_\_

35. Cytopathogenesis : \_\_\_\_\_

36. Cytotaxis : \_\_\_\_\_

37. Normochromia : \_\_\_\_\_

**V. Write the following acronyms and abbreviations in full:**

38. ESR : \_\_\_\_\_

—

39. CBC : \_\_\_\_\_

—

40. ALL : \_\_\_\_\_

41. BMT : \_\_\_\_\_

—

42. MCH : \_\_\_\_\_

—

43. MCV : \_\_\_\_\_

—

44. PT : \_\_\_\_\_

## DICTATION

1. **Polycythemia Vera** is a **myeloproliferative** disorder of unknown **etiology**, characterized by abnormal **proliferation** of all **hematopoietic** bone marrow elements and an absolute increase in red cell mass and total blood volume. The skin of the face is often ruddy and swollen, and **ecchymoses** are common. Most patients have **splenomegaly**, **leukocytosis**, and **thrombocytosis**. **Hematopoiesis** is also reactive in **extramedullary** sites (liver and spleen), and in time **myelofibrosis** occurs.
  
2. **Aplastic Anemia** is one of a diverse group of anemias characterized by bone marrow failure with reduction of **hematopoietic** cells and their replacement by fat, resulting in **pancytopenia**, (i.e. anemia, **granulocytopenia** and **thrombocytopenia**). It may be **hereditary**, it may be secondary to causes such as **toxic**, **radiant** or **immunologic** injury to bone marrow stem cells or their **microenvironment**, it may be associated with various diseases or it may be **idiopathic**.
  
3. **Leukemia** is a **progressive malignant** disease of the blood-forming organs, characterized by distorted **proliferation** and **development** of **leukocytes** and their **precursors** in the blood and **bone marrow**. It is classified according to disease course and degree of cell **differentiation** as **acute** or **chronic**, and according to **predominant** type of cell involved as **myelogenous** or **lymphocytic**.
  
4. **Pernicious Anemia** is a type of **megaloblastic** anemia caused by impaired **intestinal absorption** of **vitamin B12** due to **achlorhydria** and **gastric mucosal atrophy**.

**Answers to Assignment 8**

1. Polycythemia Vera: (Erythremia)	A rare disease in which there is a greatly increased production of red blood cells and to some extent of leukocytes and platelets. The skin becomes flushed, with cyanosis, thrombosis and splenomegaly.
2. Thalassemia: (Thalassanemia)	A group of hemolytic anemias mostly found in Mediterranean region and the Far East, caused by inheritance of abnormal hemoglobin.
3. Spherocytosis: (Microspherocytosis)	The presence in the blood of erythrocytes that is more nearly spherical than biconcave. Characteristically it is hereditary but may also be acquired.
4. Plasmapheresis:	A method of removing a portion of the plasma from circulation. Venesection is performed, the plasma is removed and the red blood cells are returned to the circulation. Used in the treatment of those diseases caused by antibodies circulating in the patient's plasma as well as collection of normal plasma for transfusion.
5. Microcytosis: (Microcythemia)	This term refers to red blood cells that are smaller (micro) than normal size. Also it is related to abnormalities of red blood cell morphology.
6. Leukemia:	A progressive, malignant disease of the blood-forming organs, marked by abnormal proliferation and development of leukocytes and their precursors in the blood and bone marrow.
7. Aplastic Anemia:	The bone marrow is unable to produce blood cells. A rare condition. Without power of development, there is deficiency in either quality or quantity of red corpuscles in the blood.
8. Hemolytic Anemia:	A variety in which there is excessive destruction of red blood corpuscles caused by antibody formation in the blood, blood incompatibility, by drugs, mechanical factors, or by severe toxemia, as in extensive burns.

<p>9. Pernicious Anemia:</p>	<p>A variety caused by the inability of the stomach to secrete the intrinsic factor necessary for the absorption of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> from the diet. An anemia due to lack of absorption of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> for the formation of red blood cells.</p>
<p>10. Sickle Cell Anemia:</p>	<p>A hereditary hemolytic anemia seen most commonly in black people living in or originating from the Caribbean islands, Africa, Asia, Middle East and the Mediterranean. The red blood cells are sickle-shaped.</p>
<p>11. Hemophilia:</p>	<p>Excessive bleeding caused by a congenital (hereditary) lack of one of the protein substances (Factor VIII) necessary for blood clotting.</p>

## Answers to Assignment 9

1. Rh factor:	An antigen found on the surface of red cells of Rh-positive individuals.
2. Agglutination:	Clumping of recipient's blood cells when incompatible bloods are mixed. The product of the reaction seen by the naked eye is called agglutinate.
3. Electrophoresis:	The movement of charged particles suspended in a liquid under the influence of an applied electric field; used to separate substances such as proteins.
4. Candidiasis:	Infection with the genus <i>Candida</i> (a yeast-like fungus). This fungus is normally found on mucous membranes, skin and vaginal mucosa. Under certain circumstances (e.g. excessive warmth; administration of birth control pills, antibiotics, corticosteroids, debilitated states; infancy), it can change to a pathogen and cause localized or generalized mucocutaneous disease. Examples are paronychia lesions, lesions in areas of the body where rubbing of opposed surfaces is common (e.g. groin, perianal, axillary, inframammary and interdigital), thrush (white plaques attached to oral or vaginal mucous membranes) and vulvovaginitis.
5. Hemochromatosis: (hemosiderosis)	A disorder of iron metabolism marked by excess deposition of iron in the tissues, especially in the liver, heart and pancreas, and by bronze pigmentation of the skin, cirrhosis and diabetes mellitus, and associated bone and joint changes. The hereditary form is called idiopathic (classic) hemochromatosis. The exogenous forms are observed in patients who have transfusions and or iron compounds over a prolonged period of time, resulting in iron overload. It is called bronzed diabetes or iron storage disease.
6. Tuberculosis:	An infectious disease caused by <i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> ; lungs are usually involved, but any organ in the body may be affected. Rod-shaped bacteria, called bacilli, invade the lungs, producing small tubercles (meaning swellings) of infection. Early tuberculosis (TB) is usually asymptomatic and is detected on routine chest x-ray. Symptoms of advanced disease are cough, weight loss, night sweats, hemoptysis and pleuritic pain. Antituberculous chemotherapy is effective in most cases. Immunocompromised patients are particularly susceptible to antibiotic-resistant tuberculosis. It is important and often necessary to treat TB with many drugs at the same time to prevent drug resistance. The purified protein derivative test (PPD) is given to most hospital and medical employees because TB can be transmitted easily. Agents such as PPD are applied to the skin with multiple punctures or by intradermal injection (Mantoux test). A local cutaneous inflammatory reaction (redness, swelling) is observed in persons who are sensitive to the test substance. A positive test indicates prior or present infection.

7. Immune Response: (Immune reaction)	The body's capacity to resist all types of organisms and toxins that can damage tissue and organs
8. Granulocytosis:	An abnormally large number of granulocytes (neutrophils, basophils, eosinophils) in the blood
9. Immunoelectrophoresis:	A method combining electrophoresis and double diffusion for distinguishing antigenic specifications of proteins and other substances
10. Lymphadenopathy:	Disease of lymph nodes causing their swelling
11. Bone Marrow Transplantation (BMT):	Bone marrow cells from a donor whose tissue and blood cells closely match those of the recipient are infused into a who is being treated for leukemia or aplastic anemia

## Answers to Quiz 22

### I. Synonyms

1. Hematolysis ; hematocytolysis
2. Leukocytopenia
3. Hematosepsis
4. Hypochromasia
5. Hematouresis
6. Hematopoiesis
7. Erythropoietin
8. Granulocytopenia

### II. Opposites

9. Universal donor (Type O)
10. Microcyte
11. Anisocytosis
12. Siderosis
13. Hematocytosis
14. Leukopenia; leukocytopenia
15. Lymphopenia; lymphocytopenia
16. Granulopenia; granulocytopenia
17. Thrombopenia; thrombocytopenia

### III. Meanings

18. Immunoglobulin
19. Multiple myeloma
20. Mononucleosis
21. Purpura
22. Prothrombin time
23. Hemokinesis
24. Cytometry
25. Cytostasis

26. Cytotaxis
27. Poikilocytosis
28. Megakaryocyte
29. Macrocytosis
30. Hyperchromia; hyperchromatism
31. Aplasia; agenesis
32. Hemoglobinopathy

### IV. Adjectives

33. Hemochromatotic
34. Septicemic
35. Cytopathogenetic
36. Cytotactic
37. Normochromic

### V. Acronyms

38. Erythrocyte Sedimentation rate
39. Complete Blood Count
40. Acute Lymphocytic Leukemia
41. Bone Marrow Transplant
42. Mean Corpuscular Hemoglobin
43. Mean Corpuscular Volume
44. Prothrombin Time

oboeikandi.com

**CHAPTER VIII**

**IMMUNOLOGY**

oboeikandi.com

CHAPTER 10  
IMMUNOLOGY

## VOCABULARY

Acquired Active Immunity:	Acquired after contracting a disease, or receiving vaccination, or transfer of immune cells (lymphocytes or bone marrow cells) from a donor
Acquired Immunity:	Specific immunity developed by the body against invading antigens
Acquired Passive Immunity:	Patient receives immune serum (antiserum) containing antibodies produced in another animal e.g. antitoxins, gamma globulins, maternal antibodies
Afferent:	Conveying towards the center
Allergen: (adj: allergenic)	A substance capable of inducing allergy
Allergin:	The antibody responsible for anaphylaxis
Allergy: (adj: allergic)	A hypersensitive state acquired through exposure to a particular allergen
Anaphylactin: (adj: anaphylaxin)	Antibody formed after the first injection of the foreign protein (antigen) that interacts with it on the second injection
Anaphylaxis: (adj: anaphylactic)	An unusual or exaggerated allergic reaction of an organism to foreign protein or other substances
Assay:	Determination of the amount of a particular constituent of a mixture
Atopen:	The allergen involved in an atopic disorder
Atopy:	A genetic predisposition toward the development of immediate hypersensitivity reaction (type I) against common environmental antigen e.g. allergic rhinitis
B-cell lymphocytes:	Originate in bone marrow stem cells and when confronted with a specific type of antigen they transform into antibody-producing cells called plasma cells
Capsule: (adj: capsular) (capsula)	Fibrous or membranous structure that envelopes another structure
Cellular Immunity: (Cell-mediated immunity)	Acquired immunity in which the role of small lymphocytes of thymic origin is predominant

Cortex: (adj: cortical) (pl.: cortices)	Outer layer of an organ
Cytokines:	Are proteins produced by T cells to aid other cells in antigen destruction (e.g. interferons and interleukins)
Dendritic Cell:	Is derived from monocytes and specializes in recognizing and digesting foreign antigens such as proteins and carbohydrates
Efferent:	Conveying away from the center
Germinal Centre:	The area in lymphoid tissue in which differentiation and formation of lymphocytes occur
Humoral Immunity:	Acquired immunity in which the role of the circulating antibodies (immunoglobulins) is predominant
Immune:	Being highly resistant to disease
Immunity:	Security against a particular disease; or nonsusceptibility to the invasive or pathogenic effects of foreign microorganisms or to the toxic effects of antigenic substances
Immunization: (Immunifaction)	The process of rendering a subject immune
Immunizator:	That which renders immune
Immunize:	To render immune
Immunoassay:	The measurement of antigen-antibody interactions
Immunocompetence: (Immunologic competence) (adj: immunocompetent)	The ability to develop an immune response
Inoculation:	Introduction of microorganisms infective material, serum and other substances into a living animal
Lymph nodes:	Lymphoid organs situated along the course of lymphatic vessels
Lymph: (lymph) (adj: lymphatic)	Fluid found in lymphatic vessels, and derived from tissue fluids

Lymphoid:	Resembling tissue of the lymphatic system
Medulla: (adj: medullary) (pl.: medullae)	Most interior portion of an organ or structure
Natural immunity:	Present in the body at birth and is not dependent on a specific immune response or a previous contact with an infectious agent, depends on the natural presence of phagocytes, macrophages and natural killer (NK) cells
Natural Killer (NK) Cells:	Are lymphocytes that destroy tumor cells and virally infected cells
Plasma cells:	Produce antibodies called immunoglobulins
Spleen: (Splen; lien) (adj: splenic; lienal)	The largest structure of the lymphoid system
Supressor Cells:	Inhibit the activity of B and T cells
T <sub>4</sub> Cells: (Helper cells)	Promote antibody production by B cells and stimulates T cells
T <sub>8</sub> cells:	Cytotoxic cells that act directly on antigens to destroy them
T-cell lymphocytes:	Originate from stem cells in the bone marrow and are processed in the thymus gland where they are acted on by thymic hormone. When a T-cell encounters an antigen, the T cell multiplies rapidly to produce cells that destroy the antigen (bacteria, viruses, cancer cells and transplanted tissues)
Thymus: (adj: thymic)	A ductless gland-like lymphoid body situated in the anterior mediastinal cavity. It is a site of lymphopoiesis and plays a role in immunologic competence. It reaches its maximum development during the early years of childhood and then undergoes involution
Vaccination:	The injection of vaccine for the purpose of inducing immunity
Vaccine:	A suspension of attenuated (weakened) or killed microorganisms administered for the prevention or treatment of infectious diseases

### COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Allergo__	Allergy (adj: allergic)	__logy	Study of	Allergology (adj: allergological)	The branch of medicine devoted to the study of allergy
Allergo__	Allergy	__logist	Specialist in	Allergologist (Allergist)	One who specializes in allergology
Allergo__	Allergy	__osis	Disease process	Allergosis	Any allergic disease
Anaphylacto__	Anaphylaxis	__oid	Resembling	Anaphylactoid	Resembling anaphylaxis
Immuno__	Immune	suppression (adj: suppressant)	Sudden stoppage	Immunosuppression (adj: immunosuppressive; immunosuppressant) (syn: immunodepression) (adj: immunodepressive) (adj: immunodepressant)	The artificial prevention of immune response
Immuno__	Immune	pathology	Study of diseases	Immunopathology (adj: immunopathologic)	Branch of medicine concerned with immune reactions
Lymphadeno__	Lymph node	hypertrophy	Enlargement	Lymphadenohypertrophy (lymphadenia)	Hypertrophy of a lymph node
Lymphadeno__	Lymph node	leukopoiesis	Production of white cells	Lymphadenoleukopoiesis	The production of lymphocytes by the lymphadenoid tissue
Lymphangio__	Lymph vessel	__gram	Xray record	Lymphangiogram (n:Lymphangiography)	A radiograph of lymphatic vessels
Lymphangio__	Lymph vessel	__plasty	Repair	Lymphangioplasty (Lymphoplasty)	Surgical restoration or replacement of lymph vessels that have been destroyed
Lympho__	Lymph	edema	The presence of abnormally large amounts of fluid in the intercellular tissue spaces	Lymphedema	Edema associated with obstruction of the lymph vessels or disorders of lymph nodes
Lympho__	Lymph	Aden__	Gland	Lymphaden (lymphoglandula)	Lymph node (gland)
Lympho__	Lymph	__gram	X-ray record	Lymphogram (lymphadenoangiogram)	X-ray record of lymph vessels & lymph nodes

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Lympho__	Lymph	__genesis	Production	Lymphogenesis (adj: lymphogenous)	The production of lymph
Lympho__	Lymph	__pathy	Disease	Lymphopathy (Lymphopathia)	Any disease of the lymphatic system
Lympho__	Lymph	__itis	Inflammation of	Lymphitis	Inflammation of some part of the lymphatic system
Lymphocyto__	Lymphocyte	__toxin	Poison	Lymphocytotoxin	A toxin that has specific destructive action on lymphocytes
Lymphocyto__	Lymphocyte	__rrhexis	Rupture	Lymphocytorrhesis	The rupturing or bursting of lymphocytes
Spleno__	Spleen	__icterus	Jaundice	Splenicterus	Inflammation of the spleen associated with jaundice
Spleno__	Spleen	__itis	Inflammation of	Splenitis	Inflammation of the spleen
Spleno__	Spleen	__cyte	Cell	Splenocyte	The monocyte of the spleen
Thymo__	Thymus	__cyte	Cell	Thymocyte	A lymphocyte arising in the thymus
Thymo__	Thymus	__kesis	Enlargement	Thymokesis	Enlargement of remnants of the thymus in the adult

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	Not	Toxic	Poisonous	Atoxic	Not poisonous
A__	Not;	Topic	Place	Atopic (n: atopy)	Pertaining to an atopen (an antigen responsible for atopy) (allergy with hereditary predisposition)
ana__	Excessive	__phylaxis	Protection	Anaphylaxis	An exaggerated allergic reaction to foreign protein or other substances
anti__	Against	__serum	The clear fluid that separates from the clotting of the blood	Antiserum	A serum that contains antibodies
anti__	Against	__toxin	Poison	Antitoxin (adj: Antitoxic)	Antibody to the toxin of a microorganism or animal toxin (zootoxin) e.g. antivenom, antirabies
Auto__	Self	__immune	Protection	Autoimmune (n: autoimmunity)	Directed against the body's own tissues
En__	In	__capsulated	Having a capsule	Encapsulated (n: encapsulation)	Enclosed within a capsule
Exo__	Outside	__toxin	Poison	Exotoxin (adj: exotoxic)	A toxic substance formed by bacteria and is found outside the bacterial cell
-hyper__	Excessive	__sensitive	Able to respond to stimuli	Hypersensitive (n: hypersensitivity)	Exhibiting abnormally increased sensitivity
Hyper__	Excessive	__splenism (splenia)	Destructive function of the spleen	Hypersplenism (Hypersplenia)	Exaggeration of the destructive functions of the spleen resulting in a deficiency of the peripheral blood elements
Im__	Not	Palpable	Felt	Impalpable	Not detected by touch
Inter__	In between	__stitial	Positioned	Interstitial	Situated in the interspaces of a tissue

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Iso__	Same	Antigen	Substance capable of inducing formation of antibodies	Isoantigen (Alloantigen)	An antigen that exists in alternative forms in a species and induces an immune response when one form is transferred to members of the species who lack it
Iso__	Same	Antibody	An immunoglobulin which interacts with the antigen that induced its synthesis	Isoantibody (Alloantibody)	An antibody produced by an individual that reacts with isoantigens of another individual of the same species
Para__	Beside	__sternal	Pertaining to the sternum	Parasternal	Situated beside the sternum
Pre__	Before	Disposition	Tendency toward certain diseases	Predisposition	A latent susceptibility to disease which may be activated under certain conditions
Pre__	Before	Formed	Made	Preformed	Already made
Pre__	Before	Cursor	Runner	Precursor	A substance or cell from which another, usually more active or mature is formed
Pre__	Before	Leukemia	Malignant disease of the blood forming organs	Preleukemia	A stage that precedes the development of overt leukemia
Supra__	Above	__trochlear	Pertaining to a trochlea	Supratrochlear	Situated above the trochlea

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__agogue	An agent that induces	Lympho__	Lymph	Lymphagogue	An agent that promotes the production of lymph
__cele	Cyst	Lymphadeno__	Lymph node	Lymphadenocoele (Adenolymphocoele)	A cyst of a lymph node
__cele	Cyst	Lympho__	lymph	Lymphocoele	A cyst containing lymph
__ectasia	Dilatation	Lymphangio__	Lymph vessel	Lymphangiectasia (Lymphangiectasis)	Dilatation of lymphatic vessels (adj: Lymphangiectatic)
__ectomy	Excision	Capsulo__	Capsule	Capsulectomy	Excision of a capsule
__ectomy	Excision	Lymphoid	Resembling tissue of the lymphatic system	Lymphoidectomy	Excision of lymphoid tissue such as tonsils and adenoids
__ectomy	Excision	Spleno	Spleen	Splenectomy	Excision of the spleen
__ectomy	Excision	Thymo__	Thymus	Thymectomy (Thymusectomy)	Surgical removal of the thymus gland
__ectomy	Excision	Lymphangio__	Lymph vessel	Lymphangiectomy	Excision of one or more lymph vessels
__emia	Blood	Lympho__	Lymph	Lymphemia (Lymphatic leukemia)	The presence of an undue number of lymphocytes or their precursors in the blood
__ogenous	Produced by or derived from	Lymphato__	Lymph	Lymphatogenous (Lymphogenous)	Produced by lymph or spread by the lymph circulation or through the lymph channels
__gram	Record	Lymphadeno__	Lymph node	Lymphadenogram (n: lymphadenography)	X-ray record of lymph nodes
__itis	Inflammation of	Capsulo__	Capsule	Capsulitis	Inflammation of a capsule
__itis	Inflammation of	Lymphadeno__	Lymph node	Lymphadenitis (Lymphnoditis)	Inflammation of lymph nodes
__itis	Inflammation of	Lymphangio (adj: lymphangial)	Lymph vessel	Lymphangitis (Lymphangeitis) (Lymphangioiditis) Lymphangiitis	Inflammation of lymphatic vessels (angiolymphitis)
__megaly	Enlargement	Spleno__	Spleen	Splenomegaly (Splenectasis)	Enlargement of the spleen

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__oid	Resembling	Lympho__	Lymph or tissue of the lymphatic system	Lymphoid	Resembling tissue of the lymphatic system
__oid	Resembling	Lymphadeno__	Lymph node	Lymphadenoid	Resembling a tissue of a lymph node
__oma	Tumor	Lymphadeno	Lymph node	Lymphadenoma (Lymphoma)	Hyperplasia of lymphadenoid tissue
__oma	Tumor	Lymphangio__	Lymph vessel	Lymphangioma	A benign tumor formed of lymph spaces and channels
__oma	Tumor	Thymo__	Thymus	Thymoma	Tumor of the thymus gland
__pathy	Disease	Lymphadeno__	Lymph gland (node)	Lymphadenopathy	Disease of lymph nodes
__pathy	Disease	Thymo__	Thymus	Thymopathy	Any disease of the thymus
__tomy	Incision	Lymphangio__	Lymph vessel	Lymphangiectomy	Incision into a lymph vessel

## ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS

AIDS:	Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome Syndrome associated with suppression of the immune system and marked by opportunistic infections, secondary neoplasms and neurological problems
CD <sub>4</sub> :	Protein on T-cell helper lymphocyte that is infected with HIV in AIDS
CMV:	Cytomegalovirus: causes AIDS related enteritis and retinitis
Crypto:	Cryptococcus: yeast-like fungus that causes opportunistic AIDS related infection of the lungs, brain and blood
ELISA:	Enzyme-linked Immunosorbent Assay (Test for the presence of antibodies to AIDS virus in serum)
HD:	Hodgkin Disease: Malignant tumor of lymph tissue in the spleen and lymph nodes Non Hodgkin lymphoma: a) Lymphocytic lymphoma: composed of lymphocytes b) Histiocytic lymphoma: composed of large lymphocytes that resemble histiocytes or large macrophages
Histo:	Histoplasmosis: fungal infection seen in AIDS patients
HIV:	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HSV:	Herpes Simplex Virus: causes small blisters on the skin of the lips or nose or on the genitalia.
KS:	Kaposi Sarcoma: a malignant (cancerous) condition associated with AIDS; arises from the lining of capillaries and appears as bluish-red skin nodules
Toxo:	Toxoplasmosis: parasitic infection involving the central nervous system

## ASSIGNMENT # 10

SUFFIXES	COMBINING FORMS/ROOTS
__cythemia: increase in number of blood cells	Immuno__: immune
__ectasis: distension	Cyto: cell
__genic: producing	Deficiency: lack
__graphy: x-ray recording	Senescence: process of growing old
__therapy: cure	Prophylaxis: prevention of disease
__tomy: incision	Lymphadeno: lymph node
	Lympho: Lymph
	Lymphangio: lymph vessel

**Use the above, suffixes and combining forms and roots to produce a medical term for each of the following meanings:**

1. The prevention of disease by the use of vaccines or antisera: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Incision into a lymphatic vessel: \_\_\_\_\_
3. A cell of the lymphoid system which can react with antigen to produce antibody or to become active in cell-mediated immunity: \_\_\_\_\_
4. X-ray recording of lymphatic vessels following injection of a contrast medium: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Producing immunity: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Enlargement of a lymph node: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Lack or defect in immune response: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Excess of lymphocytes in the blood \_\_\_\_\_
9. The weakness and atrophy of the immune system with advancing age: \_\_\_\_\_
10. X-ray recording of lymphatic channels and lymph nodes following injection of radio-opaque material: \_\_\_\_\_
11. Passive immunity conferred by administration of preformed antibodies actively produced in another individual: \_\_\_\_\_

### QUIZ # 23

**I. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:**

1. Immunosuppression : \_\_\_\_\_
2. Allergologist : \_\_\_\_\_
3. Lymphogram : \_\_\_\_\_
4. Lymphoplasty : \_\_\_\_\_
5. Isoantigen : \_\_\_\_\_
6. Helper cells : \_\_\_\_\_
7. Lymphaden : \_\_\_\_\_
8. Lymphadenia : \_\_\_\_\_
9. Hypersplenism : \_\_\_\_\_
10. Immunocompetence : \_\_\_\_\_
11. Immunification : \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Write an adjective for each of the following terms :**

1. Lymph : \_\_\_\_\_
2. Cortex : \_\_\_\_\_
3. Anaphylaxis : \_\_\_\_\_
4. Immunocompetence : \_\_\_\_\_
5. Thymus : \_\_\_\_\_
6. Immunosuppression : \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Write an opposite term for each of the following:**

1. Immunocompetent : \_\_\_\_\_
2. Natural : \_\_\_\_\_

- 3. Afferent : \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Toxic : \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Palpable : \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Active : \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

- 1. Area in lymphoid tissue where differentiation and formation of lymphocytes occur: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Fibrous or membranous structure that envelopes another structure: \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. An unusual or exaggerated allergic reaction of an organism to foreign protein or other substance: \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Being highly resistant to disease: \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Determination of the amount of a particular constituent in a mixture: \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. The largest structure of the lymphoid system: \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Cells that produce immunoglobulins: \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Proteins produced by T cells to aid other cells in antigen destruction: \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. Cells that inhibit the activity of B and T cells: \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. A suspension of weakened or killed microorganisms administered for the prevention or treatment of infectious diseases: \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. Introduction of microorganisms, infective material, serum and other substances into a living animal: \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. Any disease of the lymphatic system: \_\_\_\_\_
- 13. A lymphocyte arising in the thymus: \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. Enlargement of remnant of the thymus in the adult: \_\_\_\_\_

- 15. Directed against the body's own tissues: \_\_\_\_\_
- 16. A substance or cell from which another, usually more active or mature form, is formed: \_\_\_\_\_
- 17. Innermost portion of an organ or structure: \_\_\_\_\_
- 18. The measurement of antigen-antibody reaction: \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. Lymphocytes that destroy tumor cells and virally infected cells: \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. Acquired immunity in which the role of the small lymphocytes of thymic origin is predominant: \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. A serum that contains antibodies: \_\_\_\_\_
- 22. A latent susceptibility to disease which may be activated under certain conditions: \_\_\_\_\_

**Answers to Assignment 10**

1. Immunoprophylaxis
2. Lymphangiectomy
3. Immunocyte
4. Lymphangiography
5. Immunogenic
6. Lymphadenectomy
7. Immunodeficiency
8. Lymphocytosis; lymphocytopenia
9. Immunosenescence
10. Lymphangiography; lymphography
11. Immunotherapy

## Answers to Quiz 23

### I. Synonyms

1. Immunodepression
2. Allergist
3. Lymphadenoangiogram
4. lymphangioplasty
5. Alloantigen
6. T<sub>4</sub> cells
7. Lymphglandula
8. Lymphadenohypertrophy
9. Hypersplenism
10. Immunologic competence
11. Immunization

### II. Adjective

1. Lymphatic
2. Cortical
3. Anaphylactic
4. Immunocompetent
5. Thymic
6. Immunosuppressive;  
immunosuppressant

### III. Opposites

1. Immunodeficient
2. Acquired
3. Efferent
4. Atoxic
5. Impalpable
6. Passive

### IV. Meanings

1. Germinal Centre
2. Capsule
3. Anaphylaxis
4. Immune
5. Assay
6. Spleen
7. Plasma Cells
8. Cytokines; interferons; interleukins
9. Suppressor cells
10. Vaccine
11. Inoculation
12. Lymphopathy; lymphopathia
13. Thymocyte
14. Thymokinesis
15. Autoimmune
16. Precursor
17. Medulla
18. Immunoassay
19. Natural killer cells
20. Cellular immunity
21. Antiserum
22. Predisposition

**CHAPTER IX**

**NERVOUS SYSTEM**

oboeika.ndl.com

CHAND  
NERVOUS SYSTEM

## VOCABULARY

Afferent Nerve: (Sensory Nerve)	Carries impulses to the brain and spinal cord
Brain stem:	Consists of the medulla oblongata, pons and midbrain (adj: Medullary; pontine) (pl. medullae; pl. pontes)
Cerebellum: (pl. cerebella) (adj. cerebellar)	The part of the brain located beneath the posterior part of the cerebrum; it coordinates voluntary (opp. involuntary) movements
Cerebral cortex:	Outer region of the cerebrum consisting of gray matter
Cerebrum: (pl. cerebra) (adj. cerebral)	Largest part of the brain; consisting of two cerebral hemispheres
Convolution: (Gyrus; pl. gyri)	Elevated portion of cerebral cortex
Efferent Nerve: (Motor Nerve)	Carries impulses from the CNS to organs to produce responses
Ganglion: (pl. ganglia) (adj. ganglionic)	A group of nerve cell bodies located outside the central nervous system
Gray matter:	Consists of cell bodies of neurons, their processes, neuroglia and blood vessels
Hypothalamus: (adj: hypothalamic)	Part of the cerebrum that controls body temperature, sleep, appetite, emotions, autonomic and endocrine functions
Meninges: (adj: meningeal)	Layers of connective tissue membranes (adj: membranous) that surround the brain and spinal cord
Myelin: (opp. Non-myelinated; unmyelinated)	The lipid substance forming a sheath around certain nerve fibres (adj. myelinated)

Neuroglia: (adj. neuroglial)	The supporting Connective tissue of the CNS. Its cells do not transmit impulses
Neuron: (adj. neuronal)	A conducting cell of the nervous system
Neurotransmitter:	A chemical substance that transfers impulses across a synapse e.g. acetylcholine; epinephrine
Plexus:	An interlacing network of nerves or blood vessels. e.g. choroid plexus
Sulcus: (Pl. sulci) (Fissure)	A groove separating adjacent gyri
Synapse: (adj. synaptic)	The region of junction between two adjacent neuronal endings
Thalamus: (pl. thalami) (adj. thalamic)	Part of the cerebrum that serves as a relay station for all sensations except olfaction (adj. olfactory)
Ventricles: (adj. ventricular)	Spaces within the brain containing cerebrospinal fluid (CSF)
White matter:	Consists of processes of neurons, neuroglia and blood vessels, but no cell bodies

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Encephalo__	brain	__cele	hernia	Encephalocele	A hernia of the brain through an opening in the skull
Encephalo__	brain	meningitis	Inflammation of the meninges	Encephal meningitis Meningocephalitis Meningocephalitis Meningocerebritis	Inflammation of the brain and its meninges
Encephalo__	brain	myelitis	Inflammation of the spinal cord	Encephalomyelitis Myeloencephalitis	Inflammation of the brain and spinal cord
Encephalo__	brain	__pathy	disease	Encephalopathy (Encephalopathia)	Any degenerative disease of the brain
Encephalo__	brain	myelopathy	Disease of the spinal cord	Encephalomyelopathy Myeloencephalopathy	Disease of the brain and spinal cord
Encephalo__	brain	myeloneuropathy	Disease of the spinal cord and peripheral nerves	Encephalomyeloneuropathy	Disease of the brain, spinal cord and peripheral nerves
Encephalo__	brain	myelocele	Hernia of the spinal cord	Encephalomyelocele	Herniation of the brain substance and spinal cord
Topo__	place	__algia	Pain	Topalgia	Pain fixed in one spot

**PREFIXES**

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	Not	Phasia	Speech	Aphasia (adj.: aphasic)	Inability to speak
A__	Not	Gnosia	Perception	Agnosia	Loss of power to recognize sensory stimuli
A__	Not	Graphia	Writing	Agraphia	Inability to express thoughts in writing
A__	Not	Lexo__	Word	Alexia	Inability to read
A__	Not	Praxis	Performance of an action	Apraxia	Inability to carry out a purposeful movement
A__	Not	Taxo__	Order, coordination	Ataxia (ataxy)	Irregularity of muscular action
An__	Not	Algesia	Pain	Analgesia Analgia (adj.: analgesic)	Absence of sensibility to pain
An__	Not	Hidrosis	Sweating	Anhidrosis	Loss of sweating
Brady__	Slow	Kinesia	Movement	Bradykinesia (Bradykinesis)	Abnormal slowness of movement
Dys__	Difficult	Graphia	Writing	Dysgraphia	Inability to write properly
Dys__	Difficult	Arthria	Articulation of speech	Dysarthria (adj.: dysarthric)	Imperfect articulation of speech
Dys__	Difficult	Lexo__	Word	Dyslexia	Inability to read understandingly
Epi__	Upon or over	Dural	Pertaining to the dura mater	Epidural (extradural)	Situated outside the dura Mater
-hyper__	Excess	Kinesia	Movement	Hyperkinesia (Hyperkinesis)	Abnormally increased motor function
-hyper__	Excess	Esthesia	Feeling	Hyperesthesia (adj. Hyperesthetic)	Abnormally increased sensitivity of the skin or of an organ of special sense
Hyper__	Excess	Algesia	Pain	Hyperalgesia Hyperalgia (adj.: hyperalgesic)	Excessive sensitivity to pain
Hypo__	Under (diminished)	Esthesia	Feeling	Hypoesthesia (adj. Hypoesthetic)	Abnormally decreased sensitivity of the skin or of an organ of special sense
Hypo__	Diminished	Algesia	Pain	Hypoalgesia (Hypalgesia)	Diminished sensitiveness to pain
Intra__	Within	Theco__	Sheath (meninges)	Intrathecal	Delivered into the subarachnoid space
Poly__	Many	Neuritis	Inflammation of a nerve	Polyneuritis (adj. Polyneuritic)	Inflammation of many nerves
Poly__	Many	Myopathy	Disease of muscles	Polymyopathy	Disease affecting several muscles simultaneously
Sub__	Underneath	Dural	Pertaining to the dura mater	Subdural	Between the dura and arachnoid maters
Sub__	Underneath	Arachnoid	Arachnoid mater	Subarachnoid	In the subarachnoid space between the arachnoid and pia maters

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__algia	Pain	Neuro__	Nerve	Neuralgia	Pain along the course of one or more nerves
__gram	x-ray record	Myelo__	Spinal cord	Myelogram	X-ray of the spinal cord
__graphy	The making of x-ray films	Encephalo	Brain	Encephalography	The making of x-ray films of the brain
__itis	Inflammation of	Encephalo	Brain	Encephalitis	Inflammation of the brain
__itis	Inflammation of	Ventriculo	Ventricle of the brain	Ventriculitis	Inflammation of a ventricle of the brain
__lemma	Sheath	Neuri__ Neuro__	Nerve	Neurilemma Neurolemma (adj: neurilemmal)	The thin membrane around a nerve fibre
__malacia	Softening	Encephalo__	Brain	Encephalomalacia	Softening of the brain
__megaly	Enlargement	Ventriculo	Ventricle of the brain	Ventriculomegaly	Enlargement of a ventricle of the brain as in hydrocephalus
__oma	Tumor	Glio__	Neuroglia	Glioma	A tumor of neuroglial tissue
__paresis	Partial paralysis	Hemi__	Half	Hemiparesis	Partial weakness affecting one side of the body
__pathy	Disease	Neuro__	Nerve	Neuropathy	Disease of the peripheral nervous system
__pathy	Disease	Myelo__	Spinal cord	Myelopathy	Disease of the spinal cord

## VOCABULARY

Alzheimer disease: (AD)	Progressive degeneration and atrophy of the brain associated with deterioration of mental capacity (dementia) beginning in middle age
Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS):	A progressive disorder characterized by degeneration of motor neurons in the spinal cord and brain stem
Aneurysm: (adj: aneurysmatic; aneurysmal)	A sac formed by the dilatation of the wall of an artery, a vein, or the heart
Aura:	Peculiar sensation appearing before more definite symptoms
Autonomic nervous system:	Sympathetic and parasympathetic parts of the nervous system concerned with regulation of the activity of cardiac muscle, smooth muscle and glands
Bell's palsy:	Unilateral facial paralysis due to disorder of the facial nerve
Cauda Equina: Horse Tail:	Collection of Spinal nerves roots below the level of the spinal cord
Cerebral palsy:	Partial paralysis and lack of muscular coordination caused by damage to the cerebrum during gestation or in the perinatal period
Chorea: (adj: choreal; choreic; choreiform)	Involuntary, quick, jerky, irregular movements that are non repetitive
Coma: (adj: comatose)	A state of unconsciousness from which the patient cannot be aroused
Effector:	A muscle or gland which contracts or secretes in direct response to a nerve impulse
Embolus: (pl: emboli)	A clot that breaks from an area of the body and travels to a distant vessel and occludes it (adj: embolic). There are also fat and air emboli

Epilepsy: (adj: epileptic)	Paroxysmal transient disturbances of brain function characterized by recurrent seizure activity
Huntington Disease:	A hereditary nervous disorder due to degenerative changes in the cerebrum leading to dementia and choreoform movements
Leptomeninges: (adj: leptomeningeal)	The pia and arachnoid mater (Meninx: singular of meninges)
Lethargy:	A condition of drowsiness or indifference (adj: lethargic)
Migraine: (adj: migrainous)	Cephalgia affecting half of the head; hemicephalgia Migraineur: a person suffering from migraine
Multiple Sclerosis (MS):	Destruction of the myelin sheath on neurons in the CNS causing paresthesias, muscle weakness and unsteady gait and paralysis (gait = manner of walking)
Myasthenia Gravis:	A neuromuscular disorder characterized by fatiguable weakness (asthenia) of skeletal muscles
Nystagmus: (Nystaxis) (adj: nystagmic)	An involuntary rapid movement of the eyeball which may be horizontal, vertical, rotatory or mixed
Palliative:	Relieving symptoms but not curing the disease
Parkinson's disease: (Parkinsonism) (adj: parkinsonian)	Degeneration of dopaminergic neurons leading to tremors, slowness of movement and abnormal body posture
Receptors:	Sensory nerve terminals which respond to stimuli of various kinds
Seizure:	A sudden disturbance of brain function
Shingles:	Disease affecting peripheral nerves caused by a herpes virus (herpes zoster)
Spina bifida:	Congenital defect in the spinal column due to imperfect union of vertebral parts (occulta and cystica: Meningocele: Myelomeningocele; Myelocele

Stimulus: (adj: stimulant)	Any agent or act that produces functional reaction in a receptor (pl.: stimuli)
Stupor:	Partial or nearly complete unconsciousness (adj: stuporose; stuporous; stuporized)
Syncope: (Fainting) (adj: syncopic; syncopal)	Sudden and temporary loss of consciousness caused by inadequate flow of blood to the brain
Thrombus:	Blood clot resulting in occlusion (blocking) of a vessel (adj: thrombic; pl: thrombi)
Tremor: (adj: tremulous)	An involuntary oscillatory movement around a joint

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Cerebello__	Cerebellum	Pontine	Pertaining to the pons	Cerebellopontine	Related to cerebellum and pons
Lepto__	Thin, delicate	Leptomeninges	Pia and arachnoid	Leptomeningitis	Inflammation of the pia-arachnoid
Polio__	Gray matter of the nervous system	Myelitis	Inflammation of the spinal cord	Poliomyelitis	An acute viral disease affecting the motor neurons in the spinal cord
Polio__	Gray matter of the nervous system	Encephalitis	Inflammation of the brain	Polioencephalitis	Inflammatory disease of the gray matter of the brain
Polio__	Gray matter of the nervous system	Encephalomyelitis	Inflammation of the brain and spinal cord	Polioencephalomyelitis	Inflammatory disease of the gray matter of the brain and spinal cord
Polio__	Gray matter of the nervous system	Myelopathy	Any disease of the spinal cord	Poliomyelopathy	Any disease affecting gray matter of spinal cord
Radiculo__	Nerve root	Medullary	Spinal cord	Radiculomedullary	Affecting nerve roots and the spinal cord
Radiculo__	Nerve root	Ganglionitis	Inflammation of a ganglion	Radiculoganglionitis	Inflammation of the posterior spinal nerve roots and their ganglia
Radiculo__	Nerve root	Myelopathy	Any disease of spinal cord	Radiculomyelopathy	Disease of the nerve roots and spinal cord
Radiculo__	Nerve root	Neuropathy	Disease of nerves	Radiculoneuropathy	Disease of the nerve roots and nerves

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
An__	Negative	Encephalon	Brain	Anencephaly (adj: Anencephalic; anencephalous)	Congenital absence of the brain
An__	Not	__esthesia (adj: esthetic)	Feeling Perception	Anesthesia (adj: anesthetic)	Absence of feeling or sensation
Cata__	down	__plexy	Stroke	Cataplexy (Cataplexis) (adj: cataplectic)	Abrupt muscular weakness and hypotonia triggered by an emotional stimulus (anger, fear, surprise)
Di__	Two	__plegia	Paralysis	Diplegia	Paralysis affecting like parts on both sides of the body
Extra__	Outside	Cerebral	Pertaining to the cerebrum	Extracerebral	Outside the cerebrum (could by intracranial)
Hemi__	Half	__plegia	Paralysis	Hemiplegia	Paralysis of one side of the body
Hyper__	Excess	Hidrosis	Sweating	Hyperhidrosis (Hyperhidrosis) (Polyhidrosis)	Excessive sweating (adj: hyperhidrotic)
Ir__	Negative	Compatible (n. compatibility)	Capable of harmonious coexistence	Incompatible (n.: incompatibility)	Not suitable for harmonious coexistence
Intra__	Within	Cerebral	Pertaining to the cerebrum	Intracerebral	Within the cerebrum
Intra__	Within	Cranial	Pertaining to the cranium	Intracranial	Within the cranium
Mono__	One/single	__plegia	Paralysis	Monoplegia (adj: monoplegic)	Paralysis of one limb
Para__	Beside	__plegia	Paralysis	Paraplegia (adj: paraplegic)	Paralysis of the legs and lower part of the body
Para__	Beyond	__esthesia	Feeling Perception	Paraesthesia (adj: paraesthetic)	Abnormal sensation such as burning and prickling
Poly__	Many	Dysplasia	Abnormality of development	Polydysplasia	Faulty development in several organs or systems
Poly__	Many	Gyria	Gyri	Polygyria (polymicrogyria)	More than the normal number of gyri in the brain
Tetra__	Four	__plegia	Paralysis	Tetraplegia (Quadriplegia)	Paralysis of all 4 limbs (adj: quadriplegic)
Tri__	Three	__plegia	Paralysis	Triplegia	Paralysis of 3 limbs

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__algia	Pain	Causo__	Burning	Causalgia (Thermalgia)	Burning pain due to injury to a peripheral nerve
__cele	Hernia	Meningo__	Meninges	Meningocele	Hernial protrusion of the meninges through a bony defect
__cele	Hernia	Myelo	Spinal cord	Myelocele	Hernial protrusion of the substance of the spinal cord through a defect in the vertebral arch
__cele	Hernia	Meningomyelo	Meninges and spinal cord	Meningomyelocele (Myelomeningocele)	Hernial protrusion of part of the meninges and spinal cord through a defect in the vertebral column
__ectomy	Excision	Radiculo__	Nerve root	Radiculectomy (Radicectomy)	Excision of a rootlet
__itis	Inflammation of	Radiculo__ (adj: radicular)	Nerve root	Radiculitis	Inflammation of nerve root
__lepsy	Seizure	Narco	Stupor	Narcolepsy (adj: narcoleptic)	Uncontrollable desire for sleep or sudden attacks of sleep occurring at intervals
__oma	Tumor	Astrocyto__	Astrocyte Neuroglial cell	Astrocytoma (Glioma)	Tumor caused by proliferation of astrocytes
__pathy	Disease	Radiculo__	Nerve root	Radiculopathy	Any disease of nerve roots

## ACRONYMS

AD:	Alzheimer's disease
AFP:	Alpha-fetoprotein (elevated levels in amniotic fluid and maternal blood are associated with congenital malformations) Increased serum level in adults is associated with hepatocellular carcinomas, liver cirrhosis, viral hepatitis.
ALS:	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
AVM:	Arteriovenous malformation
CNS:	Central nervous system
CSF:	Cerebrospinal fluid
EEG:	Electroencephalogram
ICP:	Intracranial Pressure
LP:	Lumbar Puncture
MS:	Multiple sclerosis
RIND:	Reversible, ischemic neurological deficit
TENS:	Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation
TIA:	Transient ischemic attack
tPA:	Tissue plasminogen activator (plasminogen: precursor of plasmin which dissolves fibrin clots and degrades fibrinogen and coagulation factors V and VII)

**ASSIGNMENT # 11**

Write the meaning for each of the following terms and the adjective(s):

<b>TERM</b>	<b>MEANING</b>	<b>ADJECTIVE</b>
1. Abasia:		
2. Aboulia: (Abulia)		
3. Akinesia: (Acinesia)		
4. Acousticophobia:		
5. Ataxia:		
6. Anosmia:		
7. Atony: (Atonia)		
8. Ballismus: (Ballism)		
9. Clonus: (Clonism; clonismus)		
10. Concussion:		
11. Contusion:		
12. Decussation:		
13. Dementia:		
14. Hemianosmia:		
15. Lobe:		
16. Nociception:		

## ASSIGNMENT # 12

Write the meaning and adjective(s) for each of the following terms:

TERM	MEANING	ADJECTIVE
1. Odaxesmus		
2. Olfaction		
3. Odor		
4. Pallesthesia		
5. Pallanesthesia		
6. Panesthesia		
7. Paralexia (Dyslexia)		
8. Paralysis		
9. Paresis		
10. Perception		
11. Prodrome		
12. Radiculopathy		
13. Reaction		
14. Somnolence		
15. Spasm		
16. Stereognosis (opposite: astereognosis; astereoagnosis; stereoanesthesia)		

### ASSIGNMENT # 13

PREFIX	SUFFIXES	COMBINING FORM Denoting Relationship to:
__en: inside	__itis: inflammation of	Mening (o) } Membrane that envelops the
	__cele: hernia	Meningi (o) } brain and spinal cord
	__oma: tumor	Encephal (o): The brain
	__plegia: paralysis	Myel (o): The spinal cord
	__lith: stone	Cephal (o): Head

**Use the above prefix, suffixes and combining forms to produce the medical terms for each of the following meanings:**

- |     |   |       |
|-----|---|-------|
| 1.  | Inflammation of the spinal cord   | _____ |
| 2.  | Inflammation of the meninges  | _____ |
| 3.  | Any swelling or tumor of the brain  | _____ |
| 4.  | Inflammation of the brain and meninges  | _____ |
| 5.  | Hernial protrusion of the meninges through a bony defect                                      | _____ |
| 6.  | Inflammation involving both the brain and spinal cord   | _____ |
| 7.  | Protrusion of the spinal cord through a defect in the vertebral arch                          | _____ |
| 8.  | A benign tumor of the meninges  | _____ |
| 9.  | Inflammation of the meninges, brain and spinal cord   | _____ |
| 10. | Hernia of part of the brain and meninges through a skull defect                               | _____ |
| 11. | Hernial protrusion of the spinal cord and its meninges through a defect in the vertebral arch | _____ |

## DICTATION

The nervous system is divided into central and peripheral parts. The central nervous system consists of the brain and spinal cord, while the peripheral nervous system consists of cranial and spinal nerves. Within the central and peripheral nervous systems there is a large group of neurons that function involuntarily and are collectively known as Autonomic Nervous System. This latter system consists of sympathetic and parasympathetic parts.

The sympathetic nerves enhance the functions of different body systems in times of stress or crisis: they increase the heart rate and blood pressure; they dilate the pupils and airways; they stimulate the suprarenal glands to secrete adrenaline (epinephrine); and they slow digestion. Stimulation of the parasympathetic nerves causes opposite effects.

Spinal nerves branch and regroup to form networks known as plexuses e.g. the cervical, brachial, lumbar, sacral and coccygeal plexuses.

Nerve fibres are either myelinated or non-myelinated. Nerve impulses are conducted faster in myelinated fibres. Neurons connect to each other at spaces known as synapses. The transfer of an impulse across a synaptic cleft depends on the release of neurotransmitters.

The brain within the cranial cavity, and the spinal cord in the vertebral canal, are surrounded by three meninges: dura, arachnoid and pia maters. The subarachnoid space, between the arachnoid and pia maters, is filled with cerebrospinal fluid which acts as a cushion and protects the brain and spinal cord from shock.

Inflammation of the meninges, meningitis can be caused by pyogenic organisms such as meningococci and streptococci, or by viruses.

## DICTATION

Demyelination in the white matter of the central nervous system can affect the cerebrum, cerebellum and spinal cord. The myelin sheaths degenerate and myelin is removed by microglial cells leading to proliferation of other neuroglial cells. Loss of myelin sheath impedes the conduction of nerve impulses in the affected neurons.

Demyelination in the cerebral cortex can result in agnosia, alexia, aphasia, agraphia or apraxia depending on the cortical area involved. If the effects are not that severe the patient may then have dyslexia and dysgraphia. If the cerebellum is affected the patient will have ataxia and dysarthria. If the basal ganglia are involved the patient may have bradykinesia, tremors and rigidity.

Demyelinating diseases of the nervous system are first diagnosed as encephalopathies; or encephalomyelopathy or encephalomyeloneuropathy. Through clinical examination and appropriate investigations encephalomyelitis and encephal meningitis can be excluded.

Demyelination can also affect peripheral nerves, both afferent (sensory) and efferent (motor) thereby causing flaccid paralysis, hypoalgesia and hypoesthesia. The initial impression is that the patient has a peripheral neuropathy or polyneuritis.

**QUIZ # 24**

Narcolepsy	Leptomeningitis	Epilepsy	Seizure
Leptosomatic	Stuporous	Lethargic	Stimuli
Coma	Polioencephalitis	Consciousness	
Drowsy	Comatosed	Aura	

Fill in the spaces in the passage below with the appropriate term from the above list

A young \_\_\_\_\_ man, who was known to have \_\_\_\_\_, was driving a car when he felt an \_\_\_\_\_; but before he could stop his car he got a \_\_\_\_\_, and collided head-on with another car. He was rushed to King Fahd Hospital of the University Emergency Room. He was found to be \_\_\_\_\_, and could not be aroused by painful \_\_\_\_\_. He was obviously in deep \_\_\_\_\_. There were some skull and leg bruises but no wounds.

Four days later the patient became \_\_\_\_\_ and thereafter he became \_\_\_\_\_, but did not recover complete \_\_\_\_\_. The attending nurses reported that the patient was \_\_\_\_\_ and thought he had \_\_\_\_\_. To prevent \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ the patient was given intravenous antibiotics.

**QUIZ # 25**

I. Write one **SYNONYM** for each of the following terms: (1 mark)

1. Convolution: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sulcus: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Encephal meningitis: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Extradural: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Tetraplegia: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Fainting: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Parkinson's Disease: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Anencephalic: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Hyperhidrosis: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Aneurysmal: \_\_\_\_\_

II. Write the **PLURAL** for each of the following terms: (1/2 mark)

1. Sulcus: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Ganglion: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Thalamus: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Cerebellum: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Gyrus: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Embolus: \_\_\_\_\_

III. Write the **OPPOSITE** for each of the following terms: (One mark)

1. Afferent: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Myelinated: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Extradural: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Hyperkinesia: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Algesia: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Hyperesthesia: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Praxis: \_\_\_\_\_



- 8. Voluntary: \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. Intracerebral: \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. Compatible: \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. Hidrosis: \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Write the ADJECTIVE for each of the following terms: (One mark)**

- 1. Neuron: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Ventricle: \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Ganglion: \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Medulla: \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Pons: \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Thalamus: \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Hyperesthesia: \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. Ataxia: \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. Neurilemma: \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. Migraine: \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. Stimulus: \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. Leptomeninges: \_\_\_\_\_
- 13. Coma: \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. Epilepsy: \_\_\_\_\_
- 15. Syncope: \_\_\_\_\_
- 16. Parkinsons: \_\_\_\_\_
- 17. Tremor: \_\_\_\_\_
- 18. Leptosome: \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. Narcolepsy: \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. Cerebellum: \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. Synapse: \_\_\_\_\_
- 22. Thalamus: \_\_\_\_\_

**V. Write ONE term for each of the following meanings (2.5 marks)**

- 1. The supporting connective tissue of the central nervous system: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. The region of junction between two adjacent neurons: \_\_\_\_\_

3. An interlacing network of nerves: \_\_\_\_\_
4. A swelling or tumor of the brain: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Abscess of the brain: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Mental fatigue: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Delivered into the subarachnoid space: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Inflammation of many nerves: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Inability to speak: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Loss of power to recognize sensory stimuli: \_\_\_\_\_
11. Inability to carry out purposeful movement: \_\_\_\_\_
12. Inability to read: \_\_\_\_\_
13. Inability to express thoughts in writing: \_\_\_\_\_
14. Imperfect articulation of speech: \_\_\_\_\_
15. Irregularity of muscular action: \_\_\_\_\_
16. A tumor of neuroglial tissue: \_\_\_\_\_
17. Pain along the course of a nerve: \_\_\_\_\_
18. Muscular weakness affecting one side of the body: \_\_\_\_\_
19. Sudden disturbance of body function: \_\_\_\_\_
20. Partial or nearly complete unconsciousness: \_\_\_\_\_
21. Involuntary, quick, irregular movements: \_\_\_\_\_

- 22. Disease affecting peripheral nerves caused by a herpes virus: \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. Peculiar sensation appearing before more definite symptoms: \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. An involuntary oscillatory movement: \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. Relieving symptoms but not curing the disease: \_\_\_\_\_
- 26. Inflammation of the pia-arachnoid: \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. Paralysis of the legs and lower part of the body: \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. Uncontrollable desire for sleep: \_\_\_\_\_

**VI. Write the following ACRONYMS in full: (2 marks)**

- 1. AVM: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. CVA: \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. TIA: \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. AD: \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. ALS: \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. ICP: \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. LP: \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. MS: \_\_\_\_\_
- 9. AFP: \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. EEG: \_\_\_\_\_
- 11. RIND: \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. TENS: \_\_\_\_\_

## Answers to Assignment 11

TERM	MEANING	ADJECTIVE
1. Abasia	Inability to walk	Abasic; abatic
2. Aboulia (Abulia)	Inability to make decisions; lack of will	Abulic
3. Akinesia: (Acinesia) (Akinesis)	Absence or lack of control of voluntary muscle movement	Akinetic
4. Acousticophobia	Irrational fear of sounds	Acoustiphobic
5. Ataxia	Failure of movement coordination	Ataxic; atactic
6. Anosmia: (Anosphresia)	Absence of sense of smell	Anosmic; anosmatic
7. Atony (atonia) (atonicity)	Lack of normal tone	Atonic
8. Ballismus (ballism)	Sudden violent involuntary movement of an extremity	Ballistic
9. Clonus (clonism; clonismus)	Alternate muscular contraction and relaxation in rapid succession	Clonic
10. Concussion	Loss of consciousness due to sudden movement of the brain	Concussional
11. Contusion (bruise)	An injury without a break of the skin and with a subcutaneous hemorrhage	Contusive
12. Decussation (Decussatio)	Crossing over	Decussating
13. Dementia:	General loss of cognitive abilities	Demented
14. Hemianosmia	Anosmia in one of the nostrils	Hemianosmic
15. Lobe	A well-defined portion of an organ	Lobar
16. Nociception	Pain sensation	Nociceptive

### Answers to Assignment 12

TERM	MEANING	ADJECTIVE
1. Odaxesmus	The biting of the tongue or cheek in an epileptic seizure	Odaxetic
2. Olfaction	The sense of smell; the ability to perceive and distinguish odors	Olfactory
3. Odor	A volatile product that is perceived by the sense of smell	Odorant (olfactant )
3. Pallesthesia (vibration sense)	The ability to feel mechanical vibrations on or near the body	Pallesthetic
5. Pallanesthesia	Lack or loss of vibration sense	Pallanesthetic
6. Panesthesia	Sum of sensations experienced	Panesthetic
7. Paralexia (Dyslexia)	Inability to read, spell and write words despite the ability to see and recognize letters	Paralexia (Dyslexic)
8. Paralysis	Loss or impairment of motor function	Paralytic
9. Paresis	Slight or incomplete paralysis	Paretic
10. Perception	The conscious mental registration of a sensory stimulus	Perceptive
11. Prodrome	A symptom indicating the onset of a disease	Prodromal; prodromic
12. Radiculopathy	Disease of nerve root	Radiculopathic
13. Reaction	Response; counteraction	Reactional
14. Somnolence	Drowsiness or sleepiness, particularly in excess	Somnolent
15. Spasm	A sudden, violent, involuntary contraction of a muscle or group of muscles associated with pain and interference with function	Spasmodic
16. Stereognosis (opposite: astereognosis; stereoaesthesia; stereoaesthesia)	The ability to perceive the form and nature of an object by touch with eyes closed	Stereognostic

### Answers to Assignment 13

1. Myelitis
2. Meningitis
3. Encephaloma
4. Encephal meningitis, meningoencephalitis; meningocephalitis; Meningocerebritis
5. Meningocele
6. Encephalomyelitis; Myeloencephalitis
7. Myelocele
8. Meningioma; Meningeoma
9. Meningoencephalomyelitis
10. Encephalomeningocele; Meningoencephalocoele; Encephalocoele
11. Myelomeningocele; Meningomyelocele

## Answer to Quiz 24

A young **leptosomatic** man, who was known to have **epilepsy**, was driving a car when he felt an **aura**; but before he could stop his car he got a **seizure**, and collided head-on with another car. He was rushed to King Fahd Hospital of the University Emergency Room. He was found to be **comatosed**, and could not be aroused by painful **stimuli**. He was obviously in deep **coma**. There were some skull and leg bruises but no wounds.

Four days later the patient became **stuporous** and thereafter he became **lethargic**, but did not recover complete **consciousness**. The attending nurses reported that the patient was **drowsy** and thought he had **narcolepsy**. To prevent **polioencephalitis** and **leptomeningitis** the patient was given intravenous antibiotics.

## Answers to Quiz 25

### QI. Synonyms

1. Gyrus
2. Fissure
3. Meningoencephalitis; Meningocephalitis; Meningocerebritis
4. Epidural
5. Quadriplegia
6. Syncope
7. Parkinsonism
8. Anencephalous
9. Hyperhidrosis; Polyhidrosis
10. Aneurysmatic

### II. Plurals (1/2 mark)

1. Sulci
2. Ganglia
3. Thalami
4. Cerebella
5. Gyri
6. Emboli

### QIII. Opposites

1. Efferent
2. Non-myelinated
3. Subdural
4. Bradykinesia
5. Analgesia
6. Hypoesthesia
7. Apraxia
8. Involuntary
9. Extracerebral
10. Incompatible
11. Anhidrosis

### IV. Adjectives

1. Neuronal
2. Ventricular
3. Ganglionic
4. Medullary
5. Pontine
6. Thalamic
7. Hyperesthetic
8. Ataxic; atactic
9. Neurilemmal
10. Migrainous
11. Stimulant
12. Leptomeningeal
13. Comatose
14. Epileptic
15. Syncopal; Syncopic
16. Parkinsonian
17. Tremulous
18. Leptosomatic
19. Narcoleptic
20. Cerebellar
21. Synaptic
22. Thalamic

### V. Meanings

1. Neuroglia
2. Synapse
3. Plexus
4. Encephaloma
5. Encephalopyosis
6. Encephalasthenia
7. Intrathecal
8. Polyneuritis
9. Aphasia
10. Agnosia
11. Apraxia
12. Alexia
13. Agraphia
14. Dysarthria

*Answers to Quiz 25 Con't:*

15. Ataxia; ataxy
16. Glioma
17. Neuralgia
18. Hemiparesis
19. Seizure
20. Stupor
21. Chorea
22. Shingles
23. Aura
24. Tremor
25. Palliative
26. Leptomeningitis
27. Paraplegia
28. Narcolepsy

**VI. Acronyms:**

1. Arteriovenous Malformation
2. Cerebrovascular Accident
3. Transient ischemic Attack
4. Alzheimer Disease
5. Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis
6. Intracranial Pressure
7. Lumbar Puncture
8. Multiple Sclerosis
9. Alpha-fetoprotein
10. Electroencephalogram
11. Reversible, ischemic neurological Deficit
12. Transcutaneous Electrical Nerve Stimulation



**CHAPTER X**  
**OBSTETRICS & GYNECOLOGY**

obeykandi.com

## VOCABULARY

Abortion (AB):	The premature expulsion from the uterus of the products of conception, the embryo, or of a non-viable fetus
Abruptio placentae:	Premature separation of the implanted placenta Abruptio = breaking or tearing Placentae = of the placenta
Adnexa: (adj: adnexal)	Accessory structures of the uterus; they include the fallopian tubes, ovaries and supporting ligaments
Apgar Score:	Scoring an infant's condition 1 and 5 minutes after birth: heart rate, respiration, color, muscle tone, and response to stimuli (0,1,2)
Artificial Menopause:	Ovaries removed surgically, or made nonfunctional by radiation therapy or chemotherapy
Aspiration:	Fluid is withdrawn by suction from a cavity or sac with a needle e.g. breast aspiration biopsy
Choriocarcinoma:	Malignant tumor of the pregnant uterus
Conception: (adj: conceptive)	The onset of pregnancy marked by the formation of the zygote
Conceptus:	The sum of the derivatives of a fertilized ovum including extraembryonic membranes as well as the embryo or fetus
Contraception:	The prevention of conception
Contraceptive:	An agent that diminishes the likelihood of or prevents conception
Culdocentesis:	Needle aspiration, through the vagina of fluid from the cul-de-sac
Ectopic: (noun: ectopia)	Located away from normal position e.g. ectopic pregnancy;

Embryo: (adj: embryonic; embryonal)	The developing organism from the fourth day after fertilization to the end of the eighth week (<2/12)
Exenteration: (Adj: exenterative)	Removal of internal organs e.g. pelvic exenteration
Fertilization:	Union of male gamete (sperm) with the female gamete (ovum)
Fetal Monitoring:	Use of ultrasonography & electrocardiography to record fetal heart rate during labor
Fetus: (adj: fetal)	The unborn offspring from 9 weeks after fertilization until birth (>2/12)
Fibrocystic disease:	Small sacs of tissue and fluid in the breast
Fibroids: (Leiomyomas, leiomyomata)	Benign tumors in the uterus composed of fibrous tissue and muscle
Fimbriae:	Finger-like end of the fallopian tubes (single: fimbria)
Gestation:	(Pregnancy) The period of development of embryo or fetus from the time of fertilization until birth (40/52, 9/12)
Kernicterus:	High levels of bilirubin in the bloodstream of a neonate; leads to brain damage and mental retardation
Menopause: (adj: menopausal)	Cessation of menstruation and fertility
Miscarriage:	Loss of products of conception from the uterus before the fetus is viable; spontaneous abortion
Neonatal Period:	First 4/52 after birth

Pap Smear: (Pap test)	Microscopic analysis of the secretions from endometrium, cervix and vagina taken by a swab, to detect presence of endometrial, cervical or vaginal carcinoma
Parturition: (adj: parturient)	Childbirth
Placenta previa:	A placenta that covers or adjoins the internal os, causing painless hemorrhage in the last trimester
Puerpera: (Puerperant)	A woman who has just given birth to an infant
Puerperium: (adj: puerperal)	The period from the end of the third stage of labor until involution of the uterus is complete, usually lasting 3 to 6 weeks
Sterilization:	Any procedure by which an individual is made incapable of reproduction
Trimester:	A period of 3 months
Vulva: (adj: vulval; vulvar)	The region of the external female genitalia consisting of the labia majora and minora, the hymen, the clitoris and Bartholin's glands.

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
metro__	Uterus (adj: uterine) (pl: uteri)	__atonia	Lack of normal strength	Metratonia	Uterine atony
metro__	Uterus	__atrophia	Wasting away	Metratrophia	Uterine atrophy
metro__	Uterus	__ectasia	Dilatation	Metrectasia	Dilatation of the nonpregnant uterus
metro__	Uterus	__ectomy	Excision	Metrectomy (Hysterectomy)	Removal of the uterus
metro__	Uterus	__itis	Inflammation of	Metritis	Inflammation of the uterus
Oo__	Egg	__cyte	Cell	Oocyte	Developing egg cell
Oo__	Egg	__genesis	Production	Oogenesis (adj: oogenic; oogenetic)	Process of formation of female gametes
Oo__	Egg	__plasm	Cytoplasm	Ooplasm	Cytoplasm of the egg
Oo__	Egg	__gono	Seed	Oogonium	Egg during fetal development
Oo__	Egg	__phoro	To bear	Oophoro	The ovary
Oophor__ Oophoro__ Oophoron__	Ovary	__cystosis	Formation of cysts	Oophorocystosis	Formation of ovarian cysts
Oophoro__	Ovary	__ectomy	Excision	Oophorectomy (ovariectomy)	Excision of the ovary
Oophoro__	Ovary	__pathy	Disease	Oophoropathy (ovariopathy)	Any disease of the ovary
Oophoro__	Ovary	__pexy	Fixation	Oophoropexy (ovariopexy)	Fixation of the ovary
Oophoro__	Ovary	__plasty	Surgical repair	Oophoroplasty	Plastic operation of the ovary

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
a__	Not	Plasia	Development	Aplasia (agenesis)	Lack of development of an organ or tissue
An__	No	Ovulo__	Ovum	Anovulation (anovulia)	Absence of ovulation (adj: anovulatory anovular)
An__	No	Ovary	Female gonad	Anovarium (anovaria; anovarianism)	Absence of the ovaries
Ante__ Pre__	Before	Partum	Delivery	Antepartum (Prepartum)	Before delivery (adj: antepartal, prepartal)
Endo__	Within	Cervix	Neck	Endocervix (adj: endocervical)	Mucous membrane of the cervical canal
Endo__	Within	Metro__	Uterus	Endometrium (pl: endometria) (adj: endometrial)	Mucous membrane of the uterus
im__	not	Perforate	Having a hole	Imperforate	Absence of normal opening such as imperforate hymen
Intra__	Within	Utero__	Uterus	Intrauterine	Within the uterus
Intra__	Within	Mural	Pertaining to the wall	Intramural	Within the wall of the uterus
Mono__	One	Zygote	Fertilized ovum	Monozygotic	Derived from one egg
Para__	Beside	Metro__	Uterus	Parametrium (adj: parametrial; parametric)	Loose connective tissue between the two layers of the broad ligaments
Peri__	Around	Metro__	Uterus	Perimetrium	The serous coat of the uterus
Peri__	Around	Metro__	Uterus	Perimetritis	Inflammation of the serous coat of the uterus
Post__	After	Maturity	Attainment of maximal development	Postmaturity (adj: postmature)	Overdevelopment (overly developed)
Post__	After	Partum	Delivery	Postpartum	After delivery (adj: postpartal)
Post__	After	Menopause (adj: menopausal)	Cessation of menses	Postmenopausal	Occurring after the menopause

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Pre__	Before	Menstrual (n: menstruation)	Relating to the menses	Premenstrual	Occurring before the menses
Pre__	Before	Mature	Ripe	Premature (Noun: prematurity)	Occurring before the proper time
Pre__	Before	Eclampsia	Pregnancy or Puerperal tetany	Pre-eclampsia	A complication of pregnancy with high BP, edema & proteinuria
Pro__	Before	Lactin	Milk	Prolactin (lactogen)	A hormone which stimulates and sustains lactation
Re__	Back	Traction	Action of pulling	Retraction	The act of drawing back
Re__	Back	Tractor	Instrument for applying traction	Retractor	Instrument for holding back underlying organs and tissues
Retro__	Behind	Cervical	Pertaining to cervix uteri	Retrocervical	Posterior to the cervix uteri
Sub__	Underneath	Mucosal	Pertaining to the mucous membrane	Submucosal	Under the mucosa
Sub__	Underneath	Serosal	Pertaining to the serosa	Subserosal	Under the serous membrane
Jni__	One	Gravida	Pregnant	Unigravida	Primigravida (gravida I)
Jni__	One	Ovular	Pertaining to ovum/egg	Uniovular	Arising from one ovum

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__ectomy	Excision	Lump	Mass	Lumpectomy	Surgical removal of a mass
__fuge	An agent that drives away	Lacti__	Milk	Lactifuge	An agent that stops secretion of milk
__itis	Inflammation of	Salpingo__ (adj: salpingian)	Salpinx	Salpingitis	Inflammation of the oviducts
__oma	Tumor	Oophoro__	Ovary	Oophoroma	Malignant tumor of the ovary
__pathy	Disease	Metro__	Uterus	Metropathy	Uterine disease or disorder
__pexy	Fixation	Salpingo__	Uterine tube	Salpingopexy	Operation of fixing the uterine tube
__plasty	Repair	Perineo__	Perineum	Perineoplasty	Plastic surgery of the perineum
__plasty	Surgical repair	Salpingo__	Uterine tube	Salpingoplasty	Plastic operation on the uterine tube
__rrhagia	Bleeding	Oophoro__	Ovary	Oophorrhagia	Severe haemorrhage from an ovary
__rrhaphy	Suturing	Perineo__	Perineum	Perineorrhaphy	Suturation of the perineum
__rrhea	Discharge	Amnio__	Relating to amnion	Amniorrhea	The escape of the amniotic fluid
__rrhexis	Rupturing	Amnio__	Relating to the amnion	Amniorrhexis	Rupture of the amnion
__rrhexis	Rupturing	Colpo__	Vagina	Colporrhexis	Laceration of the vagina
__rrhexis	Rupturing	Metro__	Uterus	Metrorrhexis	Rupture of the uterus
__scopy	Examining with a scope	Amnio__	Relating to amnion	Amnioscopy	Observing the fetus and amniotic fluid by an endoscope
__therapy	Treatment	Cryo__	Cold	Cryotherapy	Therapeutic use of cold
__tomy	Incision	Oophoro__	Ovary	Oophorotomy	Incision of the ovary
__tomy	Cutting/incision	Amnio__	Relating to amnion	Amniotomy	Deliberate rupture of the fetal membranes to induce labor

## ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS

AB:	Abortion
AFP:	Alpha fetoprotein
BSE:	Breast Self Examination
CIN:	Cervical Intraepithelial Neoplasia
CIS:	Carcinoma in situ
C-Section:	Cesarean Section (CS)
Cx:	Cervix
D & C:	Dilatation and Curettage
DCIS:	Ductal Carcinoma in situ
DES:	Diethylstilbestrol
DUB:	Dysfunctional Uterine Bleeding
ECC:	Endocervical Curettage
EDC:	Expected Date of Confinement
EDD:	Expected Date of Delivery
EMB:	Endometrial Biopsy
FHR:	Fetal Heart Rate
G:	Gravida
GYN.	Gynecology
HDN:	Hemolytic Disease of the Newborn
HMD:	Hyaline Membrane Disease
HSG:	Hysterosalpingography
LAVH:	Laparoscopic Assisted Vaginal Hysterectomy
LMP:	Last Menstrual Period
Multip.	Multipara
OB.	Obstetrics
OCPs:	Oral Contraceptive Pills
PID:	Pelvic Inflammatory Disease
Primip:	Primipara; Primiparous
RDS:	Respiratory Distress Syndrome
TAH-BSO:	Total Abdominal Hysterectomy with Bilateral Salpingo-oophorectomy

## VOCABULARY

Anaplasia: (Dedifferentiation)	Loss of differentiation of cells and their orientation to one another e.g. in tumor tissue (adj: anaplastic)
Antibiotic:	A chemical that destroys or inhibits the growth of microorganism
Aplasia: (Agenesis)	Lack of development of an organ or tissue (adj: aplastic)
Autoimmune reaction:	The body makes antibodies against its own good cells and tissues, causing inflammation and injury
Dysplasia: (adj: dysplastic)	Abnormality of development (In pathology: alteration in size, shape and organization of adult cells).
Hydramnios :	Excess of amniotic fluid (syn: hydramnion, polyhydramnios)
Hyperplasia: (adj: hyperplastic)	Increase in cell number
Hypoplasia: (adj: hypoplastic)	Incomplete development or underdevelopment of an organ or tissue
Lactiferous:	Conveying or bearing milk
Malaise:	A vague feeling of bodily discomfort
Menometrorrhagia:	Excessive bleeding at and between menses
Metaplasia: (adj: metaplastic)	Change of type of cells in a tissue to another form of cells not normal for that tissue.

Necropsy: (Autopsy)	Examination of the body after death
Necroscopy:	To examine at necropsy
Pelvicephalometry:	The measurement of the diameters of the fetal head in relation to those of the mother's pelvis
Prolactinoma:	A pituitary adenoma that secretes excessive amounts of prolactin
Ultrasonic: (Suprasonic)	Having a frequency beyond the upper limit of perception by the human ear.
Ultrasonography: (Sonography)	The visualization of deep structures of the body by recording the reflections of (echoes of) pulses of ultrasonic waves directed into the tissues. (adj: ultrasonographic; sonographic)
Ultrasound:	Mechanical radiant energy with a frequency greater than 20,000 hertz (cycles per second)

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Galacto__	Milk	__cele	Cystic swelling	Galactocele (Galactoma; lactocele)	Cystic enlargement of the breast containing milk
Hemato__	Blood	Colpos	Vagina	Hematocolpos (Hematokolpos)	Accumulation of menstrual blood in the vagina
Hemato__ Hemo__	Blood	Metra	Uterus	Hematometra Hemometra	Accumulation of blood in the uterus
Hemato__	Blood	Colpometra	Vagina and uterus	Hematocolpometra	Accumulation of menstrual blood in the vagina and uterus
Hemato__	Blood	Salpinx	Oviduct	Hematosalpinx	Accumulation of blood in the uterine tube
Hystero__	Uterus	Metry__	Measurement	Hysterometry (Uterometry)	The measurement of the dimensions of the uterus
Lacto__	Milk	Trophin (tropin)	Has affinity for	Lactotrophin (Lactotropin) (Prolactin) (Mammotropin) (Lactogen)	A hormone that stimulates and sustains lactation in the postpartum period
Metro__	Uterus	__rrhea	Discharge	Metrorrhea	Abnormal uterine discharge
Metro__	Uterus	__ptosis	Prolapse	Metroptosis (Hysteroptosis)	Uterine prolapse
Metro__	Uterus	Salpingitis	Inflammation of the oviduct	Metrosalpingitis	Inflammation of the uterus and fallopian tubes
Oligo__	Little/Infrequent	Menorrhea	Normal discharge of menses	Oligomenorrhea	Infrequent menstrual flow, occurring at interval of 42 days to 6 months
Oligo__	Little/Infrequent	Hypermenorrhea	Excessive uterine bleeding occurring at regular interval of menstruation	Olighyperomenorrhea	Infrequent menstruation with excessive menstrual flow

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Oligo__	Little	Galactia	Milk secretion	Oligogalactia (hypogalactia)	Deficiency of milk secretion
Oligo__	Little	Amnios	Amniotic fluid	Oligoamnios (Oligohydramnios)	Presence of less than the normal amount (500 ml) of amniotic fluid
Oligo__	Little Infrequent	Hypermenorrhea	Uterine bleeding of less than normal amount occurring at regular intervals and for same period of time	Oligohypomenorrhea	Infrequent menstruation with diminished menstrual flow
Ovario__	Ovary	Salpingectomy	Excision of the fallopian tubes	Ovariosalpingectomy (Oophorosalingectomy)	Excision of the ovary and fallopian tubes
Ovario__	Ovary	Cyesis	Pregnancy	Ovariocyesis (Oocyesis)	Ovarian pregnancy
Puro__	Pus	Salpingitis	Inflammation of the fallopian tube	Pyosalpingitis	Purulent inflammation of the oviduct
Vulvo__	Region of external genitalia	Vaginitis	Inflammation of the vagina	Vulvovaginitis	Inflammation of the vulva and the vagina

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	Not	Galactia	Secretion of milk	Agalactia (adj: agalactous) (syn: agalorrhea)	Absence or failure of milk secretion
A__	Negative	Menorrhea	Normal discharge of menses	Amenorrhea (Amenia)	Absence or abnormal stoppage of the menses
An__	Negative	Ovulatory	Pertaining to ovulation	Anovulatory (anovular)	Not accompanied with discharge of an ovum
Ante__	Before	Flexion	Bend	Anteflexion (and: anteflexed)	The normal forward curvature of the uterus, Long axis of body of uterus bent on axis of cervix uteri
Ante__	Before	Version	Turning	Anteversion (adj: anteverted)	The forward tilting of the uterus, long axis of uterus bent on axis of vagina
Dys__	Painful	Menorrhea	Normal discharge of menses	Dysmenorrhea	Painful menstruation
Dys__	Painful	Pareunia	Coitus	Dyspareunia	Difficult or painful coitus
Dys__	Difficult	Toco	Labor (child birth)	Dystocia	Abnormal labor
Endo__	Within	Cervicitis	Inflammation of the cervix uteri	Endocervicitis	Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the cervix uteri
Endo__	Within	Metritis	Inflammation of the uterus	Endometritis	Inflammation of the endometrium
Endo__	Within	Metriosis Metrio- + -osis	Diseased condition of uterus	Endometriosis (adj: endometriotic)	Tissue resembling the endometrium occurs aberrantly in various locations in the pelvic cavity
Hypo__	Below normal	Galactia	Milk secretion	Hypogalactia (adj: hypogalactous)	Deficiency of milk secretion
Hypo__	Below normal	Menorrhea	Normal discharge of menses	Hypomenorrhea	Uterine bleeding of less than normal amount occurring at regular intervals, and for same period of flow
In__	In	Vol	To roll	Involution (adj: involutorial)	The uterus returns to its normal non-pregnant size

FREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Intra__	Within	Uterine	Pertaining to the uterus	Intrauterine (opp: extrauterine)	Within the uterus
Multi__	Two or more	Para__	Produce	Multipara [para II, III, IV] [adj: multiparous] More than 5: Grand multipara	A woman who has two or more pregnancies which resulted in viable fetuses
Multi__	Two or more	Gravida	Pregnant	Multigravida [gravida II, III, IV] More than 5 : grand Multigravida	A woman who has been pregnant several times
Nulli__	None	Para__	Produce	Nullipara (para 0) [adj: nulliparous]	A woman who has never given birth to a viable infant
Nulli__	None	Gravida	Pregnant	Nulligravida	A woman who has never been pregnant
Pcy__	Much/many	Menorrhea	Normal discharge of menses	Polymenorrhea	Abnormally frequent menstruation occurring at regular intervals of less than 21 days
Pcy__	Much/many	Hydramnios	Excess of amniotic fluid	Polyhydramnios	Excess of amniotic fluid
Post__	After	Mortal (n. mortality)	Subject to death	Postmortal [Postmortem: after death]	Occurring after death
Primi__	First	Gravida	Pregnant	Primigravida (gravida I)	A woman pregnant for the first time
Primi__	First	Para__	Produce	Primipara (para I) [adj: primiparous]	Woman who has had one pregnancy which resulted in a viable child
Rero__	Backward	Flexion	Bend	Retroflexion	The bending backward of the body of the uterus
Rero__	Backward	Version	Turning	Retroversion	The backward tilting of the whole uterus in relation to the pelvic axis
Trans__	Across; through	Vaginal	Pertaining to vagina	Transvaginal	Performed through the vagina

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__agogue	Induces	Galacto__ Lacto__	Milk	Galactagogue (Lactagogue) (Galactogouge)	An agent that promotes the flow of milk
__algia	Pain	Menorrhea	Normal discharge of menses	Menorrhagia (Dysmenorrhea)	Painful menstruation
__arche	Beginning	Meno__	Menses	Menarche (adj: Menarchal; menarcheal; menarchial)	Beginning of the menstrual function
__cele	Swelling	Ovario__	Ovary	Ovariocele	Hernial Protrusion of an ovary
__centesis	Tapping	Ovario__	Ovary	Ovariocentesis	Surgical puncture of the ovary
__centesis	Tapping	Amnio__	Amnion	Amniocentesis	Transabdominal tapping of the uterus to obtain amniotic fluid
__ectomy	Excision	Hystero__	Uterus	Hysterectomy (metrectomy)	Removal of the uterus
__ectomy	Excision	Masto__	Breast	Mastectomy (mammectomy)	Removal of the breast
__ectomy	Excision	Myoma__ (p. myomata; myomas) (leiomyoma)	A tumor of	Myomectomy (Myomatectomy)	Removal of a myoma or uterine fibroid
__ectomy	Excision	Oophoro__	Ovary	Oophorectomy	Removal of an ovary or ovaries
__ectomy	Excision	Salpingo__	Uterine tube	Salpingectomy	Removal of the uterine tube
__gen	Productive	Lacto__	Milk	Lactogen (adj: lactogenic)	A substance that enhances lactation
__genesis	Formation	Lacto__	Milk	Lactogenesis (adj: lactogenic)	Establishment of milk secretion in the mammary gland
__genic	Arising in	Ovario__	Ovary	Ovariogenic (Oophorogenous)	Arising in the ovary
__gram	x-ray record	Mammo__	Breast	Mammogram	x-ray record of the breast
__graphy	The act of recording	Hystero__	Uterus	Hysterography (Metrography) (Uterography)	x-ray of the uterus after instilling a contrast medium

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__graphy	The act of recording	Salpingo__	Uterine tube	Salpingography	x-ray of the uterine tubes after injecting an opaque medium
__graphy	The act of recording	Hystero__	Uterus	Hysterosalpingography	x-ray of the uterus and uterine tubes after injecting an opaque material
__itis	Inflammation of	Oophoro__	Ovary	Oophoritis	Inflammation of the ovary
__itis	Inflammation of	Masto__ Mammo	Breast	Mastitis (Mammitis)	Inflammation of the breast
__metry	Measurement	Pelvi__	Pelvis	Pelvimetry	The measurement of the dimensions and capacity of the pelvis
__oma	Tumor	Angio__	Blood vessel	Angioma	A tumor whose cells tend to form blood vessels
__plasty	Reconstruction	Mammo__	Breast	Mammoplasty (Mammoplasty) (Mastoplasty)	Plastic reconstruction of the breast
__plasty	Reconstruction	Episio__	Vulva	Episioplasty	Plastic repair of the vulva
__plasty	Reconstruction	Colpo__ Vagino__	Vagina	Colpoplasty (vaginoplasty)	Plastic surgery of the vagina
__rrhagia	Bleeding	Meno__	Menses	Menorrhagia (hypermenorrhea)	Excessive uterine bleeding occurring at regular intervals of menstruation
__rrhagia	Bleeding	Metro__	Uterus	Metrorrhagia	Uterine bleeding, usually of normal amount occurring at completely irregular intervals
__rrhaphy	Suture	Colpo__	Vagina	Colporrhaphy	Operation for suturing the vagina
__rrhea	Discharge	Galacto__ Lacto__	Milk	Galactorrhea (Lactorrhea)	Abnormal persistent discharge of milk
__rrhea	Flow or discharge	Meno__	Menses	Menorrhea	Normal discharge of menses
__rrhexis	Rupture	Ovario__	Ovary	Ovariorrhexis	Rupture of an ovary

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__scopy	Viewing with a scope	Colpo__	Vagina	Colposcopy	Examination of the cervix and vagina by means of a colposcope
__scopy	Viewing with a scope	Hystero__	Uterus	Hysteroscopy	Inspection of the cervical canal and the cavity of the uterus by a hysteroscope or metroscope
__stasis	Stopping	Meno__	Menses	Menostasis (Menopause) (adjective: Menopausal)	Cessation of menstruation
__tomy	Incision	Episio__	Vulva	Episiotomy	Surgical incision of the vulvar orifice for obstetrical purposes

## ASSIGNMENT # 16

Define the following terms:

1. Placenta: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Chorion: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Amnion: \_\_\_\_\_
4. HCG: \_\_\_\_\_
5. PMS: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Ovulation: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Corpus Luteum: \_\_\_\_\_
8. FSH: \_\_\_\_\_
9. LH: \_\_\_\_\_
10. IUD: \_\_\_\_\_
11. HRT: \_\_\_\_\_
12. Bartholin Glands: \_\_\_\_\_
13. Perineum: \_\_\_\_\_
14. Menstruation: \_\_\_\_\_
15. Cul-de-sac: \_\_\_\_\_
16. Gonads: \_\_\_\_\_
17. Gestation: \_\_\_\_\_
18. Graffian Follicle: \_\_\_\_\_
19. Fundus of Uterus: \_\_\_\_\_
20. Corpus of Uterus: \_\_\_\_\_
21. Isthmus: \_\_\_\_\_
22. Lactiferous Ducts: \_\_\_\_\_

## QUIZ # 27

I. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:

1. Uniovular: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Unigravida: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Anovulation: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Lactagogue: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Fibroids: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Climacteric: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Ovariopathy: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Anovaria: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Prepartum: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Metralgia: \_\_\_\_\_

II. Write one opposite term for each of the following :

11. Premenstrual: \_\_\_\_\_
12. Ovular: \_\_\_\_\_
13. Lactagogue: \_\_\_\_\_
14. Colporrhexis: \_\_\_\_\_
15. Intramural: \_\_\_\_\_

III. Write one medical term for each of the following meanings:

16. Mucous membrane of the uterus: \_\_\_\_\_
17. Located away from normal position: \_\_\_\_\_
18. The prevention of conception: \_\_\_\_\_
19. The period from the end of the third stage of labor until involution of the uterus is complete: \_\_\_\_\_
20. Dilatation of the non-pregnant uterus: \_\_\_\_\_
21. The unborn offspring from 9 week after fertilization until birth: \_\_\_\_\_
22. A placenta that covers or adjoins the internal os: \_\_\_\_\_

- 23. An agent that diminishes the likelihood of or prevents conception: \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. A procedure by which an individual is made incapable of reproduction: \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. Use of ultrasonography & electrocardiography to record fetal heart rate during labor: \_\_\_\_\_
- 26. Small sacs of tissue and fluid in the breast: \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. A period of three months: \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. A woman who has just given birth: \_\_\_\_\_
- 29. Childbirth: \_\_\_\_\_
- 30. First 4 weeks after birth: \_\_\_\_\_
- 31. A complication of pregnancy with high BP, edema and proteinuria: \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Write the following acronyms in full:**

- 32. AFP: \_\_\_\_\_
- 33. FHR: \_\_\_\_\_
- 34. RDS: \_\_\_\_\_
- 35. LMP: \_\_\_\_\_
- 36. BSE: \_\_\_\_\_
- 37. D & C: \_\_\_\_\_
- 38. AB: \_\_\_\_\_
- 39. EDD: \_\_\_\_\_
- 40. ECC: \_\_\_\_\_
- 41. PID: \_\_\_\_\_
- 42. HSG: \_\_\_\_\_

## QUIZ # 28

I. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:

1. Galactocele : \_\_\_\_\_
2. Necropsy : \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ovariogenic : \_\_\_\_\_
4. Lactotrophin : \_\_\_\_\_
5. Aplasia : \_\_\_\_\_
6. Oligohydramnios : \_\_\_\_\_
7. Suprasonic : \_\_\_\_\_
8. Oligogalactia : \_\_\_\_\_
9. Ovariocyesis : \_\_\_\_\_
10. Hypercholestermia : \_\_\_\_\_

II. Write one opposite term for each of the following :

11. Differentiation : \_\_\_\_\_
12. Oligohydramnios : \_\_\_\_\_
13. Necropsy : \_\_\_\_\_
14. Oligomenorrhea : \_\_\_\_\_
15. Agalactia : \_\_\_\_\_

III. Write an adjective for each of the following terms: ◆

16. Sonography : \_\_\_\_\_
17. Aplasia : \_\_\_\_\_
18. Hypogalactia : \_\_\_\_\_
19. Lymphangiectasia : \_\_\_\_\_

IV. Write one medical term for each of the following meanings:

20. Conveying or bearing milk: \_\_\_\_\_
21. Measurement of the diameters of the fetal head  
in relation to those of the mother's pelvis: \_\_\_\_\_

- 22. A chemical that destroys or inhibits the growth of micro-organisms: \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. Excessive bleeding at and between menses: \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. Abnormal uterine discharge: \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. Inflammation of the uterus and fallopian tubes: \_\_\_\_\_
- 26. Excision of the ovary and fallopian tubes: \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. Purulent inflammation of the oviduct: \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. Uterine bleeding of less than normal amount occurring at regular intervals and for same period of time: \_\_\_\_\_
- 29. Inflammation of lymph vessels: \_\_\_\_\_
- 30. Produced by or derived from lymph: \_\_\_\_\_
- 31. Increase in cell number: \_\_\_\_\_
- 32. Making an opening into an ovarian cyst: \_\_\_\_\_
- 33. Infrequent menstruation with diminished menstrual flow: \_\_\_\_\_
- 34. Change of type of cells in a tissue to another form of cells not normal for that tissue: \_\_\_\_\_

V. **Place each of the terms listed below in the appropriate space in the passage that follows:**

Hematosalpinx

Metralgia

Hematocolpometra

Amenorrhea

Hematoperitoneum

Imperforate hymen

A 21-years-old lady was referred to the gyne. clinic because she had primary \_\_\_\_\_, i.e. she did not have any menstrual bleeding before; nevertheless she complained of \_\_\_\_\_ occurring at regular monthly intervals.

On examination the gynecologist noted enlargement of the uterus and distension of the vagina, which he assumed to be \_\_\_\_\_. The vulva revealed the presence of an \_\_\_\_\_.

Ultrasonography confirmed the presence of blood in the vagina and uterus; as well as in the oviducts (\_\_\_\_\_) and in the peritoneum (\_\_\_\_\_).

### Answers to Assignment 16

1. Placenta:	A vascular organ that develops in the uterine wall and serves as a communication between maternal and fetal blood streams, thereby providing selective exchange of soluble bloodborne substances.
2. Chorion:	Outermost layer of the two fetal membranes surrounding the embryo; it forms the fetal part of the placenta.
3. Amnion:	Innermost membrane that lines the chorion and surrounds the embryo and amniotic fluid.
4. HCG:	Human Chorionic Gonadotrophin
5. PMS:	Premenstrual Syndrome
6. Ovulation:	Discharge of ovum from the graffian follicle
7. Corpus luteum:	The yellow body formed by the remains of the graffian follicle after ovulation; it secretes progesterone which prepares the uterus for implantation.
8. FSH:	Follicle Stimulating Hormone, which is produced by the pituitary gland and stimulates maturation of the ovum.
9. LH:	Luteinizing Hormone; produced by the pituitary gland and promotes ovulation.
10. IUD:	Intra-Uterine Device; contraceptive
11. HRT:	Hormone Replacement Therapy
12. Bartholin Glands: (Greater vestibular Glands)	A pair of glands situated undercover of the posterior part of the bulb of the vestibule and the labia majora and pass their secretions into the vestibule in the groove between the hymen and posterior part of the labium minus to lubricate it and assist penetration by the penis during coitus.
13. Perineum:	The region between the thighs bounded in the female by the vulva and anus, and in the male by the scrotum and anus.
14. Menstruation:	The monthly discharge through the vagina of blood and endometrium from the non-pregnant uterus, starting at the age of puberty and lasting until the menopause.
15. Cul-de-Sac:	A blind pouch; in the female it is the peritoneal pouch within the pelvis, midway between the rectum and uterus.
16. Gonads:	The organs that produce gametes: ovaries and testes.
17. Gestation: (Pregnancy)	The period of development of the young in mammals, from the time of fertilization of the ovum until birth.
18. Graffian Follicle:	A mature vesicular ovarian follicle with a single cavity and an eccentrically located ovum.
19. Fundus of uterus:	The part of the uterus above the orifices of the uterine tubes.
20. Corpus of the uterus: (Body of uterus)	The part of the uterus above the isthmus and below the orifices of the uterine tubes
21. Isthmus:	The constricted part of the uterus between the cervix and the body.
22. Lactiferous ducts:	Tubes that carry the milk secreted by the mammary glands to and through the nipples.

## Answers to Quiz 27

### I. Synonyms

1. Monozygotic
2. Primigravida; Gravida I
3. Anovulia
4. Galactagogue
5. Leiomyomas; leiomyomata
6. Climacterium
7. Oophoropathy
8. Anovarism
9. Antepartum
10. Hystralgia; uteralgia; metrodynia;  
hysterodinia; uterodinia

### II. Opposites

11. Postmenstrual
12. Anovular
13. Lactifuge
14. Colporrhaphy ; colpoplasty
15. Extramural

### III. Meanings

16. Endometrium
17. Ectopic
18. Contraception
19. Puerperium
20. Metrectasia
21. Fetus
22. Placenta Previa
23. Contraceptive
24. Sterilization
25. Fetal Monitoring
26. Fibrocystic disease
27. Trimester
28. Puerpera
29. Parturition
30. Neonatal Period
31. Pre-eclampsia

### IV. Acronyms

32. Alpha fetoprotein
33. Fetal Heart Rate
34. Respiratory Distress Syndrome
35. Last Menstrual Period
36. Breast Self Examination
37. Dilatation and Curettage
38. Abortion
39. Expected Date of Delivery
40. Endocervical Curettage
41. Pelvic Inflammatory Disease
42. Hysterosalpingography

## Answers to Quiz 28

### I. Synonyms

1. Lactocele; galactoma
2. Autopsy
3. Oophorogenous
4. Lactotropin; prolactin; mammotropin; lactogen
5. Agenesis
6. Oligoamnios
7. Ultrasonic
8. Hypogalactia
9. Oocyesis
10. Hypercholesterolemia

### II. Opposites

11. Dedifferentiation
12. Hydramnios; polyhydramnios
13. Biopsy
14. Polymenorrhea
15. Galactia; galactorrhea; lactorrhea

### III. Adjectives

16. Sonographic
17. Aplastic
18. Hypogalactous
19. Lymphangiectatic

### IV. Meanings

20. Lactiferous
21. Pelvicephalometry
22. Antibiotic
23. Menometrorrhagia
24. Metrorrhea
25. Metrosalpingitis
26. Ovariosalpingectomy; Oophorosalingectomy
27. Pyosalpingitis
28. Hypomenorrhea
29. Lymphangitis; angiolymphitis; lymphangeitis
30. Lymphatogenous
31. Hyperplasia
32. Oophorostomy; ovariostomy
33. Oligohypomenorrhea
34. Metaplasia

### V. Passage

A 21-years-old lady was referred to the gyne. clinic because she had primary **amenorrhea**, i.e. she did not have any menstrual bleeding before; nevertheless she complained of **metralgia** occurring at regular monthly intervals.

On examination the gynecologist noted enlargement of the uterus and distension of the vagina, which he assumed to be **Hematocolpometra**.

The vulva revealed the presence of an **imperforate hymen**. Ultrasonography confirmed the presence of blood in the vagina and uterus; as well as in the oviducts (**hematosalpinx**) and in the peritoneum (**hematoperitoneum**).

**CHAPTER XI**  
**OPHTHALMOLOGY**

oboeikanandi.com

## VOCABULARY

### THE EYE

Accommodation: (adj: accommodative)	Reflex changes in the eyes that enable an object to be focused on the retina
Anterior chamber:	Aqueous-containing space behind the cornea and in front of the lens and iris.
Cataract:	A partial or complete opacity on or in the lens or lens capsule of the eye.
Choroid: (adj: choroidal)	The thin, dark brown, vascular coat investing the posterior five-sixths of the eye ball. It lies between the retina and the sclera.
Ciliary body:	The structure that connects the choroid and iris. It contains the ciliary muscle which controls the shape of the lens. It secretes the aqueous humor which occupies the anterior and posterior chambers of the eye.
Cones:	Photosensitive receptor cells in the retina that transform light energy into a nerve impulse. They are responsible for colors and central vision (6.5 millions).
Conjunctiva: (adj: conjunctival)	The transparent mucus membrane that lines the eyelids (palpebral) and covers the exposed surface of the sclera (bulbar or ocular)
Cornea: (adj: corneal)	The transparent structure forming the anterior part of the fibrous tunic of the eye. It provides most of the refractive power of the eye
Fovea Centralis:	A tiny pit in the center of the macula consisting of slim elongated cones. It is the area of clearest vision.
Fundus of the eye: (pl: fundi)	The posterior inner part of the eye. (adj: fundal; fundic)
Glaucoma:	A group of eye diseases characterized by increase in intraocular pressures
Hyphema: (Hyphemia)	Accumulation of blood in the anterior chamber of the eye

Iris:	The circular pigmented membrane behind the cornea, perforated by the pupil. (adj: iridial, iridian, iridic)
Lens: (adj: lenticular)	A transparent, avascular biconvex body situated behind the iris, forming part of the refracting mechanism of the eye. (n: Biconvexity)
Macula lutea:	An irregular yellowish horizontally oval depression on the retina lateral and slightly below the optic disc (disk)
Optic disc (disk):	The region where the optic nerve emerges from the retina; it has no rods or cones and corresponds to the blind spot in the visual field.
Optic nerve:	The cranial nerve that carries visual impulses from the retina to the brain.
Posterior chamber:	Aqueous-containing space bounded in front by the iris and behind by the lens and suspensory ligament.
Pupil:	The opening at the center of the iris of the eye. (adj: pupillary)
Refraction: (adj: refractive)	The bending of light rays by the cornea, lens and fluids of the eye to bring the rays into focus on the retina.
Retina: (adj: retinal)	The light-sensitive nerve cell layer that contains the receptor cells called rods and cones. It is continuous posteriorly with the optic nerve.
Rods:	Photosensitive receptor cells of the retina that are essential for vision in dim light and for peripheral vision (120 millions).
Sclera: (pl. sclerae)	The tough white outer coat of the eye ball. (adj: scleral)
Vitreous humor: (vitreous body; hyaloid body)	Soft, jelly-like transparent substance that fills the posterior part of the eyeball between the lens and retina. N.B. hyaloid: resembling glass

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
ophthalm/o__	eye	__ia	state or condition	ophthalmia (ophthalmitis)	Severe inflammation of the eye
ophthalm/o__	eye	__algia	pain	ophthalmalgia (ophthalmodynia)	Pain in the eye
ophthalm/o__	eye	__cele	hernia	ophthalmocele (ophthalmoptosis) (exophthalmos; proptosis)	Abnormal protrusion of the eyeball
ophthalm/o__	eye	__copia	fatigue	ophthalmocopia (asthenopia)	Fatigue of the eye
ophthalm/o__	eye	__malacia	abnormal softness	ophthalmomalacia	Abnormal softness of the eye
ophthalm/o__	eye	__plegia	paralysis	ophthalmoplegia	Paralysis of the eye muscles: external / internal
ophthalm/o__	eye	__plasty	surgical repair	ophthalmoplasty	Plastic surgery of the eye or its appendages
ophthalm/o__	eye	__rrhagia	bleeding	ophthalmorrhagia	Hemorrhage from the eye
ophthalm/o__	eye	__rrhea	flow or discharge	ophthalmorrhoea	Oozing of blood from the eye
ophthalm/o__	eye	__rrhexis	rupture	ophthalmorrhexis	Rupture of the eyeball

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
E__	out	nucleus	kernel	Enucleation	Removal of the eyeball
Ec__	out of, eccentric	tropion	To turn	Ectropion (syn: ectropium)	An everted eyelid
En__	in	tropion	To turn	Entropion (entrophe, trichoma, blepharosis)	Turning (inversion) of the margin of the eyelid
En__	in	ophthalmos	Eye	Enophthalmos (Enophthalmus)	Sunken eye
Ex__	outside	ophthalmos	Eye	Exophthalmos (Exophthalmus)	Abnormal protrusion of the eyeball
Exo__	outside	tropia	Squint (Strabismus)	Exotropia (wall eyed) eso__ = within	One eye turned outward (External strabismus) (opp: esotropia)
Hyper__	more than normal, excessive	__opia	Vision, sight	Hyperopia (Hypermetropia) (opp: myopia)	Farsightedness [Individual: Hyperope; Hypermetrope; opp: myope]
Hyper__	excessive	__tropia	Squint (strabismus)	Hypertropia	Permanent upward deviation of the eye
Hyper__	excessive	keratosis	Disease process of the cornea	Hyperkeratosis	Hypertrophy of the cornea
Hypo__	under	pyon	Pus	Hypopyon	Accumulation of pus in the anterior chamber of the eye
Intra__	within	ocular	Pertaining to the eye	Intraocular	Within the eye
Retro__	behind	bulbar	Related to the eyeball	Retrobulbar	Posterior to the eyeball

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__adenitis	Inflammation of glands	Blephar(o)__	Relationship to eyelid	Blepharo-adenitis (Blepharadenitis)	Inflammation of the meibomian glands
__ectomy	Excision	Blephar(o)__	Relationship to eyelid	Blepharectomy	Excision of a lesion of the eyelids
__ism	A state or condition	Blephar(o)__	Relationship to eyelid	Blepharism	Spasm of the eyelids; continuous blinking
__itis	Inflammation of	Blephar(o)__	Relationship to eyelid	Blepharitis	Inflammation of the eyelids
__itis	Inflammation of	Blephar(o)__	Relationship to eyelid	Blepharo-conjunctivitis	Inflammation of the eyelid and conjunctiva
__metry	Measurement	Ton(o)__	Relationship to tone or tension	Tonometry (adj: tonometric)	Measurement of tension or pressure (instrument: tonometer)
__plasty	Plastic repair	Blephar(o)__	Relationship to eyelid	Blepharoplasty	Plastic surgery of the eyelid
__plasty	Plastic repair	Kerato__	Relationship to cornea	Keratoplasty	Corneal transplant : Plastic surgery of the cornea.
__plegia	Paralysis	Blephar(o)__	Relationship to eyelid	Blepharoplegia (blepharoptosis)	Paralysis of eyelid
__stenosis	Narrowing	Blephar(o)__	Relationship to eyelid	Blepharostenosis (Blepharophimosis)	Abnormal narrowing of the palpebral fissure

## VOCABULARY

Acuity:	Clarity or clearness
Ampulla: (adj: ampullar; ampullary) (pl.: ampullae)	A dilatation of a tubular structure
Applanation:	Undue flatness as of the cornea
Applanometer:	Applanation Tonometer (Applanation Tonometry) An instrument for determining intraocular pressure in the detection of glaucoma.
Arcus Senilis:	Arcus: Arch; Senilis (senile): Pertaining to old age. A gray opaque ring surrounding the margin of the cornea, occurring bilaterally in persons of 50 years or older.
Canaliculus: (adj: canalicular)	An extremely narrow tubular passage or channel. (pl: canaliculi)
Canthus: (pl: canthi)	The angle at either end of the palpebral fissure. Outer: temporal; Inner: nasal
Cataract:	An opacity of the lens of the eye. Opacity: The condition of being opaque.
Cerclage:	Encircling
Chalazion: (pl: chalazia)	Meibomian or tarsal cyst
Chiasma: (pl: chiasmata)	A decussation; x-shaped crossing (adj: chiasmal; chiasmatic; chiasmic)
Commissure:	A site of union of corresponding parts e.g. of eyelids
Conjugate Deviation:	Conjugate: paired The deflection of the eyes in the same direction at the same time
Consensual:	Similar reaction of both pupils to a stimulus applied to one
Convergence:	Is the act of moving the eyes in toward the midline (adj: convergent)

Corona: (pl: coronae)	An encircling structure (adj: coronal)
Dehiscence:	A Splitting open (adj: dehiscent)
Detachment:	Condition of being disconnected
Diopter:	A unit of measurement for refractive power.
Equator: (adj: equatorial)	An imaginary line encircling a spherical organ dividing the surface into two approximately equal parts.
Exudate: (n: exudation) (adj: exudative)	Material which has escaped from blood vessels and is deposited in tissues.
Glaucoma: (adj: glaucomatous)	Increase in intraocular pressure which causes pathological changes in the optic disc and defects in the field of vision.
Icterus:	Jaundice (adj: icteric; icteritious)
Lenticular:	Pertaining to or shaped like a lens.
Miosis: (Meiosis)	Contraction of the pupil (miotic: pertaining to or producing miosis)
Mydriasis:	Dilatation of the pupil: physiologic, morbid or effected by a drug (adj: mydriatic)
Nystagmus: (adj: nystagmic)	An involuntary rapid movement of the eyeball.
Pterygium:	An abnormal fold of conjunctiva extending on the cornea and uniting with it.
Punctum: (pl: puncta)	An extremely small spot or point. (adj: punctual) e.g. lacrimal punctum: The opening of the lacrimal papilla
Saccade: (adj: saccadic)	Rapid involuntary small movements of both eyes simultaneously in changing the point of fixation on a visualized object.
Tortuosity:	The state of being tortuous (twisted)

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
ambly__	dullness	__opia	vision	amblyopia	Dullness of vision without detectable organic lesion of the eye
aniso__ an= not isc = equal/same	unequal; dissimilar	coro__	pupil	anisocoria	Unequal pupils
choro__	Green	Opsia	Vision	Chloropsia (syn:chloropia)	A chromatopsia in which all objects seen appear green
chromato__	Color	Opsia	Vision	Chromatopsia	Disorder of color vision
cyano__	Blue	Opsia	Vision	Cyanopsia	Chromatopsia in which all colors appear blue.
diplo__	double	__opia	sight	diplopia (ambliopia)	Double vision
emmetro__	in proper measure	__opia	sight	emmetropia (adj: emmetropic) (individual: emmetrope)	A state of correlation between the refractive system of the eye and the axial length of the eyeball
eso__	within	tropia	squint	esotropia	One eye turns inward
erythro__	Red	Opsia	Vision	Erythropia (syn:erythroopia)	A chromatopsia in which all objects seen appear red
gonio__	an angle	__scopy	act of examining	gonioscopy [ Instrument: gonioscope]	Examination of the angle of the anterior chamber of the eye with a gonioscope
opto__	vision or sight	__metry	act of measuring	optometry (optometrist)	Measurement of the powers of vision and adaptation of lenses for the aid thereof
ortho__	straight	optic	pertaining to the eye	orthoptic (orthoptist)	Correcting obliquity of one or both visual axes
presby__	old or old age	__opia	vision	presbyopia (adj: presbyopic) (Individual: presbyope)	Hyperopia and impairment of vision due to old age

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
tarso__	edge of the eyelid	__rrhaphy	suturing	tarsorrhaphy	Operation of suturing together a portion or entire upper and lower eyelids (to narrow or close the palpebral fissure).
xantho__	Yellow	Cyanopsia	All colors appear blue	Xanthocyanopsia (xanthokyanopy)	Ability to recognize yellow and blue colors but not red or green.
xantho__	Yellow	Opsia	Vision	Xanthopsia (syn:xanthopia)	A chromatopsia in which objects seen appear yellow

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	negative	phakos	lens	Aphakia (adj: aphakic)	Congenital absence of the lens or absence as a result of extraction of cataract
A__	negative	kinesis	movement	Akinesia (akinesis)	Absence or poverty of movements
A__	negative	stigma	point	Astigmatism (adj: astigmatic)	Unequal curvature of the refractive surfaces of the eye, as a result light is not sharply focused on the retina
An__	negative	Ophthalmos	Eye	Anophthalmos (anophthalmia) (anophthalmus)	Congenital absence of the eyes or presence of vestigial eyes
An__	negative	opsis opsia	vision vision	Anopsia (anopia)	Nonuse or suppression of vision in one eye
Bi__	two	focus (pl.: foci)	point of convergence of light rays	Bifocal	Having two foci
Bin__	two	oculus	eye	Binocular	Pertaining to both eyes
Epi__	on, upon, over	canthus	the angle at either end of the palpebral fissure	Epicanthus (epicanthal folds)	A fold of skin on either side of the nose, sometimes covering the inner canthus
Ex__	out	enteron	bowel	Exenteration in ophthalmology	Removal of the entire contents of the orbit (adj: exenterative)
Hemi__	one half	anopia	suppression of vision in one eye	Hemianopia (hemianopsia) Binasal; bitemporal [adj: Hemianopic, hemianoptic]	Blindness in half of the visual field
Infra__	below	orbit	the bony cavity that contains the eyeball	Infraorbital [opp: supraorbital]	Lying under or in the floor of the orbit
Intra__	within	Tenon's Capsule (vagina bulbi)	fibrous membrane enclosing the eyeball	Intracapsular [opp: Extracapsular]	Within Tenon's capsule

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Pan__	all	retinal	pertaining to the retina	Panretinal	Pertaining to the whole retina
Retro__	behind	orbital	pertaining to the orbit	Retroorbital	Behind the orbit
Super__	above	cilia	eyelashes	Supercilia	Eyebrow (adj: Superciliary: Pertaining to the eyebrow)

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__ectomy	Excision	Capsule (capsula) (pl: capsulae) (adj: capsular)	Fibrous membrane enveloping a structure (Capsula lentis: Capsule around the lens)	Capsulectomy	Excision of the capsule of the lens
__ectomy	Excision	Iris	The circular pigmented membrane behind the cornea	Iridectomy	Excision of part of the iris
__itis	Inflammation of	Uvea (adj: uveal)	The iris, ciliary body, and choroid - together	Uveitis	Inflammation of the uvea
__oma	Tumor	Retinoblast	Retinal germ cell	Retinoblastoma	A tumor arising from the retinal germ cells
__oma	Tumor	Xero__	Dry	Xeroma (xerophthalmia xerophthalmus)	An abnormally dry condition of the conjunctiva
__oma	Tumor	Xantho__	Yellow	Xanthoma (e.g. xanthelasma) elasma=plate	A yellow nodule in the skin due to deposits of lipids
__pathy	Disease	Kerato__	Denoting relationship to the cornea	Keratopathy	A non-inflammatory disease of the cornea
__pathy	Disease	Retino__	Denoting relationship to the retina	Retinopathy	A non-inflammatory disease of the retina
__tome	An instrument for cutting	Kerato__	Denoting relationship to cornea	Keratome	A knife for incising the cornea
__tomy	Incision	Teno__	Denoting relationship to tendon	Tenotomy	Cutting a tendon for strabismus

### ASSIGNMENT # 14

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	SUFFIX	MEANING
Ophthalm(o)	Eye	__osis	Disease process; infection
My(o)	Muscle	__scope	Instrument for observing
Myc(o)	Fungus		
Ton(o)	Tone or tension		
Metr(o) Metry	Measurement	__graph	Instrument for writing or reading
Leuk(o)	White	__itis	Inflammation of
Dynam(o)	Power; pressure	__tomy	Division of
Myia	Fly	__lith	Stone
Phlebo	vein		

**Use the above combining forms and suffixes to produce the medical terms for each of the following meanings:**

1. Inflammation of muscles of the eye \_\_\_\_\_
2. An apparatus for testing color perception \_\_\_\_\_
3. A lacrimal calculus \_\_\_\_\_
4. Infection of the eye by larvae of a fly \_\_\_\_\_
5. Division of veins to relieve conjunctival congestion \_\_\_\_\_
6. An ophthalmoscope for measuring refractive powers and defects of the eye \_\_\_\_\_
7. Disease of the eye caused by fungus \_\_\_\_\_
8. An instrument for photographing movements of the eye during reading \_\_\_\_\_
9. Surgical division of the muscles of the eye \_\_\_\_\_
10. Measurement of intraocular tension \_\_\_\_\_

### ASSIGNMENT # 15

PREFIX	SUFFIX	ROOTS/COMBINING FORMS
An__ : not	__centesis: tapping	Cry(o): cold
Dys__ : Disordered	__ia: state; condition	Conus: cone
Quadrant: a fourth	__itis: inflammation of	Cycl(o): ciliary body
part	__ous: related to	Dacry(o): tears
	__pathy: disease	Dacryocyst: lacrimal sac
		Hom(o): same
		Kerat(o): cornea
		Metr(o): measurement
		Morph(o): form
		Myope: shortsighted
		Neur(o): nerve
		Onoma
		Onyma
		Ope/Opsis: vision
		Pseudo(o): false
		Retin(o): retina
		Therapy: treatment

**Use the above prefixes, suffixes, roots and combining forms to produce the term for each of the following meanings:**

1. A non-inflammatory protrusion of the cornea \_\_\_\_\_
2. Inflammation of the optic nerve and retina \_\_\_\_\_
3. Defect in the visual appreciation of the measure or size of object \_\_\_\_\_
4. Puncture of the cornea to aspirate aqueous humor (aqueous paracentesis) \_\_\_\_\_
5. Defective vision in one ¼ of the eye field \_\_\_\_\_
6. Having the same or corresponding relation \_\_\_\_\_
7. A disease of the optic disk and retina \_\_\_\_\_
8. Defective vision simulating nearsightedness \_\_\_\_\_
9. Inflammation of the lacrimal sac \_\_\_\_\_
10. Defective vision with distortion of objects perceived \_\_\_\_\_
11. Freezing of the ciliary body \_\_\_\_\_

## QUIZ # 26

**I. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

- |     |  |       |
|-----|--|-------|
| 1.  | Accumulation of blood in the anterior chamber of the eye | _____ |
| 2.  | One eye turned inward                                    | _____ |
| 3.  | Nearsightedness  | _____ |
| 4.  | Eversion of the margin of the eyelid                     | _____ |
| 5.  | Permanent upward deviation of the eye                    | _____ |
| 6.  | Removal of the eyeball                                   | _____ |
| 7.  | Posterior to the eyeball                                 | _____ |
| 8.  | Inflammation of the eyelid                               | _____ |
| 9.  | Rupture of the eyeball                                   | _____ |
| 10. | Abnormal softness of the eye                             | _____ |

**II. Produce a term that has similar meaning to each of the following terms (Synonym):**

- |     |                  |       |
|-----|------------------|-------|
| 11. | Blepharostenosis | _____ |
| 12. | Blepharosis      | _____ |
| 13. | Ophthalmocoele   | _____ |
| 14. | Asthenopia       | _____ |
| 15. | Ophthalmia       | _____ |
| 16. | Ophthalmalgia    | _____ |

**III. Produce the opposite term for each of the following:**

- |     |             |       |
|-----|-------------|-------|
| 17. | Proptosis   | _____ |
| 18. | Enstrophe   | _____ |
| 19. | Emmetrope   | _____ |
| 20. | Intraocular | _____ |

## DICTATION

A female patient presented to the ophthalmology outpatient department complaining of diplopia.

On examination the patient was found to be well-nourished, alert and oriented. Her orthostatic blood pressure was 120/70. The head was normocephalic. There was bilateral temporal wasting.

A thorough examination of both eyes was undertaken. The epicanthal folds were normal. Severe ectropion was noted on the left eyelid and blepharitis on the right side. The sclerae were non-icteric. There was no conjunctivitis. No esotropia nor exotropia were noted to account for the diplopia. The cornea did not reveal any opacity, keratopathy nor arcus senilis. Applanation tonometry did not show rise in intraocular pressure.

The pupils reacted consensually to light. There was no anisocoria. Accommodation and convergence were normal.

Anterior chamber was deep in both eyes.

Funduscopy with an ophthalmoscope showed mild arteriolar narrowing, but no tortuosities, exudates nor hemorrhages were seen. There was no choroidal nor retinal detachment, and no vitritis nor retinitis.

Examination of the visual fields did not reveal any anopsia. There was no nystagmus. Optometry confirmed the presence of astigmatism, but no hyperopia nor myopia.

The patient was considered to have akinesia of the extraocular muscles due to ophthalmomyositis and possibly amblyopia. The patient was given medicines for the blepharitis and tarsoplasty was recommended to correct the ectropion. She was asked to report to the OPD periodically for follow-up.

## Answers to Assignment 14

1. Ophthalmomyitis; Ophthalmomyositis
2. Ophthalmoleukoscope
3. Ophthalmolith
4. Ophthalmomyiasis
5. Ophthalmophlebotomy
6. Ophthalmometroscope; Ophthalmometer;  
Ophthalmophacometer; Keratometer
7. Ophthalmomycosis
8. Ophthalmograph
9. Ophthalmomyotomy
10. Ophthalmotonometry (Tonometry)

## Answers to Assignment 15

1. Keratoconus
2. Neuroretinitis
3. Dysmetropsia
4. Keratocentesis
5. Quadrantanopsia; Quadrantanopia
6. Homonymous
7. Neuroretinopathy
8. Pseudomyopia
9. Dacryocystitis
10. Dymorphopsia
11. Cyclocryotherapy

## Answers to Quiz 26

### I. Meanings

1. Hyphema
2. Esotropia
3. Myopia
4. Ectropion
5. Hypertropia
6. Enucleation
7. Retrobulbar
8. Blepharitis
9. Ophthalmorrhhexis
10. Ophthalmomalacia

### II. Synonyms

11. Blepharophimosis
12. Entropion/trichoma/enstrophe
13. Ophthalmoptosis/exophthalmos/proptosis
14. Ophthalmocopia
15. Ophthalmitis
16. Ophthalmodynia

### III. Opposites

17. Enophthalmos
18. Ectropion
19. Hyperope/myope/hypermetrope
20. Extraocular

oboeikandi.com

**CHAPTER XII**  
**ORTHOPEDICS**

oboeikanda.com

## VOCABULARY

Ankylosis: (arthroclisis, arthroklesis) (adj: ankylotic)	Immobility and consolidation of a joint due to disease, injury, or surgical procedure (pl. ankyloses)
Aponeurosis: (adj: aponeurotic)	A white, flattened or ribbon-like tendinous expansion (pl.: aponeuroses)
Bunion:	Abnormal prominence of the inner aspect of the first metatarsal head, accompanied by bursal formation and resulting in a lateral or valgus displacement of the great toe
Bursa: (adj: bursal)	A sac or sac-like cavity filled with a viscid fluid and situated at places in the tissues at which friction would otherwise develop. (pl.: bursae)
Cast:	A rigid dressing molded to the body while pliable, and hardening as it dries, to give firm support
Closed fracture: (Simple fracture)	A fracture that does not produce an open wound in the skin
Colles' fracture:	Fracture of the lower end of the radius in which the lower fragment is displaced posteriorly
Comminuted fracture:	One in which the bone is splintered or crushed
Coxa valga:	Coxa = hip; valga = valgus (bent outward, i.e. displaced laterally) A deformity of the hip in which the angle formed by the axis of the head and neck of the femur and of its shaft is increased
Coxa vara: (Coxa adducta) (Coxa flexa)	A deformity of the hip in which the angle formed by the axis of the head and neck of the femur and of its shaft is decreased
Ewing's sarcoma:	A highly malignant bone tumor of children or adolescents (5-15 years old)
Fontanelle: (Fontanel; fonticulus) (pl: fonticuli)	Membranous-covered space remaining in the incompletely ossified skull of a fetus or infant

Fracture:	A break of bone
Ganglion:	A benign cystic tumor occurring on a tendon (pl.: ganglia)
Genu valgum: (Knock knee)	Genu = knee; valgum = valgus = bent outward A deformity in which the knees are abnormally close together and the space between the ankles is increased
Genu varum: (Bowleg)	A deformity in which the knees are abnormally separated and the lower extremities are bowed inwardly
Gout:	Recurrent inflammatory arthritis induced by crystals of monosodium urate monohydrate leading to crippling destruction of joints (adj: gouty)
Greenstick fracture:	Fracture in which one side of a bone is broken, the other being bent
Impacted fracture:	Fracture in which one fragment is firmly driven into the other
Kyphosis: (Hunchback)	Abnormally increased convexity of the curvature of the thoracic spine as viewed from the side (adj: kyphotic)
Lamina: (adj: laminar) (pl. laminae)	Flat plate of bone forming part of the vertebral arch
Ligament: (ligamentum) (adj: ligamentous)	A band of tissue that connects bones
Lordosis:	The anterior concavity in the curvature of the lumbar and cervical spine as viewed from the side (adj: Lordotic)
Meniscus: (pl: menisci) (adj: meniscal)	A wedge-shaped crescent of fibrocartilage found inside some synovial joints
Metastatic bone lesions: (Metastasis)	Malignant tumors from other parts of the body spreading to bones

Open fracture: (compound fracture)	One in which there is an external wound leading to the break of the bone
Ossification: (adj: ossific)	Formation of bone Ossific: forming or becoming like bone
Osteodystrophy: (Osteodystrophia) (adj: osteodystrophic)	Defective bone formation
Osteogenic sarcoma: (Osteosarcoma)	Malignant tumor arising from bone
P.T.	Physical Therapy
Pathologic fracture: (secondary fracture; spontaneous fracture)	One due to weakening of the bone structure by pathologic processes e.g. neoplasia, osteomalacia, osteomyelitis
Plaster Cast: Plaster of Paris	Gypsum material which hardens when mixed with water and then used to immobilize a body part.
Reduction:	Correction of a fracture or of a dislocation; closed reduction: without incision; open reduction with incision
Sciatica: (Sciatic neuralgia; sciatic neuritis)	A syndrome characterized by pain radiating from the back into the buttock and into the posterior or lateral aspect of the lower extremity
Scoliosis:	Lateral deviation in the vertical line of the spine (adj: Scoliotic)
Talipes equinovalgus:	A deformity of the foot in which the heel is elevated and turned outward from the midline of the leg
Talipes equinovarus:	A deformity of the foot in which the heel is elevated and turned inward from the midline of the leg
Talipes equinus:	A deformity in which the foot is plantar flexed.
Talipes valgus:	A deformity of the foot in which the heel is turned outward from the midline of the leg
Talipes varus:	A deformity of the foot in which the heel is turned inwards from the midline of the leg

Talipes: (Clubfoot; reel foot) (adj: talipedic)	Congenital deformity of the foot, which is twisted out of shape and position Taliped: a clubfooted person
Tendon: (adj: tendinous)	A fibrous cord of connective tissue by which a muscle is attached
Valgus:	Bent outward, twisted. It is an adjective and should be used with the noun it describes
Varus:	Bent inward; angulation of the part is towards the midline of the body. It is an adjective and should be used with the noun it describes

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Arthro__	Joint	__lysis	Breakdown	Arthrolysis (arthroclasia)	The operative loosening of adhesions in an ankylosed joint
Arthro__	Joint	__lithiasis	stone formation	Arthrolithiasis	Gout
Arthro__	Joint	__algia	Pain	Arthralgia (arthrodynia)	Pain in a joint
Arthro__	Joint	Neuralgia	Nerve pain	Arthroneuralgia	Pain arising in or around a joint
Arthro__	Joint	__pathy	Disease	Arthropathy (Arthropathia; arthrosis)	Any joint disease (adj: arthropathic)
Arthro__	Joint	Pathology	Study of structural and functional manifestations of disease	Arthropathology	The study of the structural and functional changes produced in the joints by disease
Arthro__	Joint	__phyma	Skin growth produced by exudation into the subcutaneous tissues	Arthropphyma (arthroncus)	A swelling of a joint
Arthro__	Joint	Dysplasia	Abnormality of development	Arthrodysplasia	A hereditary condition marked by deformity of various joints
Arthro__	Joint	Pyosis	Pus formation	Arthropyosis (arthroempyesis)	The formation of pus in a joint cavity
Arthro__	Joint	Endoscopy	Visual inspection of a cavity by an endoscope	Arthroendoscopy (arthroscopy)	Examination of the interior of a joint with an arthroscope
Arthro__	Joint	__stomy	Opening	Arthrostomy	Creation of an opening into a joint for drainage
Arthro__	Joint	Synovitis	Inflammation of a synovial membrane	Arthrosynovitis (arthromeningitis)	Inflammation of the synovial membrane of a joint
Arthro__	Joint	Gryposis	Abnormal curvature	Arthrogryposis	Persistent flexure or contracture of a joint
Arthro__	Joint	__plasty	Surgical repair	Arthroplasty	Plastic surgery of a joint

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Arthro__	Joint	Pneumoradiography	Radiography after injection of air	Arthropneumoradiography (arthropneumography)	Radiography of a joint after injection into it of air, oxygen or carbon dioxide
Arthro__	Joint	Ereisis	Limiting the motion	Arthroereisis (arthrorisis)	Operative limiting of the motion in a joint that is abnormally mobile from paralysis
Arthro__	Joint	Sclerosis	Hardening	Arthrosclerosis	Stiffening of a joint
A.thro__	Joint	__phyte	Abnormal growth	Arthrophyte (adj: arthrophytic)	An abnormal growth in a joint cavity
A.thro__	Joint	__tome	A knife	Arthrotome	A knife for incising a joint
A.thro__	Joint	__tomy	Incision	Arthrotomy	Incision of a joint
Arthro__	Joint	__xesis	Scraping	Arthroxesis	The scraping of diseased tissue from an articular surface
Hemo__	Blood	Arthrosis	Disease of a joint	Hemoarthrosis	Presence of blood in a joint cavity

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Dis__	Separation	Location	Place	Dislocation (luxation) (luxatio)	Displacement of a bone
Sub__	Partial	Luxation	Dislocation	Subluxation	Incomplete or partial dislocation
Ex__	Outside	Ostosis	Osteogenesis	Exostosis	A benign bony growth projecting outward from the surface of a bone
Peri__	Around	Arthritis	Inflammation of a joint	Periarthritis	Inflammation of the tissues around a joint
Peri__	Around	Arthric	Pertaining to a joint	Periarthric	Around a joint
Hyper__	Excess	Lordosis	The anterior concavity of the lumbar spine	Hyperlordosis	Extremely marked lordosis
Hyper__	Excess	Calcemia	Calcium in the blood	Hypercalcemia (Hypercalcinemia)	Excess of calcium in the blood
Hyper__	Excess	Calciuria (calcinuria)	Calcium in urine	Hypercalciuria (hypercalcinuria)	Excess of calcium in the urine
Hyper__	Excess	Uricemia	Uric acid in the blood	Hyperuricemia (adj: hyperuricemic)	Excess of uric acid in the blood
Hyper__	Excess	Uricuria	Uric acid in the urine	Hyperuricuria (Hyperuricaciduria)	Excess of uric acid in the urine
Anti__	Against	Pyrexia	Fever	Antipyretic (antifebrile) (antithermic)	Relieving or reducing fever
Pre__	Before	Patella (adj: patellar)	A sesamoid bone situated in front of the knee	Prepatellar	In front of the patella
Infra__	Below	Patella (adj: patellar)	A sesamoid bone in front of the knee	Infrapatellar	Below the patella
Poly__	Many	Arthralgia	Pain in joint	Polyarthralgia	Pain in several joints
Poly__	Many	Myositis	Inflammation of muscles	Polymyositis	A chronic progressive inflammatory disease of skeletal muscles
Poly__	Many	Myopathy	Disease of muscle	Polymyopathy	Disease affecting several muscles simultaneously
Poly__	Many	Myalgia	Muscle pain	Polymyalgia	Pain affecting several muscles
Dys__	Disordered; abnormal	__trophy	Nourishment	Dystrophy	Any disorder arising from defective or faulty nutrition
Epi__	Upon	__physis	Growth cartilage	Epiphysis (adj: epiphyseal; epiphysial)	The expanded articular end of a long bone (pl. epiphyses)
Meta__	Next After	__physis	Growth cartilage	Metaphysis (adj: metaphyseal; metaphysial)	The part of the shaft adjacent to the epiphysial disc

**SUFFIXES**

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__dynia	Pain	Lumbo__	Lumbar (loins)	Lumbodynia (lumbago)	Pain in the lumbar region
__ectomy	Excision	Menisco__	Meniscus	Meniscectomy	Excision of an intra-articular meniscus
__ectomy	Excision	Lamina	Flat part of the vertebral arch	Laminectomy	Excision of the posterior arch of a vertebra
__ectomy	Excision	Tarso__	Tarsus	Tarsectomy	Excision of the tarsus
__itis	Inflammation of	Menisco__	Meniscus	Meniscitis	Inflammation of a meniscus of the knee joint
__itis	Inflammation of	Spondylo__	Vertebra	Spondylitis (rachitis)	Inflammation of the vertebrae (single: vertebra)
__itis	Inflammation of	Myelo__	Bone marrow Spinal cord	Myelitis	Inflammation of bone marrow / or spinal cord
__itis	Inflammation of	Teno__	Tendon	Tendonitis (Tenonitis) (Tenonitis) (Tendinitis)	Inflammation of a tendon
__malacia	Softening	Spondylo__	Vertebra	Spondylomalacia (adj: spondylomalacic)	Softening of vertebrae
__malacia (adj: malacic)	Softening	Chondro__	Cartilage	Chondromalacia (adj: chondromalacic)	Softening of cartilage
__olisthy (adj: olisthetic) __ (olisthe)	Slipping; displacement	Spondylo__ (adj: spondylous)	Vertebra	Spondylolisthesis (spondyloptosis) Spondyl + olisthe + sis	Forward displacement of one vertebra over another (adj: Spondylolisthetic)
__osis	Disease process	Spondylo__	Vertebra	Spondylosis (adj: spondylotic)	Ankylosis of a vertebral joint; osteoarthritic changes of the spine
__opathy	Disease	Spondylo__	Vertebra	Spondylopathy (rachioopathy)	Any disorder of the vertebrae
__poiesis	Formation	Myelo__	Marrow	Myelopoiesis	Formation of bone marrow or bone marrow cells
__porosis	Cavity Formation	Osteo__	Bone	Osteoporosis (osteopenia)	Reduction in the bone mass leading to fractures after minimal trauma
__pyosis	Suppuration	Spondylo__	Vertebra	Spondylopyosis	Suppuration of a vertebra or vertebrae
__orrhaphy	Suturing	Teno__	Tendon	Tenorrhaphy (tenosuture)	The union of a divided tendon by a suture

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__schisis	Fissure	Spondylo__	Vertebra	Spondyloschisis (Rachischisis)	Congenital fissure of the vertebral column
__syndesis	Fusion	Spondylo__	Vertebra	Spondylosyndesis	Spinal fusion
__tomy	Incision	Teno__	Tendon	Tenotomy (Tenontotomy) (Tendotomy)	The surgical cutting of a tendon

## ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS

ACL:	Anterior cruciate ligament
C1-C7	Cervical vertebrae
Ca:	Calcium
CPK:	Creatinine Phosphokinase
CTS:	Carpal Tunnel Syndrome
DTR:	Deep Tendon Reflexes
EMG:	Electromyography
ESR:	Erythrocyte Sedimentation Rate
IM:	Intramuscular
L1-L5:	Lumbar vertebrae
Ortho:	Orthopedics; orthopaedics
P:	Phosphorus
RA:	Rheumatoid arthritis
RF:	Rheumatoid Factor
ROM:	Range of Motion
T1-T12:	Thoracic vertebrae
TMJ:	Temporomandibular joint

### ASSIGNMENT # 17

SUFFIXES = MEANING	COMBINING FORMS = DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO
__algia; dynia = pain	Arthro__ = joint
__cele = swelling (phyma)	Electro__ = electricity
__centesis = aspiration	Myo__ = muscle
__clasia = surgical breaking down	Osteo__ = Bone
__clisis = immobility	Rhabdo__ = rod
__desis = binding; fusion	Tendino__
__genesis = production	Teno__ = } Tendon
__graphy = recording	Tenonto__
__itis = inflammation	
__oma = tumor	
__pathy = disease	
__plasty = repair	
__rrhagia = bleeding	
__rrhaphy = suture; repair	
__scopy = viewing with a scope	
__tomy = cutting into	

**Use the above combining forms and suffixes to produce the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

1. Radiography of a joint after injection of opaque contrast material: \_\_\_\_\_
2. The surgical fixation of a joint: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Any joint disease: \_\_\_\_\_
4. A swollen joint: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Puncture and aspiration of a joint: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Immobility and consolidation of a joint: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Examination of the interior of a joint with a scope: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Surgical breaking down of an ankylosis: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Electrodiagnostic technique for recording activity of skeletal muscles \_\_\_\_\_
10. A benign tumor derived from striated muscle: \_\_\_\_\_
11. A non-inflammatory degenerative joint disease: \_\_\_\_\_

- 12. The absorption and destruction of bone tissue: \_\_\_\_\_
- 13. Any disease of joints and bones: \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. Excision of an articular end of a bone: \_\_\_\_\_
- 15. The suturing or wiring of bone: \_\_\_\_\_
- 16. Surgical cutting of a bone: \_\_\_\_\_
- 17. Hemorrhage from bone: \_\_\_\_\_
- 18. Formation of bone: \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. Any disease of bone: \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. Pain in a tendon: \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. Plastic surgery of tendons: \_\_\_\_\_

**ASSIGNMENT # 18**

**A. Give the meaning for each of the following actions. In the last column write the term for the muscle that produces the action:**

ACTION	MEANING	TERM FOR THE EFFECTOR MUSCLE
1. Flexion :		
2. Extension:		
3. Abduction:		
4. Adduction:		
5. Rotation:		
6. Dorsiflexion:		
7. Plantar flexion:		
8. Palmar flexion:		
9. Supination:		
10. Pronation:		

**B. Give the meaning and adjective/s for each of the following terms:**

TERM	MEANING	ADJECTIVE
11. Fascia: (pl: fasciae)		
12. Muscle:		
13. Skeleton:		
14. Tendon		
15. Articulatio (Articulation)		
16. Ligament:		

## Answers to Assignment 17

1. Arthrography
2. Arthrodesis (Syndesis)
3. Arthropathy
4. Arthrocele; (anthrophyma)
5. Arthrocentesis
6. Arthroclisis; (ankylosis)
7. Arthroscopy
8. Arthroclasia
9. Electromyography
10. Myoma; Rhabdomyoma
11. Osteoarthritis (osteoarthrosis)
12. Osteoclasia; osteoclasis
13. Osteoarthropathy
14. Osteoarthrotomy (Ostearthrotomy)
15. Osteorrhaphy
16. Osteotomy
17. Osteorrhagia
18. Osteogenesis
19. Osteopathy; osteopathia
20. Tenalgia; tendodynia; tenontodynia
21. Tenoplasty; tenontoplasty

## Answers to Assignment 18

A.

ACTION	MEANING	TERM FOR THE EFFECTOR
1. Flexion:	Bending of a joint	Flexor
2. Extension:	Straightening a bent joint	Extensor
3. Abduction:	Movement away from the midline of the body	Abductor
4. Adduction:	Movement towards the midline of the body	Adductor
5. Rotation:	Circular movement around an axis	Rotator
6. Dorsiflexion:	Upward bending of the foot or backward bending of the hand at the wrist joint	Dorsiflexor
7. Plantar flexion:	Downward bending of the foot	Plantar flexor
8. Palmar flexion:	Forward bending of the hand at the wrist joint	Palmar flexor
9. Supination:	Rotating the forearm such that the palm of the hand faces forward	Supinator
10. Pronation:	Rotating the forearm such that the palm of the hand faces backward	Pronator

B.

TERM	MEANING	ADJECTIVE
11. Fascia: (pl: fasciae)	Fibrous membrane surrounding and separating muscles	Fascial
12. Muscle:	An organ which contracts to produce movement	Muscular
13. Skeleton:	The bony framework of the body	Skeletal
14. Tendon	A fibrous cord of connective tissue by which a muscle is attached	Tendinous
15. Articulatio (Articulation)	Junction between two or more bones	Articular
16. Ligament:	A band of connective tissue that connects bones	Ligamentous

obeykandi.com

**CHAPTER XIII**  
**PSYCHIATRY**

oboeikandi.com

## VOCABULARY

### Psychiatry

(psycho = mind; iatro = treatment)

Adolescence: (adj: adolescent)	A period of physical and psychological development from the onset of puberty to the cessation of somatic growth (11 – 19 years of age).
Amnesia:	Loss of memory
Anxiety:	A state of apprehension, uncertainty and inappropriate fear accompanied by various psychological and physiological changes.
Apathy: (adj: apathetic)	Indifference: Lack of feeling or emotion
Association:	A connection between ideas or feelings, especially between conscious thoughts and elements of the unconscious.
Autism: (adj: autistic)	Severe lack of responsiveness to others; preoccupation with inner thoughts or non-human objects.
Behavior: (adj: behavioral)	Conduct; any or all of a person's total activity, especially that which can be externally observed.
Compulsion: (adj: compulsive)	An overwhelming urge to perform an irrational or apparently useless act.
Conversion:	Mechanism by which anxiety becomes a bodily symptom, such as blindness, deafness or paralysis, that does not have an organic basis.
Convulsion: (Seizure) (adj: convulsive)	A violent involuntary contraction or series of contractions of voluntary muscles.
Delusion: (adj: delusional)	A fixed, false belief which is out of keeping with the subject's cultural and educational background, and it cannot be changed by obvious proof or evidence to the contrary.
Depression: (adj: depressive)	A morbid lowering of mood characterized by feelings of sadness, pessimism or dejection.

Dissociation: (adj: dissociative)	An unconscious defence mechanism in which one or more groups of mental processes become separated from normal consciousness.
Dominant: (n: dominance)	Exerting a ruling or controlling influence
Dysphoria: (adj: dysphoric)	An abnormal and unpleasant mood state characterized by sadness, dejection and dissatisfaction.
Electroconvulsive:	Inducing convulsions by means of electric shock.
Faculty:	Any normal power or function, especially a mental one.
Forensic:	Pertaining to or applied in legal proceedings.
Grandiosity: (adj: grandiose)	An exaggerated belief of one's importance or identity
Illusion: (adj: illusional)	A misidentification of an existing sensory stimulus.
Labile: (as of a Mood)	Unstable; undergoing rapid emotional change.
Mania: (adj: manic) (maniacal)	A state of elated, irritable or angry mood accompanied by grandiosity, hyperactivity, disinhibition and distractability Maniac: one who is affected by mania.
Memory:	The mental faculty by which sensations, impressions and ideas are registered, retained and recalled.
Mental:	Pertaining to the mind; psychic
Mentality:	Mental power or capacity
Mute:	Unable to speak
Mutism:	The absence of verbalized speech
Obsession: (adj: obsessive)	An involuntary persistent idea, emotion or urge that is unwanted and distressing and comes involuntary to mind despite attempts to ignore or suppress it.
Paranoia: (adj: paranoiac; paranoid)	Delusion of persecution or grandeur or combination of the two.

Personality:	The observable and enduring pattern of traits characterizing the behavior and responses of a person in several psychosocial and environmental settings.
Projection : (adj: projective)	An unconscious defense mechanism in which a person attributes to someone else unacknowledged ideas, thoughts, feelings and impulses that he finds undesirable or unacceptable in himself.
Psychiatrist:	A physician who specializes in psychiatry.
Psychiatry: (adj: psychiatric)	The medical specialty concerned with the study, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of mental disorders.
Psychologist:	A qualified specialist in psychology.
Psychology: (adj: psychologic; psychological)	Branch of science which deals with the mind and mental processes, especially in relation to human behavior.

### COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Agora__	Market place	__phobia	Irrational fear	Agoraphobia	Irrational fear of open, crowded places
Anxio__	Anxiety	__lytic	Destroying	Anxiolytic (antianxiety)	An agent that reduces anxiety
Claustro__	Closed-in places (e.g. lift; tunnel)	__phobia	Irrational fear	Claustrophobia	Irrational fear of closed-in places
Psycho__ (adj: psychic)	Mind	__osis	Disease process	Psychosis (adj: psychotic) (pl.: psychoses)	A mental disorder evidenced by delusions, hallucinations, incoherent speech, or disorganized behavior
Psycho__	Mind	somatic	Pertaining to the body	Psychosomatic	Having bodily symptoms of psychic, emotional and mental origin
Psycho__	Mind	__pathy	Disease	Psychopathy (adj: psychopathic)	Antisocial personality disorder The person with such a disorder is known as a psychopath
Psycho__	Mind	sexual	Pertaining to sex	Psychosexual	Pertaining to the mental or emotional aspects of sex or sexuality
Psycho__	Mind	__therapy	Treatment	Psychotherapy	Treatment of mental and behavioral disorders
Schizo__	Division, split	__phrenia	State of mind	Schizophrenia (adj: Schizophrenic)	Withdrawal from reality into an inner world of disorganized thinking and conflict.
Thermo__	Heat	esthesia	Sensation	Thermoesthesia	Temperature sense
Thermo__	Heat	anesthesia	Loss of sensation	Thermoanesthesia (thermanesthesia; thermoanalgesia)	Inability to recognize sensations of heat and cold
Topo__	Place	esthesia	Sensation	Topesthesia (Topognosis)	The power of localizing a tactile sensation
Topo__	Place	anesthesia	Loss of sensation	Topoanesthesia (Topagnosia; topagnosis; atopagnosia)	Loss of ability to recognize familiar surroundings
Tremo__	Tremor	__graph	Recording	Tremograph	Instrument for recording tremors

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Vaso__	Blood vessel	neuropathy	Pathological change in the peripheral nervous system	Vasoneuropathy (Angioneuropathy)	A lesion caused by action of both vascular and nervous systems
Vaso__	Blood vessel	__paresis	Partial paralysis	Vasoparesis (Angioparesis)	Partial vasomotor paralysis
Ventriculo__	Ventricle of the brain	__megaly	Enlargement	Ventriculomegaly	Gross enlargement of a ventricle of the brain
Visuo__	Vision	gnosis	Knowledge	Visuognosis	The recognition and interpretation of visual impressions
Xantho__	Yellow	chromic	Color	Xanthochromic (Xanthochromatic; xanchromatic)	Having a yellow discoloration (n: xanthochromia)
Zoo__	Animal	__phobia	Irrational fear	Zoophobia	Irrational fear of animals

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	Not	__pathy	Feeling	Apathy	Lack of feeling or emotion
An__	Not	__orexia	Appetite	Anorexia (adj: anorectic; anorexiant; anorexic)	Loss of appetite
Anti__	Against	convulsant	Causing convulsions	Anticonvulsant	Preventing or relieving convulsions
Anti__	Against	psychotic	Pertaining to psychosis	Antipsychotic	An agent effective in the treatment of psychosis
Anti__	Against	social	Pertaining to society	Antisocial	Has no loyalty or concern for others, and no moral standards
Anti__	Against	depressant	Diminishing functional activity	Antidepressant	Preventing or releasing depression
Anti__	Against	epileptic	Pertaining to epilepsy	Antiepileptic	An agent that combats epilepsy
Bi__	Two	polar	Pertaining to polo (extreme)	Bipolar	Relate to mood disorders in which both depressive episodes and manic or hypomanic episodes occur
Dys__	Abnormal	thymia	Condition of mind	Dysthymia (adj: dysthymic)	Depressive disorder
Dys__	Difficult	__kinesia	Movement	Dyskinesia (adj: dyskinetic)	Distortion or impairment of voluntary movement
Hypo__	Beneath	__mania	Hyperactivity and agitation; state of excessive excitability	Hypomania (adj: hypomanic)	Mental disorder of a moderate type
Inter__	Between; among	action	Performance of function	Interaction	The quality, state or process of two or more things acting on each other
Intra__	Within	__psychic	Pertaining to mind	Intrapsychic	Arising or situated within the mind
Para__	Abnormal	__philia	Attraction to	Paraphilia	A psychosexual disorder
Post__	After	traumatic	Pertaining to trauma	Post-traumatic	Follows exposure to a traumatic event

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Sub__	Partial	conscious	Aware of one's self, acts and surroundings	Subconscious (n: subconsciousness)	Partially conscious
Un__	Not	irritable	Capable of reacting to a stimulus	Unirritable	Not irritable; not capable of being stimulated

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__genesis	Production	Psycho__	Mind	Psychogenesis (Adj: psychogenic)	Production of a symptom or illness by psychic factors
__genic	Producing	Hypno__	Sleep	Hypnogenic (hypnogenetic; hypnogenous)	Inducing sleep (n: hypnogenesis)
__mania	Obsessive preoccupation	Klepto__	Theft or stealing	Kleptomania (adj: kleptomaniac)	Uncontrollable impulse to steal
__mania	Obsessive preoccupation	Pyro__	Fire; heat	Pyromania	The compulsion to set or watch fires in the absence of monetary or other gain
__phobia	Irrational fear	Xeno__	Strange	Xenophobia	Irrational fear of strangers
__thymia	Mind	Cylo__	Recurring	Cyclothymia	Alternating periods of hypomania and depression

**ASSIGNMENT # 19**

- a. Give the meaning for each of the following terms; and where possible write the adjective pertaining to the term:

TERM	MEANING	ADJECTIVE
1. Delirium: (pl: deliria)		
2. Affect:		
3. Diplegia:		
4. id:		
5. Ego:		
6. Superego:		
7. Mutism:		
8. Tantrum:		
9. Histrionic:		
10. Narcissism:		
11. Empathy:		
12. Schizoid:		
13. Introversion:		
14. Prepubescence:		
15. Voyeurism:		
16. Fantasy:		

## DICTATION

**Psychiatric** disorders include **anxiety** disorders, **delirium** and **dementia**, **dissociative** disorders, eating disorders, mood disorders, **personality** disorders, **schizophrenia**, sexual and gender identity disorders and **somatoform** disorders.

Anxiety disorders include **phobic**, **obsessive-compulsive** and **post-traumatic** stress disorders. The patient experiences unpleasant tension, distress, troubled feelings, and **avoidance behavior**. A sudden attack may be marked by intense fear and symptoms such as **palpitations**, sweating, trembling, and **dizziness**.

Delirium is characterized by **irrelevant** or **incoherent** speech, and **disorientation** with regard to time, place or person and by memory **impairment**.

Dementia is a general loss of **intellectual** abilities that involves impairment of **judgment**, memory and abstract thinking as well as changes in personality. The most common cause is **Alzheimer** disease. This disorder develops gradually; one of its earliest signs is loss of memory for recent events, persons and places, followed by impairment of judgment, **comprehension**, and **intellect**. Anxiety, **depression**, and **emotional** disturbances can also occur.

Eating disorders include **anorexia nervosa**, and **bulimia** nervosa. In anorexia nervosa the **afflicted individual** is unduly afraid of gaining weight and therefore indulges in **relentless** attempt to diet while also engaged in compulsive **physical** exercises.

Bulimia nervosa on the other hand, is **characterized** by uncontrolled eating followed by **self-induced** vomiting and **misuse** of **laxatives** or **enemas**.

Symptoms of schizophrenia include **delusions**, **hallucinations**, flat **affect**, **emotional** detachment, **social withdrawal** and **autism**.

Sexual disorders are divided into **paraphilias** and sexual **dysfunctions**. Paraphilias include **exhibitionism**, **fetishism**, **pedophilia**, sexual **masochism**, and sexual **sadism**.

## QUIZ # 29

Inattentive	Antidepressant	Electroconvulsive therapy
Antipsychotic	Alcohol	Cannabis
Intoxicated	Bipolar Affective Disorder	Depressive episodes
Dysphoria	Insomnia	Anxiety
Incoordinated	Slurred	Circumstantial
Obsessive-compulsive	Hashish	Paranoia
Alternating manic	Confused	

Fill the spaces in the passage below with the appropriate term from the above list

An \_\_\_\_\_ young man was brought to the ER by a friend who reported that the patient was drinking \_\_\_\_\_ and smoking \_\_\_\_\_ all night.

The physician who examined him noted that the patient was calm, but \_\_\_\_\_ and appeared \_\_\_\_\_. His thoughts were wandering and \_\_\_\_\_. His speech was \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. He exhibited marked \_\_\_\_\_ and complained that his elder brother had threatened to kill him. Hence he intended to drown his \_\_\_\_\_ by alcohol and \_\_\_\_\_.

His medical record revealed past history of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. He has also been diagnosed with \_\_\_\_\_ disorder. He had \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. The latter were associated with \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and recurrent thoughts of death.

The patient was admitted to hospital. He responded well to \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ drugs. \_\_\_\_\_ was not necessary.

### Answers to Assignment 19

TERM	MEANING	ADJECTIVE
1. Delirium: (pl: deliria)	An acute, transient disturbance of consciousness accompanied by a change in cognition	Delirious
2. Affect:	The external expression of emotion attached to ideas or mental representations of objects	Affective
3. Diplegia:	Paralysis affecting like parts on both sides of the body	Diplegic
4. id:	Unconscious instinct (adj: instinctual) of the personality dominated by pleasure drives that seek immediate personal gratification or satisfaction	
5. Ego:	Is the central coordinating segment of the personality that mediates between the id and outside world	
6. Superego:	The aspect of the personality that acts as a monitor and evaluator of ego functioning	
7. Mutism:	Nonreactive state, inattentiveness to the environment and inaction	Mute
8. Tantrum:	A violent display of bad temper	
9. Histrionic:	Excessive emotionality and attention seeking behavior; having general dissatisfaction with one's self and angry feelings about others	
10. Narcissism:	Dominant interest in one's self; self-love with lack of empathy for others	Narcissistic
11. Empathy:	Intellectual and emotional awareness and understanding of another person's thoughts, feeling and behavior	Empathic
12. Schizoid:	Emotionally cold and aloof; excessive shyness, sensitivity, social withdrawal and introversion	
13. Introversion:	The turning inward to the self of one's interest, with lack of interest in the external world	Introvert
14. Prepubescence:	Prepuberty (adj: prepubertal)	Prepubescent
15. Voyeurism:	Sexual arousal achieved by observing unsuspecting people who are naked, disrobing or engaging in sexual activity	Voyeur
16. Fantasy:	A consciously or unconsciously imagined situation or sequence of events, such as daydream	

## Answer to Quiz 29

An **intoxicated** young man was brought to the ER by a friend who reported that the patient was drinking **alcohol** and smoking **cannabis** all night.

The physician who examined him noted that the patient was calm, but **inattentive** and appeared **confused**. His thoughts were wandering and **circumstantial**. His speech was **slurred** and **incoordinated**. He exhibited marked **paranoia** and complained that his elder brother had threatened to kill him. Hence he intended to drown his **anxiety** by alcohol and **hashish**.

His medical record revealed past history of **bipolar affective disorder**. He has also been diagnosed with **obsessive-compulsive** disorder. He had **alternating manic** and **depressive episodes**. The latter were associated with **dysphoria**, **insomnia** and recurrent thoughts of death.

The patient was admitted to hospital. He responded well to **antipsychotic** and **antidepressant** drugs. **Electroconvulsive therapy** was not necessary.

oboeikandi.com

**CHAPTER XIV**

**RADIOLOGY**

**(Radiology, Nuclear Medicine and  
Radiation Therapy)**

oboeikandi.com

## VOCABULARY

Cineradiography: (Cinematography; cinematoradiography)	The making of a motion picture record of successive images appearing in a fluoroscopic screen.
Contrast medium:	A substance introduced into a structure to allow its radiographic visualization e.g. Barium sulphate given as a barium swallow or barium enema
Contrast:	The difference in optical density in a radiograph
CT Scanner:	Computed tomography machine that sends ionizing x-rays through a patient at multiple cuts to a computer that projects a single composite "slice" of the part of the body on a screen (also called CAT scanner: computerized axial tomography scanner)
Double-contrast study:	Uses both radiopaque and radiolucent contrast media IV and oral
Echocardiography:	Graphic recording of the position, motion and internal structures of the heart by the echo obtained from beams of ultrasonic waves directed through the chest wall
Fluorescence: (adj: fluorescent)	The property of emitting light while exposed to light
In vitro:	Observable in a test tube
In vivo:	Within the living body
Interventional Radiology:	A branch of radiology concerned with providing diagnosis and treatment of disease by a variety of percutaneous or vascular procedures performed under the guidance of radiologic imaging.
Ionization:	Any process by which a neutral atom or molecule gains or loses electrons and is changed to a charged particle called ion.
Ionize:	Separate into ions
Isotope:	A chemical element with the same number of nuclear protons as another, but possessing a different number of nuclear neutrons (different atomic mass)
Magnetic Imaging:	Radiography that uses electromagnetic energy No ionizing radiation (no x-rays)

MRI:	Magnetic Resonance Imaging
Nuclear Medicine:	The medical speciality that studies the characteristics and uses of radioactive substances in the diagnosis and treatment of disease.
Nuclear Physician:	A radiologist who specializes in the practice of administering diagnostic nuclear medicine procedures
Pap Smear (Pap test)	Papanicolaou test: A cytological procedure for the detection and diagnosis of several conditions especially malignant and premalignant conditions of female genital system.
Radiation Oncologist:	A physician who specializes in the practice of radiotherapy
Radioactive substances:	Are materials that emit high-speed particles and energy containing rays
Radioactivity:	The emission of electromagnetic radiation
Radiogram: (Radiograph)	A film produced by radiography
Radiographer:	A radiologic technologist who administers diagnostic x-ray procedures
Radiography: (adj: Radiographic)	The making of film records (radiographs) of structures of body by passage of x-rays or gamma rays through the body to act on a specially sensitized film.
Radioimmunoassay (RIA):	An in vitro procedure that combines the use of radioactive chemical and antibodies to detect hormones and drugs in a patient's blood
Radioisotope:	An isotope which is radioactive
Radiolabeled:	Marked by incorporation of a radioisotope
Radiologist:	A physician who specializes in the practice of diagnostic and interventional radiology
Radiology: (Roentgenology) (adj: Radiologic) (Radiological)	The medical speciality concerned with the use of radioactive substances and x-rays for the diagnosis and treatment of disease and the use of nonionizing radiations (ultrasound) for diagnostic purposes.

Radiolucent: (n: radiolucency) (syn: Radioparent) (n: radioparency)	Permitting the passage of x-rays with reduction of energy (radiolucent areas appear dark in the exposed film) (syn: Radiotransparent; n: radiotransparency)
Radiopaque: (n: radiopacity; radio-opacity)	Not penetrable by x-rays (radiopaque areas appear light or white in exposed films)
Radiotherapy: (Irradiation; radiation therapy)	The treatment of disease by ionizing radiation
Ultrasonography: (Sonography)	The visualization of body structures by recording the reflections of (echoes of) pulses of ultrasonic waves directed into the tissues

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Angio__	Blood vessel	__graphy	X-ray imaging	Angiography (adj: angiographic)	The radiographic visualization of blood vessels following introduction of contrast medium
Angio__	Blood vessel	__graph (__gram)	x-ray image	Angiogram (Angiograph)	A radiograph of blood vessels taken during angiography
Arterio__	Artery	__graphy	X-ray imaging	Arteriography	Angiography of arteries
Arthro__	Joint	__graphy	X-ray imaging	Arthrography	Radiography of a joint after injection of contrast material
Broncho__	Bronchus	__graphy	X-ray imaging	Bronchography	Radiography of bronchial tree after injecting an iodized contrast media suspension into the bronchus through the trachea
Cholangio__	Bile duct	__graphy	X-ray imaging	Cholangiography	Radiography of the biliary ducts after injecting a contrast medium, orally, intravenously or percutaneously
Cine__	Movement	radiography	Recording of radiographs	Cineradiography Cinefluorography	Cinematography Cinematradiography
Echo__	A repeated sound	cardiography	Graphic recording of the function of the heart	Echocardiography	Graphic recording of the motion and internal structure of the heart using ultrasonic waves
Hystero__	Uterus	__graphy	X-ray imaging	Hysterography	Radiography of the uterus after instillation of a contrast medium
Mucoso__	Mucosa	__itis	Inflammation of	Mucositis	Inflammation of a mucous membrane
Myelo__	Spinal cord	__graphy	X-ray imaging	Myelography	Radiography of the spinal cord after injection of a contrast medium into the subarachnoid space

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Myelo__	Bone marrow	Suppression	Holding back; checking	Myelosuppression	Bone marrow suppression
Pyelo__	Renal pelvis	__graphy	X-ray imaging	Pyelography	Radiography of the renal pelvis and ureter after they have been opacified by a contrast solution given IV or percutaneously
Radio__	Radiant energy rays	__phobia	Irrational fear	Radiophobia	Irrational fear of the damaging effects of x-rays and sources of radiation
Radio__	Radiant energy; x-rays	__resistance	Ability to resist	Radioresistance (adj: radioresistant)	Resistance to the injurious effects of radiation
Radio__	Radiant energy ; x-rays	Sensitiveness	Ability to respond	Radiosensitiveness (Radiosensitivity) (adj: Radiosensitive)	Sensitivity to radiant energy, x-rays and other radiations
Radio__	Radiant energy	__therapy	Treatment	Radiotherapy (adj: radiotherapeutic)	Treatment of disease by ionizing radiator
Radio__	Radiant energy	__therapist	Specialist in therapy	Radiotherapist	A specialist in radiotherapy
Salpingo__	Uterine tube	__graphy	X-ray recording	Salpingography	Radiography of the uterine cavity and tubes after their filling by an opaque medium
Tomo__	Cutting	__gram	Record	Tomogram	A radiograph of a selected layer of the body made by tomography
Uro__	Urinary tract	__graphy	X-ray imaging	Urography	Radiography of a part of the urinary tract rendered opaque by some opaque medium
Veno__ (phlebo__)	Vein	__graphy	X-ray imaging	Venography (Phlebography)	Angiography of veins
Xero__	Dry	stomia	mouth	Xerostomia	Dryness of mouth from salivary gland dysfunction
Xero__	Dry	osis	Disease condition	Xerosis (adj:xerotic)	Abnormal dryness, as of the eye, skin or mouth

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
Im__	In	plant	Place	Implant	An object or material inserted into the body for prosthetic, therapeutic, diagnostic or experimental purposes
In__	Not	audible	Easily heard	Inaudible	Not heard
Inter__	In between	__stitium	Tissue	Interstitial	Situated between parts or in the interstices of a tissue
Inter__	In between	face	Surface	Interface (adj: interfacial)	Surface of separation between tissues
Intra__	Within	cavito__	Space	Intracavitary	Within a cavity
Non__	Not	injurious	Harmful	Noninjurious	Not harmful
Ultra__	Beyond	sono__	Sound	Ultrasonography (Sonography)	sound waves that are beyond the normal range of those that a human can hear

**ACRONYMS**

AP:	Anteroposterior
Ba:	Barium
CAT:	Computerized Axial Tomography
C-Spine:	Cervical Spine
CT:	Computed Tomography
CXR:	Chest x-ray
Decub:	Decubitis (lying down)
DI:	Diagnostic Imaging
DSA:	Digital Subtraction Angiography
IVP:	Intravenous Pyelogram
IVU:	Intravenous Urography
KUB:	Kidneys, Ureters, bladder (x-ray without contrast medium)
LAT:	Lateral
LGI:	Lower Gastrointestinal Series
LS Films:	Lumbosacral spine films
MRI:	Magnetic Resonance Imaging
PA:	Posteroanterior
RIA:	Radioimmunoassay
UGI:	Upper Gastrointestinal Series
US (U/S):	Ultrasound
XRT:	Radiation Therapy

## VOCABULARY

Acid phosphatase:	An enzyme found in high concentration in the blood of patients with prostate cancer
Adjuvant Therapy:	Assisting primary treatment
Adjuvant:	An aid
Alkylating Agents:	Synthetic chemicals that interfere with DNA synthesis
Alpha-fetoprotein test:	Detects the presence in serum of alpha-fetoprotein, which is found in patients with liver and testicular cancer
Basal Cell Carcinoma:	Malignant tumor of the basal cell layer of the epidermis. It seldom metastasizes but has potentialities for local invasion and destruction
beta-HCG test:	Detects human chorionic gonadotropin (HCG) in the serum of patients with testicular cancer; is later used to detect recurrence
Bone marrow biopsy:	A small amount of bone marrow tissue is aspirated and examined under a microscope for evidence of cancerous cells
Carcinoma in situ:	Localized tumor that has not invaded adjacent structures
CEA test:	Tests carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) in the blood stream of patients with tumors of gastrointestinal (GI) origin e.g. colorectal cancer
Cystic: (n: cyst)	Forming large open spaces filled with mucinous or serous fluid
Debilitated: (n: debility)	Lacks strength
Diffuse: (n: diffusion)	Spreading evenly throughout the affected tissue

Electron beams:	Low-energy beams of radiation for treatment of skin or surface tumors
En bloc resection :	Tumor is removed with a large area of surrounding tissue containing lymph nodes
Epidermoid: (n: epidermis)	Resembling squamous epithelial cells
Estrogen (Estradiol): Receptor Assay	Measures the concentration of estrogen receptor (ER) sites in tumor cells of breast cancer patients
Excisional biopsy:	Removal of tumor and a margin of normal tissue
Field:	Defined areas that will be bombarded by radiation
Follicular: (n: follicle)	Forming small, microscopic, gland-type sacs
Fractionation:	Giving radiation in small repeated doses
Fulguration: (adj: fulgurant)	Destruction of tissue by electric sparks generated by a high frequency current
Fungating: (n: fungus)	Mushrooming pattern of growth in which tumor cells pile one on top of another and project from a tissue surface, e.g. colonic tumors
Genetic Screening:	Family members are tested to determine whether they have inherited a cancer-causing gene
Incisional biopsy:	A piece of tumor is removed for examination to establish a diagnosis
Inflammatory: (n: inflammation)	Having the features of inflammation: redness, swelling and heat
Invasive: (n: invasiveness) (opp: non invasive)	Able to infiltrate and actively destroy surrounding tissues
Laparoscopy: (Peritoneoscopy) (celioscopy) (abdominoscopy)	This procedure is to inspect the abdominal (peritoneal) cavity for tumors

Malignant Melanoma: (syn: Melanocarcinoma; Melanoepithelioma)	Cancerous growth composed of melanocytes, usually developing from a nevus
Mammography :	X-ray examination of the breast
Medullary: (n: medulla) (pl:medullae)	Pertaining to medulla, bone marrow and spinal cord. Pertains to large soft, fleshy tumor e.g. thyroid and breast tumors.
Mitosis : (adj : mitotic)	Process of cell division
Modality:	Method of application of any therapeutic agent e.g. chemotherapy, radiotherapy and biological therapy
Mutation : (adj : mutational)	Change in form, quality or some other characteristic
Necrotic: (n: necrosis)	Containing dead tissue
Needle biopsy :	A core of tissue is removed by a needle from the area in question
Neuroblastoma:	Sarcoma of nervous tissue origin composed chiefly of neuroblasts
Nodular: (nodulated) (n: nodule, nodulus)	Forming multiple areas of tightly packed clusters of cells with lightly populated areas in between
Papillary: (n: papilla)	Forming small, finger-like or nipple-like projections of cells (pl: papillae)
Pleomorphic: (n: pleomorphism)	Composed of a variety of types of cells (pleo + morph + ic) e.g. mixed cell tumors composed of epithelial as well as connective tissue cells
Polypoid: (n: polyp)	Sessile or pedunculated growth that projects outward as a polyp
Protocol:	A plan that details exactly how treatment will be given
Regimen:	A strictly regulated scheme designed to achieve a certain end

Relapse: (recurrence; recrudescence)	Return of symptoms of a disease
Remission:	Absence of symptoms of a disease
Retinoblastoma: (glioma retinae)	A tumor arising from retinal germ cells or retinoblasts; malignant
Scirrhous: (adj: scirrhous)	Hard cancer
Squamous Cell Carcinoma:	Carcinoma development from squamous epithelium and having cuboidal cells.
Ulcerating: (n: ulcer)	Marked by open, exposed surface resulting from the death of overlying tissue
Verrucous: (n: verruca) (syn: verruga)	Resembling a wart-like growth; rough (pl: verrucae)
Viral Oncogenes:	Pieces of DNA from viruses that infect a normal cell and cause it to become malignant

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Adeno__	Gland	__oma	Tumor	Adenoma (adj: adenomatous)	A benign epithelial tumor Derived from glandular epithelium
Adeno__	Gland	carcinoma	Malignant tumor	Adenocarcinoma	Carcinoma derived from glandular tissue
Brachy__	Short	therapy	Treatment	Brachytherapy	Implantation of seeds of radioactive material directly into the tumor
Carcino__	Cancer	__gen	Producing	Carcinogen (adj: carcinogenic) (n: carcinogenesis)	Cancer producing substance
Carcino__	Cancer	__oma	Tumor	Carcinoma	A malignant growth made up of epithelial cells tending to infiltrate the surrounding tissues and give rise to metastasis
Cryo__	Cold	surgery	Treatment by operative methods	Cryosurgery	Destruction of tissue by application of extreme cold
Dys__	Abnormal	__plasia	Formation	Dysplasia (adj: dysplastic)	Abnormal formation of cells
Electro__	Electricity	cauterization	Destruction of tissue with a hot iron, an electric current or a caustic substance	Electrocauterization	Destruction of tissue with an electric current
Histo__	Tissue	__genesis	Production	Histogenesis (adj: histogenetic) (syn: histogeny)	The formation of tissues from the undifferentiated cells of the germ layers of the embryo
Neo__	New or strange	__plasm	Growth	Neoplasm (syn: Tumor) (adj: neoplastic)	Any new and abnormal growth
Neo__	New or strange	__plasia	Formation	Neoplasia (Adj: neoplastic)	Formation of a neoplasm

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Neo__	New or strange	plastigenic	Tending to produce	Neoplastigenic	Tending to produce neoplasms
Onco__	Tumor	__gene	Biologic unit of heredity	Oncogene (adj: oncogenic) (n: oncogenecity)	Viral genetic material carrying the potential of cancer and passed from parent to offspring
Pharmaco__	Drug or medicine	kinetics	Rate of change	Pharmacokinetics	The study of the action of a drugs in the body over a period of time
Radio__	Radiation	resistant (n: resistance)	Has ability to remain unaffected by noxious agents	Radioresistant (n: radioresistance)	Ability to remain unaffected by radiation
Radio__	Radiation	sensitive (n: sensitivity)	Responding quickly and acutely	Radiosensitive (n: radiosensitivity) (n: radiosensitiveness)	Sensitive to radiant energy
Radio__	Radiation	curable	Can be cured	Radiocurable	Curable by radiation therapy
Radio__	Radiation	responsive	Reacting favorably	Radioresponsive (n: radioresponsiveness)	Reacting favorably to radiation
Radio__	Radiation	sensitizer	Drug that increases the sensitivity of tumors	Rediosensitizer	Drugs that increase the sensitivity of tumors to x-rays
Sarco__	Flesh	__oma	Tumor	Sarcoma (pl: sarcomata) (adj: sarcomatous)	A malignant tumor of connective tissue
Terato__	Monster	__oma	Tumor	Teratoma (adj: teratomatous) (pl: teratomata)	A neoplasm made up of a number of tissues (bone, muscle, skin, gland cells, cartilage, etc.)

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Ana__	Backward	__plasia	Formation	Anaplasia (syn: Anaplastia) (adj: anaplastic)	Loss of differentiation of cells and of their orientation to one another and to their axial framework and blood vessels, characteristic of tumor tissue
Anti__	Against	metabolite	Substance produced by a metabolic process	Antimetabolite	Drugs that inhibit the synthesis of substances that are necessary components of DNA i.e. they block replication of DNA
Anti__	Against	mitotic	Pertaining to mitosis	Antimitotic	Substances that block the function of cell structural protein essential for mitosis
Anti__	Against	angiogenic	Pertaining to angiogenesis	Antiangiogenic	Drug that inhibits growth of new blood vessels
Apo__	Off	__ptosis	To fall	Apoptosis	Programmed cell death: cancer cells have lost the ability to undergo apoptosis
Ben__	Good	__ignis	Fire	Benign	Not malignant; favorable for recovery
De__	Down	differentiation	Process of acquiring individual characters	Dedifferentiation	Anaplasia
Ex__	Outside	enteron	Bowel	Exenteration (adj: exenterative)	Surgical removal of the inner organs; radical excision of the contents of a body cavity e.g. pelvis
Hyper__	Beyond	nephroma	Kidney tumor	Hypernephroma	Renal cell carcinoma whose structure resembles that of the cortical tissue of the adrenal gland
Hyper__	Excess	__plasia	Formation	Hyperplasia (adj: Hyperplastic)	The abnormal increase or multiplication of normal cells
Mal__	Bad	__ignis	Fire	Malignant (syn: cancerous) (n: malignancy)	Having the properties of anaplasia, invasion, metastasis
Meta__	Beyond	__stasis	Stoppage	Metastasis (pl: metastases) (adj: metastatic) (verb: metastasize)	Transfer of disease from one organ or part to another not directly connected to it (metastatic: opp: nonmetastatic)

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Meta__	Beyond	__plasia	Formation	Metaplasia (adj: Metaplastic)	Abnormal transformation of adult differentiated cells to differentiated tissue of another kind
Micro__	Small	tubule	A small tube	Microtubule	A cylindrical hollow-appearing structure in the cytoplasm of a cell
Pro__	Before	__gnosis	Knowledge	Prognosis (adj: prognostic)	The forecast as to the possible outcome of a disease (verb: to prognose)
Re__	Again	plication	Fold	Replication	The process of duplicating or reproducing
Trans__	Beyond	__formation	Process of forming	Transformation	Conversion from one form to another. In oncology: the change that a normal cell undergoes as it becomes malignant
Trans__	Across	location	Position	Translocation	Removal to another place. In genetics the shifting of a segment or a fragment of one chromosome into another chromosome
Ultra__	Beyond	violet	The hue seen at the refracted end of the spectrum	Ultraviolet	Beyond the violet end of the spectrum
Un__	Not	differentiated	Having individual characteristics	Undifferentiated	Anaplastic

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__genesis	Production	Onco__	Tumor	Oncogenesis (adj: oncogenetic)	The causation or production of tumors
__genesis	Production	Mutation	Change	Mutagenesis (adj: mutagenic)	The production of change; the induction of genetic mutation
__genesis	Production	Sarcoma	Malignant tumor of connective tissue	Sarcomagenesis (adj: sarcomagenic)	Production of sarcoma
__genous	Produced by	Onco__	Tumor	Oncogenous	Arising in or originating from a tumor
__hexia	Habit	Cac__	Bad	Cachexia (adj: cachectic)	General ill health and malnutrition
__logist	Specialist in	Onco__	Tumor	Oncologist	Specialist in study of tumors
__logy	Study of	Onco__	Tumor	Oncology (carcinology)	The study of tumors
__logy	Study of	Terato__	Monster	Teratology	The study of abnormal development and congenital malformations
__lysis	Destruction	Onco__	Tumor	Oncolysis (adj: oncolytic)	Dissolution or destruction of tumor cells
__megaly	Enlargement	Adeno__	Gland	Adenomegaly	Enlargement of a gland
__oid	Resembling	Sarcomato	Sarcoma	Sarcomatoid	Resembling sarcoma
__oid	Resembling	Polypo__	Polyp	Polypoid	Resembling a polyp
__osis	Disease process	Onco__	Tumor	Oncosis	Morbid condition characterized by the development of tumors
__therapy	Treatment	Onco__	Tumor	Oncotherapy	The treatment of tumors
__tomy	Incision	Onco__	Tumor	Oncotomy	Incision of a tumor

**ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS**

BMT:	Bone Marrow Transplantation
bx:	Biopsy
Ca:	Cancer
CEA:	Carcinoembryonic Antigen
Chem:	Chemotherapy
CR:	Complete Response (disappearance of all the tumor)
ER:	Estrogen Receptor
Meta:	Metastases
NED:	No evidence of disease
Pap smear:	Papanicolaou smear
PD:	Progressive Disease (tumor increasing in size)
PR:	Partial Response
SD:	Stable Disease (tumor does not shrink but does not grow)
TNM:	Tumor, nodes, metastases
XRT:	Radiation Therapy

## DICTATION

Ultrasound technique employs high-frequency, inaudible sound waves that bounce off body tissues and are then recorded to give information about the anatomy of an internal organ. The instrument used emits sound waves in short, repetitive pulses. These ultrasound waves move with different speeds through body tissues and detect interfaces between tissues of different densities. An echo reflection of the sound waves are then recorded by the ultrasound monitor as a composite picture of the area of the body over which the instrument has passed as a sonogram or echogram.

Ultrasound is used as a diagnostic and therapeutic tool by radiologists, neurosurgeons, ophthalmologists, cardiologists, gastroenterologists, obstetricians and gynecologists.

Ultrasound has several advantages as the sound waves are nonionizing and noninjurious to body tissues at the energy ranges utilized for diagnostic purposes.

Ultrasound, like fluoroscopy has been used in interventional radiology to guide needle biopsies, for the puncture of cystic or solid lesions and for the placement of needles for amniocentesis.

Magnetic Resonance Imaging, on the other hand, uses electromagnetic energy. It produces sagittal, coronal and cross-sectional images. The latter are similar to computed tomography scanning. MRI does not use x-rays and does not need a contrast medium.

MRI is useful for providing soft-tissue images. It is contraindicated for patients with pacemakers or metallic implants.

Nuclear medicine studies the characteristics and uses of radioactive substances in diagnosis of disease.

Radiation therapy (radiation oncology) is the treatment of disease using an external source of high-energy rays or internally implanted radioactive substances.

## ASSIGNMENT # 20

Match the term and acronyms in column I with the relevant term or statement in column II. Write the letter of the answer in the space provided.

1. Arthrography	_____	A. Radioisotope
2. Recumbent	_____	B. Lying on the side
3. AP	_____	C. High energy radiation used in curative x-ray therapy for cancer
4. Prone	_____	D. Lying on the back (face-up)
5. Myelography	_____	E. A machine used in radiotherapy
6. PA	_____	F. Baldness
7. Lateral decubitus	_____	G. Joints
8. Supine	_____	H. Turning outward
9. Barium Enema:	_____	I. Lying down (prone or supine)
10. Hysterosalpingography	_____	J. Posterior to anterior view
11. Eversion	_____	K. Low-energy radiation used in palliative radiation therapy
12. Cobalt-60	_____	L. Spinal cord
13. Betatron	_____	M. Lower Gastrointestinal Tract
14. Lethal	_____	N. Lying on the belly (face down)
15. Sonogram	_____	O. Deadly or fatal
16. Palliative	_____	P. Anterior to posterior view
17. Radionuclide	_____	Q. Uterus and fallopian tube
18. Alopecia	_____	R. A radioactive substance used in radiotherapy
19. Extension	_____	S. Turning inward
20. Inversion	_____	T. Bending a part of the body
21. Megavoltage	_____	U. Echogram
22. Orthovoltage	_____	V. X-ray image of blood vessels
		W. Relieving symptoms but not curing
		X. Ionization
		Y. Straightening a flexed limb

## QUIZ # 30

### I. Write one SYNONYM for each of the following terms:

1. Radiology: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Radiosensitivity: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Radiotherapy: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Radiolucent: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Endogenous: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Cineradiography: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Radioisotope: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Venography: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Sonography: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Angiogram: \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Write the OPPOSITE term for each of the following:

11. Radiolucent: \_\_\_\_\_
12. Radioresistant: \_\_\_\_\_
13. External beam radiation: \_\_\_\_\_
14. Audible: \_\_\_\_\_
15. Injurious: \_\_\_\_\_
16. Anterograde: \_\_\_\_\_
17. Endogenous: \_\_\_\_\_
18. Differentiated: \_\_\_\_\_
19. Malignant: \_\_\_\_\_
20. Stable: \_\_\_\_\_
21. Plasia: \_\_\_\_\_
22. Invasive: \_\_\_\_\_
23. Localized: \_\_\_\_\_
24. Progressive: \_\_\_\_\_

### III. Write the ADJECTIVE for each of the following terms:

25. Precocity: \_\_\_\_\_
26. Radioactivity: \_\_\_\_\_
27. Fluorescence: \_\_\_\_\_
28. Intervention: \_\_\_\_\_
29. Radiophobia: \_\_\_\_\_
30. Angiography: \_\_\_\_\_

31. Radiotherapy: \_\_\_\_\_
32. Radiopacity: \_\_\_\_\_
33. Radiosensitivity: \_\_\_\_\_
34. Radiology: \_\_\_\_\_
35. Interstitium: \_\_\_\_\_

**V. Write the PLURAL for each of the following meanings:**

36. Sarcoma: \_\_\_\_\_
37. Necrosis: \_\_\_\_\_
38. Alveolus: \_\_\_\_\_
39. Therapy: \_\_\_\_\_
40. Metastasis: \_\_\_\_\_
41. Teratoma: \_\_\_\_\_

**V. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

42. The medical speciality that studies uses of radioactive substances in the diagnosis of disease: \_\_\_\_\_
43. A physician who specializes in the practice of diagnostic radiology: \_\_\_\_\_
44. The treatment of diseases by ionizing radiation: \_\_\_\_\_
45. A radiologic technologist who administers diagnostic x-ray procedures: \_\_\_\_\_
46. Marked by incorporation of a radioisotope: \_\_\_\_\_
47. The difference in optical density in a radiograph: \_\_\_\_\_
48. Observable in a test tube: \_\_\_\_\_
49. Dryness of the mouth from salivary glands dysfunction \_\_\_\_\_
50. Inserted into the body for therapeutic, diagnostic and experimental purposes: \_\_\_\_\_
51. Surface of separation between tissues: \_\_\_\_\_
52. Graphic recording of the heart using ultrasonic waves: \_\_\_\_\_

- 53. Benign tumor of the adrenal cortex: \_\_\_\_\_
- 54. The property of emitting light while exposed to light: \_\_\_\_\_
- 55. Irrational fear of the damaging effect of x-rays: \_\_\_\_\_
- 56. Change in form, quality or some other characteristic: \_\_\_\_\_
- 57. Localized (malignant) tumor that has not invaded adjacent structures: \_\_\_\_\_
- 58. Spreading evenly throughout the affected tissue: \_\_\_\_\_
- 59. Hard cancer: \_\_\_\_\_
- 60. Method of application of any therapeutic agent: \_\_\_\_\_
- 61. Formation of a tumor: \_\_\_\_\_
- 62. Viral genetic material carrying the potential of cancer and passed from parent to offspring: \_\_\_\_\_
- 63. Cancer producing substance: \_\_\_\_\_
- 64. The formation of tissues from undifferentiated cells of the germ layers of the embryo: \_\_\_\_\_
- 65. A malignant tumor of connective tissue: \_\_\_\_\_
- 66. A benign epithelial tumor derived from glandular tissue: \_\_\_\_\_
- 67. Abnormal formation of cells: \_\_\_\_\_
- 68. Implantation of seeds of radioactive material directly into the tumor: \_\_\_\_\_
- 69. Loss of differentiation of cells and their orientation to one another: \_\_\_\_\_
- 70. Conversion from one form to another: \_\_\_\_\_
- 71. Transfer of disease from one organ or part to another not directly connected to it: \_\_\_\_\_

72. Programmed cell death: \_\_\_\_\_
73. Specialist in study of tumors: \_\_\_\_\_
74. Enlargement of a gland: \_\_\_\_\_
75. The production of tumors: \_\_\_\_\_
76. General ill health and malnutrition: \_\_\_\_\_
77. Composed of a variety of types of cells: \_\_\_\_\_
78. A strictly regulated scheme designed to achieve a certain end: \_\_\_\_\_
79. Giving radiation in a small repeated doses: \_\_\_\_\_
80. Tumor is removed with a large area of surrounding tissue containing lymph nodes: \_\_\_\_\_

**VI. Write the following abbreviations and acronyms in full:**

1. CEA: \_\_\_\_\_
2. ER: \_\_\_\_\_
3. BMT: \_\_\_\_\_
4. CR: \_\_\_\_\_
5. NED: \_\_\_\_\_
6. PD: \_\_\_\_\_
7. PR: \_\_\_\_\_
8. TNM: \_\_\_\_\_
9. SD: \_\_\_\_\_
10. XRT: \_\_\_\_\_
11. bx: \_\_\_\_\_
12. Chem: \_\_\_\_\_
13. Ca: \_\_\_\_\_
14. Meta: \_\_\_\_\_

## Answers to Assignment 20

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. Arthrography           | <b>G</b> A. Radioisotope  |
| 2. Recumbent              | <b>I</b> B. Lying on the side   |
| 3. AP                     | <b>P</b> C. High energy radiation used in curative x-ray therapy for cancer |
| 4. Prone                  | <b>N</b> D. Lying on the back (face-up)                                     |
| 5. Myelography            | <b>L</b> E. A machine used in radiotherapy                                  |
| 6. PA                     | <b>J</b> F. Baldness  |
| 7. Lateral decubitus      | <b>B</b> G. Joints  |
| 8. Supine                 | <b>D</b> H. Turning outward   |
| 9. Barium Enema:          | <b>M</b> I. Lying down (prone or supine)                                    |
| 10. Hysterosalpingography | <b>Q</b> J. Posterior to anterior view                                      |
| 11. Eversion              | <b>H</b> K. Low-energy radiation used in palliative radiation therapy       |
| 12. Cobalt-60             | <b>R</b> L. Spinal cord   |
| 13. Betatron              | <b>E</b> M. Lower Gastrointestinal Tract                                    |
| 14. Lethal                | <b>O</b> N. Lying on the belly (face down)                                  |
| 15. Sonogram              | <b>U</b> O. Deadly or fatal   |
| 16. Palliative            | <b>W</b> P. Anterior to posterior view                                      |
| 17. Radionuclide          | <b>A</b> Q. Uterus and fallopian tube                                       |
| 18. Alopecia              | <b>F</b> R. A radioactive substance used in radiotherapy                    |
| 19. Extension             | <b>Y</b> S. Turning inward  |
| 20. Inversion             | <b>S</b> T. Bending a part of the body                                      |
| 21. Megavoltage           | <b>C</b> U. Echogram  |
| 22. Orthovoltage          | <b>K</b> V. X-ray image of blood vessels                                    |
|                           | W. Relieving symptoms but not curing  |
|                           | X. Ionization   |
|                           | Y. Straightening a flexed limb  |

## Answers to Quiz 30

### I. Synonyms:

1. Roentgenology
2. Radiosensitiveness
3. Irradiation; radiation therapy
4. Radiotransparent
5. Endogenic; endogenetic
6. C i n e m a t o g r a p h y ;  
cinematoradiography
7. Radionuclide
8. Phlebography
9. Ultrasonography
10. Angiograph

### II. Opposites

11. Radiopaque
12. Radiosensitive
13. Brachytherapy
14. Inaudible
15. Noninjurious
16. Retrograde
17. Exogenous
18. Undifferentiated; Dedifferentiated
19. Benign
20. Unstable
21. Anaplasia
22. Noninvasive
23. Generalized; diffuse
24. Regressive

### III. Adjectives

25. Precocious
26. Radioactive
27. Fluorescent
28. Interventional
29. Radiophobic
30. Angiographic
31. Radiotherapeutic
32. Radio-opaque; radiopaque
33. Radiosensitive
34. Radiologic; radiological
35. Interstitial

### IV. Plural:

36. Sarcomata
37. Necroses
38. Alveoli
39. Therapies
40. Metastases
41. Teratomata

### V. Meanings:

42. Nuclear Medicine
43. Radiologist
44. Radiotherapy ; irradiation;  
radiation therapy
45. Radiographer
46. Radiolabeled
47. Contrast
48. In - vitro
49. Xerostomia
50. Implant
51. Interface
52. Echocardiography
53. Pheochromocytoma
54. Fluorescence
55. Radiophobia
56. Mutation
57. Carcinoma-in-situ
58. Diffuse
59. Scirrhous
60. Modality
61. Neoplasia; oncogenesis;  
tumorigenesis
62. Oncogene
63. Carcinogen
64. Histogenesis
65. Sarcoma
66. Adenoma
67. Dysplasia
68. Brachytherapy
69. Anaplasia
70. Transformation
71. Metastasis
72. Apoptosis

- 73. Oncologist
- 74. Adenomegaly
- 75. Oncogenesis; Tumorigenesis;  
Neoplasia
- 76. Cachexia
- 77. Pleomeorphic
- 78. Regimen
- 79. Fractionation
- 80. Enbloc resection

#### **VI. Acronyms and Abbreviations**

- 1. Carcinoembryonic antigen
- 2. Estrogen receptor
- 3. Bone marrow transplantation
- 4. Complete response
- 5. No evidence of disease
- 6. Progressive disease
- 7. Partial response
- 8. Tumor, nodes, metastasis
- 9. Stable disease
- 10. Radiation therapy
- 11. Biopsy
- 12. Chemotherapy
- 13. Cancer
- 14. Metastasis

**CHAPTER XV**

**RESPIRATORY  
SYSTEM**

oboeika.ndl.com

## VOCABULARY

Alveolus: (plural: alveoli)	Air sac in the lung (adj: alveolar)
Apex of the lung: (pl: apices)	Uppermost portion of the lung (adj: apical)
Base of the lung: (Basis)	Lower portion of the lung (pl: bases) (adj: basal; basalis)
Bronchiole: (Bronchiolus) (pl: bronchioli)	One of the smaller subdivisions of the branched bronchial tree
Diaphragm: (Diaphragma) (adj: diaphragmatic)	Muscle separating the thoracic and abdominal cavities. It is the most important muscle of respiration
Exhalation: (Expiration)	Breathing out
Expectorant: (n: expectoration)	An agent that promotes the ejection of mucus or exudates from the lungs, bronchi and trachea
Expectoration:	The act of coughing up and spitting out materials from the lungs, bronchus and trachea
Hilum of the lung: (pl: hilia) (Hilus) (pl: hili)	The region where blood vessels, nerves, lymphatic vessels and bronchi enter or exit the lungs (adj: hilar)
Inhalation: (Inspiration)	Breathing in
Lobar bronchi:	Branches of the primary bronchi that pass to the lobes of the lungs (divisions of the lungs)
Mediastinum: (pl: mediastina) (adj: mediastinal)	The mass of tissues and organs separating the two pleural sacs (trachea, heart, aorta, esophagus and bronchi)
Pleura: (plural: pleurae) (adj: pleural)	The serous membrane investing the lungs (visceral pleura) and lining the thoracic cavity (parietal pleura)
Pleural cavity:	The potential space between the parietal and visceral pleurae

Pneumonia: (Pneumonitis) (adj: pneumonic)	Inflammation of the lungs
Primary bronchi: (Main bronchi) (adj: bronchial)	The right and left main divisions of the trachea (singular: bronchus) Each passes to a separate lung
Segmental bronchi:	Branches of the lobar bronchi that pass to segments of each lobe (divisions of the lobe)
Sputum:	Material expelled from the chest by coughing or clearing the throat
Trachea: (adj: tracheal)	Windpipe (pl: tracheae)

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Bronchio__ Broncho__	Bronchus	__genic	Forming	Bronchiogenic (Bronchogenic)	Originating in a bronchus
Bronchio__	Bronchus	__ectasia (ectasis)	Dilatation	Bronchiectasia (bronchiectasis) (adj: Bronchiectatic; bronchiectatic)	Chronic dilatation of the bronchi marked by fetid breath and paroxysmal coughing
Bronchiolo__	Bronchiole	__itis	Inflammation of	Bronchiolitis	Inflammation of the bronchioles
Broncho__ Bronchio__	Bronchus (adj: bronchial)	__cele	Dilatation	Bronchocele (Bronchiocele)	Localized dilatation of a bronchus or bronchiole
Broncho__	Bronchus	constriction	Narrowing	Bronchoconstriction (opp: bronchodilatation)	Narrowing of the lumina of the air passages of the lungs
Broncho__	Bronchus	constrictor	Causing narrowing	Bronchoconstrictor (opp: bronchodilator)	An agent causing narrowing of the lumen of air passage
Broncho__	Bronchus	__gram	Record	Bronchogram	A radiogram obtained by bronchography
Broncho__	Bronchus	__graphy	Act of recording	Bronchography	Radiography of the lung after the instillation of an opaque medium in a bronchus
Broncho__	Bronchus	__plegia	Paralysis	Bronchoplegia	Paralysis of the muscles of the walls of the bronchial tubes
Broncho__	Bronchus	pneumonia	Inflammation of the lungs	Bronchopneumonia (Bronchopneumonitis) (adj: bronchopneumonic)	An inflammation of the lungs that begins in the terminal bronchioles
Broncho__	Bronchus	__itis	Inflammation of	Bronchitis (adj: bronchitic)	Inflammation of bronchus or bronchi
Broncho__ (Bronchio)	Bronchus	__spasm	Sudden involuntary contraction	Bronchospasm (Bronchiospasm)	Spasmodic contraction of the smooth muscles of the bronchi
Broncho__ (Bronchio)	Bronchus	__stenosis	Narrowing	Bronchostenosis (Bronchiostenosis)	Stricture of the caliber of a bronchial tube
Broncho__	Bronchus	__lith	Concretion	Broncholith	Bronchial calculus
Broncho__	Bronchus	__lithiasis	Concretion formation	Broncholithiasis	The presence of bronchololiths in the lumen of tracheobronchial tree

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Eroncho__	Bronchus	__malacia	Softening	Bronchomalacia	Deficiency in the cartilaginous wall of a bronchus
Eroncho__	Bronchus	__scope	A viewing instrument	Bronchoscope (noun: bronchoscopy) (adj: bronchoscopic)	An instrument for inspecting the interior of the tracheobronchial tree
Eroncho__	Bronchus	sinusitis	Inflammation of the paranasal sinuses	Bronchosinusitis	Coexisting infection of the paranasal sinuses and lower respiratory passages
Eroncho__	Bronchus	__rrhagia	Hemorrhage	Bronchorrhagia (bronchostaxis)	Hemorrhage from the bronchi
Eroncho__	Bronchus	__rhea	Discharge	Bronchorrhea	Excessive discharge of mucus from the bronchi
Tracheo__	Trachea	__malacia	Softening	Tracheomalacia	Deficiency in the cartilaginous wall of the trachea
Tussis__ (adj: tussive, tussal)	Cough	Anti__	Against	Antitussive	Preventing or relieving cough

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
A__	Not	__pnea	Breathing	Apnea (adj: apneic)	Cessation of breathing
An__	Not	__osmia	Smell	Anosmia	Absence of the sense of smell
An__	Not	Oxia	State of oxygen	Anoxia (adj: anoxic)	Total lack of oxygen
Dys__	Difficult	__pnea	Breathing	Dyspnea (adj: dyspneic)	Difficult or labored breathing; breathlessness; shortness of breath
Endo__	Within	arteritis	Inflammation of an artery	Endoarteritis	Inflammation of the tunica intima of an artery
Endo__	Within	Tracheal	Pertaining to the trachea	Endotracheal	Within or through the trachea
Hyper__	Excess	capno__	Carbon dioxide	Hypercapnia (Hypercarbia) (adj: hypercapnic)	Excess of carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> ) in the blood
Hyper__	Excess	__pnea	Breathing	Hyperpnea (Polypnea) Hyperventilation (adj: hyperpneic; polypneic)	Abnormal increase in the depth and rate of breathing Opp: Hypopnea
Hyper__	Excess	Oxia	State of oxygen	Hyperoxia (adj: hyperoxic)	An excess of oxygen in the system
Hypo__	Deficiency	capno__	Carbon dioxide	Hypocapnia (adj: hypocapnic) (hypocarbia)	Deficiency of CO <sub>2</sub> in the blood
Hypo__	Deficient	Oxia	State of oxygen	Hypoxia (adj: hypoxic)	Deficiency of oxygen in the tissues
Ortho__	Straight	__pnea	Breathing	Orthopnea (adj: orthopneic)	Dyspnea that is relieved by assuming an upright position
Tachy__	Rapid	__pnea	Breathing	Tachypnea (adj: tachypneic)	Rapid and shallow breathing Opp: Bradypnea

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__centesis	Tapping operation	Thoraco__	Thorax	Thoracocentesis (Thoracentesis) (Pleuracentesis) (Pleurocentesis)	Tapping the pleural cavity for aspiration of fluids
__ectomy	Surgical removal	Adenoido__	Adenoids	Adenoidectomy	Excision of the adenoids
__ectomy	Surgical removal	Tonsillo__	Tonsil	Tonsillectomy	Surgical removal of tonsil or tonsils
__itis	Inflammation of	Mediastino__	Mediastinum	Mediastinitis	Inflammation of the mediastinum
__pathy	Disease	Broncho__	Bronchus	Bronchopathy	Any disease of a bronchus
__plasty	Surgical repair	Broncho__	Bronchus	Bronchoplasty	Plastic surgery of a bronchus
__ptysis	Spitting	Hemo__	Blood	Hemoptysis	Spitting of blood from the respiratory tract or lung
__scopy	Viewing with a scope	Mediastino__	Mediastinum	Mediastinoscopy	Viewing the mediastinum with a scope
__spasm	Sudden involuntary contraction	Laryngo__	Larynx	Laryngospasm	Spasmodic closure of the larynx
__stomy	Opening	Broncho__	Bronchus	Bronchostomy	The surgical creation of an opening into a bronchus
__stomy	Opening	Laryngo__	Larynx	Laryngostomy	Surgical creation of an opening in the larynx
__stomy	Opening	Thoraco__	Thorax	Thoracostomy	Surgical creation of an opening into the wall of the chest for drainage
__tomy	Incision	Laryngo__	Larynx	Laryngotomy	Incision of the larynx
__tomy	Incision	Thoraco__	Thorax (pl: thoraces)	Thoracotomy (Pleurotomy)	Surgical incision into the pleural space through the chest wall

**ACRONYMS**

AFB:	Acid Fast Bacilli (organism causing tuberculosis)
COPD	Chronic obstructive Pulmonary Disease
CPR:	Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation
CXR:	Chest X-Ray
DOE:	Dyspnea on Exertion
DPT:	Diphtheria, Pertussis, Tetanus
ICU:	Intensive Care Unit
LLL:	Left lower lobe (of lung)
LUL:	Left upper lobe (of lung)
pCO <sub>2</sub> :	Carbon dioxide partial pressure (Amount of CO <sub>2</sub> in arterial blood )
PFT:	Pulmonary Function Tests
PND:	Paroxysmal Nocturnal Dyspnea
pO <sub>2</sub> :	Oxygen partial pressure (amount of O <sub>2</sub> in arterial blood)
PPD:	Purified Protein Derivative (substance used in a tuberculosis test)
RLL:	Right lower lobe (of lung)
RML:	Right middle lobe (of lung)
RUL:	Right upper lobe (of lung)
SOB:	Shortness of breath
TB:	Tuberculosis
URTI:	Upper Respiratory Tract Infection

## VOCABULARY

Asphyxia: (adj: asphyxial)	A condition due to lack of O <sub>2</sub> in inspired air, resulting in impending or actual cessation of apparent life
Asthma: (adj: asthmatic)	Spasm and narrowing of the bronchi which lead to bronchial airway obstruction
Auscultation: (adj: auscultatory)	Listening to heart, breath, abdominal and fetal heart sounds using a stethoscope
Crepitation: (Crepitus) (adj: crepitant)	A sound like that made by rubbing the hairs between the fingers
Croup: (adj: croupy; croupous)	Acute respiratory syndrome in children and infants characterized by obstruction of the larynx, barking cough and stridor
Diphtheria: (adj: diphtheric; diphtherial; diphtheritic)	Acute infection of the throat and upper respiratory tract caused by diphtheria bacteria
Emphysema: (adj: emphysematous)	Pathological accumulation of air in tissues or organs
Epistaxis: (Nose bleed) (rhinorrhagia)	Hemorrhage from the nose
Exudate: (n. exudation) (adj: exudative)	Fluid high in proteins which has escaped from blood vessels as a result of inflammation
Percussion:	Tapping on a surface to determine the difference in density, dullness or resonance of the underlying structure (dull x resonant)
Pertussis:	Whooping cough due to bacterial infection of the pharynx, larynx and trachea; caused by Bordetella pertussis
Pleural effusion:	Escape of fluid into the pleural cavity
Pleural rub: (Friction rub)	Sound produced by thickened and inflamed pleural surfaces rubbing against each other
Pneumoconiosis: pneumo (lung) + coni(o) (dust) + osis (disease)	A disease condition caused by inhalation of dust with chronic inflammation and infection of the lungs

Purulent:	Containing pus (n: purulence; purulency)
Rales: (Crackles)	Abnormal crackling sounds heard during inspiration when there is fluid, blood or pus in the alveoli
Rhonchi: (single: rhonchus) (adj: rhonchal; rhonchial)	Coarse, loud rales caused by secretions in the bronchial tubes
Sarcoidosis: (Sarcoid)	Inflammatory disease in which small nodules (tubercles) develop in the lungs, lymph nodes, and other organs
Stridor: (adj: strident; stridulous)	A strained, high-pitched sound made on inspiration due to laryngeal, tracheal or bronchial obstruction
Tetanus: (adj: tetanic)	A generalized muscle spasm caused by toxin of clostridium tetani
Transudate: (n: Transudation)	Fluid that has passed through a membrane or been extruded from the blood as a result of hydrodynamic forces.
Tuberculosis: (adj: tuberculous; tuberculotic)	An infectious disease caused by Mycobacterium tuberculosis
Wheezes:	Musical sounds usually heard during expiration

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Hemo__	Blood	thorax	Chest	Hemothorax	Collection of blood in the pleural cavity
Hydro__	Water	thorax	Chest	Hydrothorax (pleural effusion)	Collection of watery fluid in the pleural cavity
Laryngo__	Larynx	pharyngeal	Pertaining to the pharynx	Laryngopharyngeal	Pertaining to the larynx and pharynx
Laryngo__	Larynx	Pharyngitis	Inflammation of pharynx	Laryngopharyngitis	Inflammation of larynx and pharynx
Laryngo__	Larynx	__scopist	Specialist in scopy	Laryngoscopist	An expert in laryngoscopy
Naso__ (Rhino__)	Nose	pharyngitis	Inflammation of pharynx	Nasopharyngitis (Rhinopharyngitis)	Inflammation of the nasopharynx
Naso__	Nose	palatine	Pertaining to the palate	Nasopalatine	Pertaining to the nose and palate
Naso__	Nose	oral	Pertaining to the mouth	Naso-oral	Pertaining to the nose and mouth
Naso__	Nose	septal	Pertaining to the septum	Nasoseptal	Pertaining to the nasal septum
Pleuro__	Pleura	cele	Hernia	Pleurocele	Hernia of pleura
Pneumo__	Air	thorax	Chest	Pneumothorax	Accumulation of air or gas in the pleural cavity
Pneumo__ (pneumato)	Air	__cele	Hernia	Pneumocele (Pneumatocele)	Accumulation of air within a cyst in the lung
Pyo__	Pus	thorax	Chest	Pyothorax (empyema)	Collection of pus in the pleural cavity
Tracheo__	Trachea	bronchial	Pertaining to the bronchus	Tracheobronchial	Pertaining to the trachea and bronchi
Tracheo__	Trachea	esophageal	Pertaining to the esophagus	Tracheoesophageal	Pertaining to or communicating with both the trachea and esophagus
Tracheo__	Trachea	bronchoscopy	Viewing of the bronchi with a bronchoscope	Tracheobronchoscopy	Inspection of the interior of the trachea and bronchi
Tracheo__	Trachea	laryngeal	Pertaining to the larynx	Tracheolaryngeal	Pertaining to the trachea and larynx
Tracheo__	Trachea	laryngotomy	Incision of the larynx	Tracheolaryngotomy	Incision of the trachea and larynx
Tracheo__	Trachea	__phony	Sound	Tracheophony	A voice sound heard on auscultation of the trachea
Tracheo__	Trachea	pyosis	Process of pus formation	Tracheopyosis	Purulent tracheitis

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Anti__	Against	inflammatory	Pertaining to inflammation	Anti-inflammatory	Suppressing inflammation
Anti__	Against	microbial	Pertaining to or caused by microbes	Antimicrobial (Antimicrobic)	An agent that kills microorganisms or suppresses their growth
Anti__	Against	pneumococcic	Pertaining to pneumococci	Antipneumococcic	Destroying pneumococci
Anti__	Against	pyretic	Relating to fever	Antipyretic (antithermic)	Relieving or reducing fever
Anti__	Against	septic	Produced by microorganisms	Antiseptic	An agent that inhibit the growth and development of microorganisms without necessarily killing them
Anti__	Against	spasmodic	Pertaining to spasm	Antispasmodic	Relieving spasm specially of smooth muscles
Anti__	Against	spastic	Characterized by spasm	Antispastic	Antispasmodic with specific reference to skeletal muscles
Anti__	Against	toxic	Relating to poison	Antitoxic	Effective against poison
Anti__	Against	toxin	Poison	Antitoxin	Antibody to the toxin of a microorganism
Anti__	Against	tuberculous	Pertaining to tuberculosis	Antituberculous (antituberculotic)	Effective against tuberculosis
Anti__	Against	viral	Pertaining to virus	Antiviral (antivirotic)	Destroying viruses or suppressing their replication
Dys__	Difficult	phonia	Sound	Dysphonia (adj: dysphonic)	Difficulty in speaking
Para__	Beside	tracheal	Pertaining to the trachea	Paratracheal	Beside the trachea
Peri__	Around	tracheal	Pertaining to the trachea	Peritracheal	Around the trachea
Pre__	Before	tracheal	Pertaining to the trachea	Pretracheal	In front of the trachea
Retro__	Behind	bronchial	Pertaining to the bronchi	Retrobronchial	Behind the bronchi
Retro__	Behind	pharyngeal	Pertaining to the pharynx	Retropharyngeal	Behind the pharynx
Retro__	Behind	pharyngitis	Inflammation of the pharynx	Retropharyngitis	Inflammation of the posterior part of the pharynx

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__algia (dynia)	Pain	Tracheo__	Trachea	Trachealgia (tracheodyn timer)	Pain in the trachea
__dynia __algia	Pain	Pleuro__	Pleura	Pleurodyn timer, Pleuralgia	Pain in the pleura
__ectasis	Expansion	Atelo__	Incomplete	Atelectasis (adj: atelectatic)	Collapsed, functionless, airless lung or portion of a lung
__ectasy (Ectasia)	Dilatation	Tracheo__	Trachea	Tracheaectasy (tracheaectasia)	Dilatation of the trachea
__genic	Originating in	Tracheo__	Trachea	Tracheogenic	Originating in the trachea
__genic __genous	Originating in	Pleuro__	Pleura	Pleurogenic Pleurogenous	Originating in pleura
__itis	Inflammation of	Sinuso__	Paranasal sinuses	Sinusitis	Inflammation of the paranasal sinuses
__itis	Inflammation of	Tracheo__	Trachea	Tracheitis (trachitis)	Inflammation of the trachea
__itis	Inflammation of	Pleuro__	Pleura	Pleuritis (pleurisy)	Inflammation of the pleura (adj: pleuritic)
__oma	Tumor	Mesothelio__	Mesothelium: the epithelium that covers the surfaces of the pleura	Mesothelioma	A malignant tumor arising in the pleura
__osis	Disease process	Anthraco__	Coal	Anthracosis (adj: anthracotic)	Deposition of coal dust in the lungs (pneumoconiosis)
__osis	Disease process	Asbesto__	Asbestos: a fibrous, incombustible magnesium and calcium silicate	Asbestosis	Pneumoconiosis due to inhalation of asbestos
__osis	Disease process	Silico__	Silicon: dust of stone or sand	Silicosis (adj: silicotic)	Pneumoconiosis due to inhalation of silicon dioxide
__plegia	Paralysis	Laryngo__	Larynx	Laryngoplegia	Paralysis of the larynx
__rrhagia	Hemorrhage	Tracheo__	Trachea	Tracheorrhagia	Hemorrhage from the trachea
__rrhaphy	Suturing	Tracheo__	Trachea	Tracheorrhaphy	The suturing of the trachea
__rrhea	Discharge	Pyo__	Pus	Pyorrh timer (adj: pyorrh timer)	Discharge of pus

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__scope	An electrically lighted instrument	Naso__	Nose	Nasoscope (rhinoscope)	An electrically lighted instrument for inspecting the nasal cavity
__scopy	The process of viewing with a scope	Laryngo__	Larynx	Laryngoscopy	Viewing of the larynx with a scope
__scopy	The process of viewing with a scope	Tracheo__	Trachea	Tracheoscopy	The inspection of the interior of the trachea
__stoma	Opening	Tracheo__	Trachea	Tracheostoma	An opening into the trachea through the neck

### ASSIGNMENT # 21

PREFIXES	SUFFIXES	COMBINING FORMS/ROOTS
Dys__ : difficult	__cele= hernia	Naso = nose
	__dynia = pain	Pharyngo = pharynx
	__genous = originating in	Phono = sound
	__ia = state or condition	Pleuro = pleura
	__itis = inflammation of	Pneumo = air; lung
	__ostomy = opening	Pyo = pus
	__tomy = incision	Sinuso = sinus, cavity
		Thorax = chest
		Tracheo = trachea

**Use the above prefix, suffixes and combining forms/roots to produce a medical term for each of the following meanings:**

1. Inflammation of the paranasal sinuses: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Difficulty in speaking: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Accumulation of pus in the thorax: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Pain in the intercostals muscle due to irritation of pleural surfaces: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Accumulation of air in the pleural cavity: \_\_\_\_\_
6. The surgical creation of an opening in the trachea through the neck: \_\_\_\_\_
7. Inflammation of the nasopharynx: \_\_\_\_\_
8. Hernia of lung tissue or pleura: \_\_\_\_\_
9. Incision of the trachea through the skin and muscles of the neck: \_\_\_\_\_
10. Originating in pleura: \_\_\_\_\_

## Answers to Assignment 21

1. Sinusitis
2. Dysphonia
3. Pyothorax (empyema)
4. Pleurodynia
5. Pneumothorax
6. Tracheostomy
7. Nasopharyngitis
8. Pleurocele
9. Tracheotomy
10. Pleurogenous

Answers to Questions

obeykandi.com

**CHAPTER XVI**

**URINARY SYSTEM  
&  
MALE REPRODUCTIVE  
SYSTEM .**

oboi.kanda.com

## VOCABULARY

Albumin:	A protein in the blood
Bowman's Capsule:	Cup-like structure that surrounds the glomerulus
Casts:	Cylindrical structures of protein often containing cellular elements
Collecting tubules:	Thousands of tubules which carry urine to the minor calyces which join to form major calyces which form the renal pelvis
Diurnal:	Occurring during the day (L: Dies day)
Electrolyte: (adj: electrolytic)	A chemical that carries an electrical charge in solution e.g. K <sup>+</sup> ; Na <sup>+</sup>
Enuresis: (adj: enuretic)	Urinary incontinence after the age at which urinary control should have been achieved
Erythropoietin:	A renal hormone that regulates the production of RBCs
Glomerular filtrate:	The ultrafiltrate of plasma into the lumen of Bowman's capsule
Glomerulus: (pl. Glomeruli) (adj: glomerular)	A collection of capillaries in the form of a ball in the cortex of the kidney
Hilum: (pl: hila) Hilus: (pl.: hili) (adj: hilar)	Depression or pit in that part of an organ where blood vessels and lymphatics enter or leave
Ketone bodies: (Ketones)	e.g. acetone: breakdown products resulting from fat catabolism in cells. They build up when fat instead of sugar is used as fuel for energy in cells

Meatus: (adj: meatal)	Opening
Micturition: (Miction)	Urination; the act of voiding
Nitrogenous wastes:	Substances containing nitrogen and excreted in urine e.g. urea, creatinine, and uric acid
Nocturnal:	Occurring by night (L: nocturnus night)
Parenchyma:	Tissue composed of essential cells of an organ
pH:	A test to indicate to what degree a solution is acidic or basic (alkalin e)
Reabsorption:	The return of water and some substances from the renal tubules back into the blood
Ren: (pl.: renes) (adj: renal)	Kidney
Renal cortex:	Outer region of the kidney (adj: cortical)
Renal medulla:	Inner region of the kidney (adj: medullary)
Renal pelvis:	A basin-like area in the central part of the kidney and is formed by cup-like calices (calyces) [Single: calix or calyx]
Renal tubules:	Microscopic tubes in the kidney where urine is formed, and where water, sugar and salts are reabsorbed into the blood stream
Reniform:	Shaped like a kidney
Renin:	A hormone secreted by the kidney for control of blood pressure by vasoconstriction (narrowing of blood vessels)
Reninism:	A condition marked by over production of rennin

Renule:	An area of the kidney supplied by a branch of the renal artery
Renunculus:	Renal lobe
Sediment: (n.: sedimentation)	A precipitate; the deposit of solid material left after the urine has been allowed to stand for some time.
Specific gravity:	A comparison of density of a solution with that of water
Trigone: (adj: trigonal)	A triangular area in the urinary bladder where the ureters enter and the urethra exits (Trigonum vesicae)

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Calio__ (calico__)	Calix (pl.: calices) (adj: caliceal; calicine) (Calyx)	__ectasis	Dilatation	Caliectasis (calicectasis)	Dilatation of a calix (calyx) of a kidney
Nephro__	Kidney	cystosis	Cyst formation	Nephrocystosis	Development of cysts in the kidney
Nephro__	Kidney	pyelography	Radiography of the renal pelvis	Nephropyelography	Radiography of the kidney and renal pelvis
Nephro__	Kidney	pyosis	Pus formation	Nephropyosis (pyonephrosis)	Suppurative destruction of the renal parenchyma, with loss of renal function
Nephro__	Kidney	Sonography	Ultrasonic scanning	Nephrosonography	Ultrasonic scanning of the kidney
Nephro__	Kidney	Hydrosis	Distension with water	Nephrohydrosis (Hydronephrosis) (adj: hydronephrotic)	Distension of the pelvis and calices of the kidney with urine due to ureteric obstruction
Feno__	Kidney	__pathy	Disease	Renopathy (Nephropathy) (Nephrosis)	Disease of the kidneys
Feno__	Kidney	Vascular	Pertaining to a vessel	Renovascular	Pertaining to or affecting blood vessels of the kidney
Uro__	Urinary tract	Lithotripsy	Crushing of stones	Urolithotripsy	A process by which shock waves are used to crush urinary tract stones into tiny fragments that can then be passed out with urine
Vesico__	Bladder	Ureteral (ureteric)	Pertaining to the ureter	Vesicoureteral (Vesicoureteric)	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and ureter
Vesico__	Bladder	Cervical	Pertaining to cervix of uterus	Vesicocervical	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and cervix uteri

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Vesico__	Bladder	Colic (colonic)	Pertaining to colon	Vesicocolic (Vesicocolonic)	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and colon
Vesico__	Bladder	Enteric (intestinal)	Pertaining to intestines	Vesicoenteric (Vesicointestinal)	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and intestine
Vesico__	Bladder	Prostatic	Pertaining to the prostate	Vesicoprostatic (Prostaticovesical)	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and prostate
Vesico__	Bladder	Perineal	Pertaining to the perineum	Vesicoperineal	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and perineum
Vesico__	Bladder	Rectal	Pertaining to the rectum	Vesicorectal	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and rectum
Vesico__	Bladder	Sigmoid	Sigmoid flexure	Vesicosigmoid	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and sigmoid
Vesico__	Bladder	Sigmoidostomy	Surgical creation of an opening into the sigmoid colon	Vesicosigmoidostomy	Surgical creation of an opening between the urinary bladder and sigmoid colon
Vesico__	Bladder	Umbilical	Pertaining to umbilicus	Vesicoumbilical	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and umbilicus
Vesico__	Bladder	Urethral	Pertaining to urethra	Vesicourethral	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and urethra
Vesico__	Bladder	Uterine	Pertaining to the uterus	Vesicouterine	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and uterus
Vesico__	Bladder	Vaginal	Pertaining to the vagina	Vesicovaginal	Pertaining to the urinary bladder and vagina
Vesico__	Bladder	Uterovaginal	Pertaining to the uterus and vagina	Vesicouterovaginal	Pertaining to the urinary bladder, uterus and vagina
Vesico__	Bladder	Vagino-rectal	Pertaining to the vagina and rectum	Vesico-vagino-rectal	Pertaining to the urinary bladder, vagina and rectum

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
An__	Not	__uria	Urination	Anuria (adj: anuric) (anuresis) (adj: anuretic)	Complete suppression of urine secretion by the kidneys
Antero__	Before	Grade	Direction	Anterograde (antegrade)	Moving or extending anteriorly
Anti__	Against	Diuresis	Increasing the excretion of urine	Antidiuresis (adj: antidiuretic)	Suppression of urinary excretion
Dys__	Difficult, painful	__uria	Urination	Dysuria (Dysuresia)	Painful or difficult urination
Ec__	Away	Topic	Pertaining to topia meaning position	Ectopic	Away from normal position
Endo__	Within	Urethral	Pertaining to the urethra	Endourethral	Within the urethra
Epi__	Upon	Spadias	A split	Epispadias (Epispadia) (adj:Epispadial) (epispadiac)	Urethra opens on the dorsum of the penis
Extra__	Outside	Corporeal (corporal)	Pertaining to the body	Extracorporeal	Occurring outside the body
Hyper__	Excessive	Reninemia	Rennin in the blood	Hyperreninemia (adj: hyperreninemic)	A condition of elevated levels of renin in the blood
Hypo__	Deficient; below normal	Dipsia	Thirst	Hypodipsia	Abnormally diminished thirst
Hypo__	Beneath	Spadias	A split	Hypospadias (hypospadia) (adj: hypospadiac) (hypospadiac)	Urethra opens on the underside of the penis
In__	Not	Continent (n.: continence)	Able to refrain from the urge to defecate or urinate	Incontinent (n.: incontinence)	Unable to control excretory function
Oligo__	Little, Infrequent	__uria	Urination	Oligouria (oligouresis; hypouresis)	Excretion of a diminished amount of urine in relation to fluid intake (adj: oligouric)
Para__	Near	Nephric (renal)	Pertaining to the kidney	Paranephric (pararenal)	Near the kidney

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Para__	Besides	Spadias	A split	Paraspadias	Urethra opens on one side of the penis
Peri__	Around	Nephric	Kidney	Perinephric	Around the kidney
Peri__	Around	Vesical	Pertaining to the urinary bladder	Perivesical	Occurring around the bladder
Peri__	Around	Cystitis	Inflammation of the urinary bladder	Pericystitis	Inflammation of the tissues around the bladder
Poly__	Many	__uria	Urination	Polyuria (diuresis) (adj: diuretic)	Passage of a large volume of urine in a given period
Poly__	Many	Cystic	Pertaining to cyst	Polycystic	Containing or made up of many cysts
Retro__	Backward	Grade	Direction	Retrograde	Moving backward or against the usual direction of flow
Super__	Excessive	Numerary	Pertaining to number	Supernumerary	In excess of normal number
Trans__	Through; across	Urethral	Pertaining to the urethra	Transurethral	Performed through the urethra

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__cele	Hernial protrusion	Vesico__ (cysto__)	Urinary bladder	Vesicocele (Cystocele)	Hernial protrusion of the bladder through the vaginal wall
__cele	Hernial protrusion	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephrocele	Hernial protrusion of a kidney
__ectomy	Excision	Calico__ (calico)	Calix (pl: calices) (calyx) (pl: calyces)	Caliectomy (calicectomy)	Excision of a calyx (calix) of a kidney
__genic	Forming	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephrogenic	Forming kidney tissue
__genous	Originating in	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephrogenous	Arising in the kidney
__gram	Radiographic record	Pyelo__	Renal pelvis	Pyelogram	A radiograph of the kidney and ureter showing the pelvis of the kidney
__itis	Inflammation of	Pyelo__	Denoting relationship to pelvis of kidney	Pyelitis (adj: pyelitic)	Inflammation of the pelvis of the kidney
__lithotomy	Removal of stone	Pyelo__	Renal pelvis	Pyelolithotomy	Removal of calculus from renal pelvis
__oid	Resembling	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephroid	Resembling a kidney
__osis	A disease process	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephrosis (Nephropathy) Renopathy	Any disease of the kidney
__pathy	Disease	Pyelo__	Renal pelvis	Pyelopathy	Any disease of the renal pelvis
__plasty	Surgical repair	Pyelo__	Renal pelvis	Pyeloplasty	A plastic operation in the pelvis of the kidney
__ptosis	Downward displacement	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephroptosis (Nephroptosia)	Downward displacement of the kidney
__rrhagia	Hemorrhage	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephrorrhagia	Hemorrhage from kidney
__rrhaphy	Suturing	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephrorrhaphy	Suturing of the kidney
__scopy	Visualization by a scope	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephroscopy	Visualization of the kidney by a nephroscope
__stomy	Formation of an opening	Pyelo__	Renal pelvis	Pyelostomy	Formation of an opening into the renal pelvis
__tomy	Incision	Vesico__ (cysto__)	Urinary bladder	Vesicotomy (Cystotomy)	Incision of the urinary bladder

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
__tomy	Incision	Meatus	An opening	Meatotomy	Incision of the urinary meatus in order to enlarge it
__tomy	Incision	Pyelo	Renal pelvis	Pyelotomy	Incision of the renal pelvis

## VOCABULARY

Allograft: (Homograft)	A graft between individuals of same species
Autograft:	A graft of tissue derived from another site in the body of the individual receiving it
Blood urea nitrogen: (BUN)	A laboratory test to measure the amount of urea in the blood
Creatinine clearance test:	A laboratory test to measure the ability of the kidney to remove creatinine from the blood
Dialysis:	The process of separating crystalloids and colloids in solution by the difference in their rate of diffusion
Edema (adj: edematous)	Swelling due to fluid in tissue spaces
Essential hypertension: (Idiopathic hypertension) (Primary Hypertension)	Hypertension without a known cause
Glomerulonephritis: (Bright's disease)	Inflammation of the kidney glomeruli
Hemodialysis (HD):	Uses an artificial kidney machine that receives waste-filled blood from the patient, filters it, and returns the dialysed blood to the patient's body
Hypertension: (adj: hypertensive)	High arterial blood pressure
Interstitial nephritis:	Inflammation of the renal interstitium (connective tissue that lies between the renal tubules)
Intravenous Pyelogram: (IVP) (Excretory Urogram)	Contrast material is injected into the vein and is filtered by the kidney into the urine. X-rays are then taken to show the contrast material filling the kidneys, ureters, bladder and urethra
Isograft: (Syngraft)	A graft between genetically identical individuals e.g. twins
Kidneys, ureters and bladder (KUB):	X-ray record to demonstrate the size and location of the kidneys (no contrast material is used)

Panendoscope:	A cystoscope that gives a wide-angle view of the bladder and urethra
Peritoneal dialysis (PD):	Dialysis through the peritoneum, the dialyzing solution being introduced into and removed from the peritoneal cavity as a continuous or intermittent procedure
Polycystic kidneys:	Multiple fluid-filled sacs (cysts) within and upon the kidney
Pyelonephritis:	Inflammation of the renal pelvis and renal medulla
Renal angiography:	Contrast material is injected into the renal artery and x-rays are taken of the blood vessels of the kidney
Renal biopsy:	Performed at the time of surgery (open), or through the skin (percutaneous, or closed)
Renal cell carcinoma:	Malignant tumor of the kidney in adults
Renal failure:	Failure of the kidney to excrete urine
Renal hypertension:	High blood pressure resulting from kidney disease
Retrograde pyelogram:	Contrast material is introduced directly into the ureters through a cystoscope and ureteric catheter and x-rays taken to determine the presence of stones or obstruction
Retrograde Urethrogram:	Contrast material is injected through the urethra to demonstrate obstruction
Secondary hypertension:	Hypertension caused by an abnormal condition such as renal artery stenosis or glomerulonephritis
Transplant:	An organ or tissue taken from the body for grafting into another area of the same body or into another individual (n.: transplantation)
Voiding cystourethrogram: (VCUG)	The bladder is filled with contrast material and x-rays are taken of the bladder and urethra as the patient is expelling urine
Xenograft: (Heterograft)	A graft between individuals of different species

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Acido__	Acid	__sis	Condition	Acidosis (adj: acidotic; acidotic)	A pathologic condition resulting from accumulation of acid in, or loss of base from the body
Acido__	Acid	__emia	In the blood	Acidemia	Decreased pH (increased hydrogen ion concentration) of the blood
Acido__	Acid	__uria	Urination	Aciduria	Presence of acid in the urine
Albumino__	Albumin	__uria	Urination	Albuminuria (proteinuria)	Presence of albumin in urine
Azoto__	Nitrogen	__emia	In the blood	Azotemia (adj: azotemic)	Excess of urea or other nitrogenous bodies in the blood
Azoto__	Nitrogen	__uria	Urination	Azoturia (adj: azoturic)	Excess of urea or other nitrogen compounds in the urine
Azoto__	Nitrogen	__rrhea	Discharge	Azotorrhea	Excess loss of nitrogen in the feces
Bacterio__	Bacteria	__uria	Urination	Bacteriuria (Bacteruria)	Presence of bacteria in the urine
Bacterio__	Bacteria	__genic	Producing	Bacteriogenic (Bacteriogenous)	Producing bacteria; bacterial in origin
Bacterio__	Bacteria	__osis	Disease	Bacteriosis	Any bacterial disease
Dies__	Day	__uria	Urination	Diuria	Frequency of urination during the day
Glucoso__	Glucose	__uria	Urination	Glucosuria (Dextrosuria)	Presence of glucose in the urine
Glyco__	Glucose	__emia	In the blood	Glycemia	Presence of glucose in the blood
Glycoso__	Glucose	__uria	In the urine	Glycosuria	The presence of an abnormal amount of glucose in the urine
Hemato__	Blood	__uria	Urination	Hematuria (Hematouresis)	Blood in the urine

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Keto__	Ketone bodies	__sis	Condition	Ketosis	Elevated ketone bodies level in the body tissues and fluids
Keto__	Ketone bodies	__genesis	Production	Ketogenesis	Production of ketone bodies
Keto__	Ketone bodies	__lysis	Breakdown	Ketolysis	Cleavage of ketone bodies
Ketono__	Ketone bodies	__uria	Urination	Ketonuria	Ketone bodies in the urine
Ketono__	Ketone bodies	__emia	In the blood	Ketonemia	An excess of ketone bodies in the blood
Nocto__ (adj: nocturnal)	Night	__uria	Urination	Nocturia (Nycturia)	Excessive urination at night
Pyo__	Pus	__uria	Urination	Pyuria	Presence of pus in urine
Uro__	Urea	__emia	In the blood	Uremia	The toxic condition produced by retention of excessive byproducts of protein metabolism in the blood

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Calio__ (Calcio)	Calix (Calyx)	__ectomy	Excision	Caliectomy (Calciectomy)	Excision of a calyx of a kidney
Cysto__	Urinary bladder	__stomy	Opening	Cystostomy (vesicostomy)	The formation of an opening into the bladder
Cysto__	Urinary bladder	__scopy	Viewing with a scope	Cystoscopy	Viewing the inside of the bladder with a cystoscope
Urethro__	Urethra (adj: urethral)	__plasty	Surgical repair	Urethroplasty	Plastic surgery of the urethra
Urethro__	Urethra	__rrhagia	Bleeding	Urethrorrhagia	A flow of blood from the urethra
Urethro__	Urethra	__scope	Viewing instrument	Urethroscope	Instrument for viewing the interior of the urethra
Urethro__	Urethra	__stenosis	Narrowing	Urethrostenosis	Stricture of the urethra
Urethro__	Urethra	__algia (dynia)	Pain	Urethralgia (Urethrodynia)	Pain in the urethra
Urethro__	Urethra	__cele	Hernia	Urethrocele	A diverticulum of the urethral wall encroaching upon the vaginal wall
Urethro__	Urethra	__rrhaphy	Suturing	Urethrorrhaphy	Suturing of the urethra
Urethro__	Urethra	__rrhea	Discharge	Urethrorrhea	Abnormal discharge from the urethra
Urethro__	Urethra	__stomy	Opening	Urethrostomy	Surgical formation of an opening in the urethra
Urethro__	Urethra	__rectal	Pertaining to rectum	Urethrorectal	Pertaining to the urethra and rectum
Urethro__	Urethra	Blennorrhea	Purulent discharge	Urethroblennorrhea	Purulent discharge from the urethra
Urethro__	Urethra	Cystitis	Inflammation of the urinary bladder	Urethrocystitis (cystourethritis)	Inflammation of the urethra and bladder

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
Anti__	Against	Urate	Any salt of uric acid	Antipuratic	Preventing the deposit of urates
Di__	Twice or double	__uresis	Passage of urine	Diuresis	Increased secretion of urine
Di__	Double	__uretic	Related to uresis	Diuretic	An agent that increases secretion of urine
Dia__	Complete	__lysis	Breakdown	Dialysis	The process of separating crystalloids and colloids in solution
Dys__	Difficult, painful	__uric	Pertaining to the urine	Dysuric	An individual exhibiting dysuria
Peri__	Around	Urethritis	Inflammation of urethra	Periurethritis	Inflammation of tissues around the urethra
Poly__	Many	__dipsia	Thirst	Polydipsia	Excessive thirst persisting for long periods of time
Ultra__	Beyond	Centrifuge	Machine for centrifugation	Ultracentrifuge	Centrifuge with exceedingly high rate of rotation

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
__cele	Swelling	Hydro__	Water	Hydrocele	Collection of fluid in the scrotum or along the spermatic cord
__cele	Swelling	Varico__	Varix (an enlarged or toruous vessel)	Varicocele	A varicose condition of the testicular veins
__ectomy	Excision	Vaso__	Duct	Vasectomy	Surgical removal of the vas (ductus) deferens or part of it
__itis	Inflammation of	Trigono__	Triangular area; Trigone	Trigonitis	Inflammation of the trigone of the bladder
__itis	Inflammation of	Balano__	Glans penis	Balanitis	Inflammation of the glans penis
__itis	Inflammation of	Urethra__	Urethra	Urethritis	Inflammation of the urethra
__megaly	Enlargement	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephromegaly	Enlargement of the kidney
__sclerosis	Hardening	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephrosclerosis	Hardening of the kidney due to renovascular disease
__stomy	Surgically produced opening in a hollow organ	Nephro__	Kidney	Nephrostomy	The creation of a fistula leading directly into the pelvis of the kidney
__tomy	Incision	Litho__	Stone	Cystolithotomy (Cystolithectomy)	Incision of the bladder for removal of a stone

## VOCABULARY

Agent:	A power, or substance capable of producing an effect
Calculus:	An abnormal concretion occurring within the body and usually composed of mineral salts (pl. calculi)
Catheterization:	The insertion or use of a catheter
Closed Renal Biopsy:	Percutaneous biopsy; needle biopsy
Colic:	Acute abdominal pain corresponding to smooth muscle spasm
Conduit: (Uretroileostomy)	The surgical anastomosis of the ureters to one end of a detached segment of the ileum, the other end being used to form a stoma on the abdominal wall
Epididymis:	Elongated coiled duct for storage, transit and maturation of spermatozoa and is continuous with the ductus deferens
Fluoroscope: (n. fluoroscopy)	A device used for examining deep structures by means of x-rays: Shadows of x-rays passing through the body are projected on a fluorescent screen
Foley's Catheter:	An indwelling urethral catheter retained in the bladder by a balloon inflated with air or liquid
Frequency:	Urination at short intervals without increase in daily volume or urinary output
Gout: (adj: gouty) (syn: arthrolithiasis)	A group of disorders of purine metabolism manifested by Hyperuricemia and recurrent arthritis (gouty arthritis)
Idiopathic: (Idiopathic)	Of unknown cause (n. idiopathy)
Nephrotic Syndrome: (Nephrosis)	A general name of any of a group of diseases involving defective kidney glomeruli, characterized by massive proteinuria and lipiduria with varying degrees of edema, hypoalbuminemia and hyperlipidemia
Orchid:	Testis
Orchidic (Orchic)	Testicular
Prostate:	A male gland that surrounds the neck of the urinary bladder and urethra and contributes to the seminal fluid

Reflux:	A backward or return flow; e.g. Vesicouretral
Retention:	The persistent keeping within the body of matter normally excreted
Stenosis (Stricture):	Abnormal narrowing of a duct or canal opening
Symptomatic:	Indicative of a particular disease or disorder
Tomogram:	A radiograph of a selected layer of the body made by tomography
Urgency:	A sudden compelling urge to urinate
Urogram:	A radiograph of part of the urinary tract
Urography:	Radiography of a part of the urinary tract which has been rendered opaque by some opaque medium
Vas Deferens: (Ductus deferens; spermatic duct; testicular duct; deferent duct)	Excretory duct of the testis
Vesicula Seminalis: (Seminal vesicle)	Seminal gland attached to the posterior aspect of the urinary bladder in the male
Wilms' Tumor: (Embryonal Adenomyosarcoma; Adenosarcoma; Embryonic carcinosarcoma; Nephroma; Nephroblastoma)	Malignant mixed tumor of kidney occurring in children before the 5 <sup>th</sup> year

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Epididymo__	Epididymis	Orchitis	Inflammation of testis	Epididymoorchitis (Orchidoepididymitis)	Inflammation of the epididymis and testis
Glomerulo__	Glomerulus	Nephritis	Inflammation of kidney	Glomerulonephritis	Nephritis accompanied by inflammation of the capillary loops in the glomeruli of the kidney
Hydro__	Water	Uretero__	Ureter	Hydroureter	Abnormal distension of ureter due to obstruction
Nephro__	Kidney	Lithotomy	Incision to remove a stone	Nephrolithotomy	Removal of renal calculi by incision through the kidney
Nephro__	Kidney	__lithiasis	Formation or presence of calculi	Nephrolithiasis	Condition marked by presence of renal calculi
Pyelo__	Renal Pelvis	Nephritis	Inflammation of kidney	Pyelonephritis	Inflammation of the kidney and its pelvis
Pyelo__	Renal Pelvis	Nephrosis	Any disease of the kidney	Pyelonephrosis	Any disease of the kidney and its pelvis

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
En__	in	uresis	urination	Enuresis	Involuntary discharge of urine during sleep at night (bed wetting; nocturnal enuresis)
Hyper__	excessive	Uricemia (Uricacidemia)	Accumulation of uric acid in the blood	Hyperuricemia (Hyperuricacidemia)	Excess of uric acid in the blood
Hyper__	excessive	__plasia	formation	Hyperplasia (adj: hyperplastic)	The abnormal multiplication in the number of normal cells in normal arrangement in a tissue
Hyper__	excess	calcinuria (calciuria)	calcium in urine	Hypercalcinuria Hypercalciuria	Excess of calcium in urine
Hyper__	excess	uricuria (uricaciduria)	uric acid in urine	Hyperuricuria (Hyperuricaciduria)	Excess of uric acid in urine
Is__	same	__graft	Tissue or organ for implantation or transplantation	Isograft (Isogenic graft; syngraft)	A graft between identical twins
Para__	beside	nephritis	Inflammation of the kidney	Paranephritis	Inflammation of the tissue near the kidney
Peri__	around	nephrium	The kidney	Perinephrium	Peritoneal envelopes and other tissues around the kidney
Peri__	around	nephritis	Inflammation of the kidney	Perinephritis (adj: perinephritic)	Inflammation of the perinephrium
Peri__	around	vesiculo__ (adj: vesicular)	seminal vesicle	Perivesicular	Around a seminal vesicle
Post__	after	streptococcal	Pertaining to streptococci	Poststreptococcal	Occurring after or as a consequence of streptococcal infection
Un__	not	conscious	awake	Unconscious	Insensible

**ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS**

ADH:	Antidiuretic hormone; vasopressin
ARF:	Acute renal failure
BILI:	Bilirubin
:BPH	Benign Prostatic Hypertrophy
BUN:	Blood urea nitrogen
CAPD:	Continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis
Cath:	Catheter; catheterization
CCPD:	Continuous cycling peritoneal dialysis
Cl:	Chloride
CRF:	Chronic renal failure
Cysto:	Cystoscopic examination
ESRD:	End-stage renal disease
ESWL:	Extracorporeal (extracorporal) shock wave lithotripsy
:HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	Bicarbonate
:HD	Hemodialysis
:IC	Interstitial cystitis
:IVP	Intravenous pyelogram
:*K	Potassium
:KUB	Kidney, ureter and bladder
:*Na	Sodium
:PD	Peritoneal dialysis
:pH	Symbol for degree of acidity or alkalinity
:PKU	Phenylketonuria
:Sp gr	Specific gravity
:UA	Urinalysis
:UTI	Urinary Tract Infection
:VCUG	Voiding Cystourethrogram

## VOCABULARY

Androblastoma:	Benign tumor of the testis that resembles the fetal testis
Androgenization:	The state of producing an excess of androgens in the female
Bulbourethral Glands: (Cowper 's glands)	Two exocrine glands below the prostate that pass their secretion into the urethra
Circumcision:	Excision of the prepuce
Ejaculation: (adj: ejaculatory)	Ejection of semen from the male urethra
Ejaculatory duct:	The canal formed by the union of the ductus deferens and excretory duct of the seminal vesicle
Flagellum:	A long mobile tail-like projection from a cell serving as a locomotor organelle
Fraternal twins:	Twins resulting from the fertilization of separate ova by separate sperm cells
Glans Penis: (Balanus)	Cap-shaped expansion at the end of the penis
Identical Twins:	Twins resulting from the fertilization of a single ovum by a single sperm
Interstitial cells:	Testicular cells that manufacture testosterone
Penis: (adj: penile)	The male organ of copulation and urinary excretion
Prepuce: (adj: preputial)	The foreskin that covers the glans penis
Scrotum: (adj: scrotal)	The pouch that contains the testis
Semen Analysis:	Microscopic study of semen for sperm count, motility and shape
Semen: (Sperma)	The thick, whitish secretion of the reproductive organs in the male, consisting of spermatozoa and secretions of various glands (adj. seminal)

Semination: (Insemination)	The introduction of semen into the genital tract of the female
Seminiferous tubules:	Tubules containing cells that produce spermatozoa
Seminiferous:	Producing or conveying semen
Spermatozoon: (pl. spermatozoa) (Spermatosome) (Zoosperm) Spermium (pl.: spermia)	Sperm cell: A mature male germ cell
Spermicidal:	Destructive to spermatozoa
Spermiduct:	The ejaculatory duct and vas deferens together
Spermolith:	Calculus in the spermiduct
Sterilization:	Procedure by which an individual is made incapable of reproduction
Stroma: (adj: stromal)	Supportive connective tissue of an organ
Testicular Torsion:	Twisting of the spermatic cord obstructing the blood supply to the testis
Testis: (Testicle) (pl.: testes) (adj: testicular)	Male gonad

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Andro__ Andr__	Male	__gen	To produce	Androgen (adj. Androgenic)	Substance that possesses masculinizing activity
Andro__	Male	__phobia	Fear	Androphobia	Morbid dislike of the male sex
Andro__	Male	__pathy	Disease	Andropathy	Any disease peculiar to males
Crypto__	Hidden	Orchio__, Orchid__, Orchido	Testis	Cryptorchism (Cryptorchidism) Cryptorchidy)	Failure of the testes to descend into the scrotum (adj: cryptorchid)
Oligo__	Scanty; few	Spermia	Semen	Oligospermia (adj: oligospermic)	Deficiency in the numbers of spermatozoa in the semen
Orchido__ (adj: orchidic)	Testis	__pexy	Fixation	Orchidopexy (Orchidorrhaphy) (Orchiopexy) (Orchiorrhaphy)	Fixation in the scrotum of an undescended testis
Orchido__	Testis	__ptosis	Downward displacement	Orchidoptosis	Downward displacement of the testis
Orchio__ Orchido__ Orcho__	Testis (pl.: testes) Testicle (adj: testicular)	__ectomy	Excision	Orchiectomy (Orchidectomy) Orchectomy	Excision of the testis
Prosto__	Prostate (adj: prostatic)	__itis	Inflammation of	Prostatitis (adj: prostatitic)	Inflammation of the prostate
Terato__	Monster	__oma	Tumor	Teratoma	Testicular tumor composed of different types of tissue
Zoo__	Animal	Spermia	Semen	Zoospermia	Presence of live spermatozoa in ejaculated semen

## PREFIXES

PREFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
A__	no	spermia	semen	Aspermia (Aspermatism)	Failure of formation or emission of semen
A__	no	zoospermia	live sperms in the ejaculated semen	Azoospermia	Lack of spermatozoa in the semen
An	no	orchid	testis	Anorchid (adj: anorchidic) (n: anorchidism /anorchism /anorchia)	An individual with no testis in the scrotum
Hypo__	underneath	__spadias	condition of tearing	Hypospadiac	A person affected with hypospadias (adj. hypospadiac)
Im__	in (not)	__potent (noun: potency)	able to perform	Impotent (noun: impotence) (impotency)	Unable to have an erection
Trans__	across, through	illumination	the lighting up of an organ or cavity	Transillumination (diaphanoscopy)	The passage of light through body tissues for examination purposes
Trans__	across, through	urethral	pertaining to the urethra	Transurethral	Through the urethra
Un__	not	__descended	came down to normal position	Undescended	Cryptorchid

## SUFFIXES

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
__algia	Pain	Orchio__ (Orchido__)	Testis	Orchialgia (Orchiodynia) (Orchidalgia) (Testalgia)	Pain in a testis
__algia (__dynia)	Pain	Prostato__	Prostate	Prostatalgia (Prostatodynia)	Pain in the prostate
__cele	Hernia	Orchio__	Testis	Orchiocele	Hernial protrusion of a testis; testicular tumor
__ectomy	Excision	Prostato__	Prostate	Prostatectomy	Surgical removal of the prostate or part of it
__genesis	Formation	Spermato__ Spermo	Seed	Spermatogenesis (Spermatogeny)	The formation of spermatozoa (adj. Spermatogenic; spermatogenous)
__itis	Inflammation of	Spermato__	Seed	Spermatitis (deferentitis) (vasitis)	Inflammation of the vas deferens
__itis	Inflammation of	Orchio (Orchido)	Testis	Orchitis (Orchiditis)	Inflammation of a testis (Testitis)
__lith	Stone	Prostato__	Prostate	Prostatolith	A prostatic calculus
__logist	Specialist in	Semen (Semin)	Secretion of the male reproductive organs	Semenologist (Seminologist)	Specialist in the study of semen and spermatozoa
__logy	Study of	Semen (semin)	Secretion of the male reproductive organs	Semenology (seminology)	The study of semen in relation to possible cause of male infertility
__lysis	Destruction	Spermato__	Seed	Spermatolysis (Spermolysis)	Destruction of the spermatozoa (adj. Spermolytic; spermatolytic)
__oma	Tumor	Semen	Secretion of the male reproductive organs	Seminoma (Spermatocytoma) (Spermcytoma)	Malignant tumor of the testis
__oncus	Tumor	Orchido__ (Orchio)	Testis	Orchidoncus (Orchioncus)	Testicular tumor
__pathy	Disease	Spermato__	Seed	Spermatopathy (Spermatopathia)	Morbid condition of semen
__pathy	Disease	Orchido__ (Orchio__)	Testis	Orchidopathy (Orchiopathy)	Any disease of the testis

SUFFIX	MEANING	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	MEDICAL TERM	MEANING
__plasty	Surgical repair	Orchido__ (Orchio__)	Testis	Orchidoplasty (Orchioplasty)	Plastic surgery of the testis
__stomy	Artificial opening	Vaso__	Vas	Vasovasotomy	Rejoining of cut ends of vas deferens
__tomy	Incision	Orchido__ (Orchio__)	Testis	Orchidotomy (Orchiotomy)	Incision and drainage of a testis (Orchotomy)
__uria	Urine	Semen	Secretion of the male reproductive organs	Semenuria (Seminuria)	Presence of semen in the urine

## COMBINING FORMS

COMBINING FORM	DENOTING RELATIONSHIP TO	COMBINED WITH	MEANING	TERM	MEANING
Balano__	Glans penis (Balanus)	__plasty	Surgical repair	Balanoplasty	Plastic surgery of the glans penis
Balano__	Glans penis	__rrhagia	Discharge	Balanorrhagia	Balanitis with free discharge of pus
Cryptochido__	Undescended testis	__ectomy	Excision	Cryptorchidectomy	Excision of an undescended testis
Epididymo__	Epididymis	__itis	Inflammation of	Epididymitis	Inflammation of the epididymis
Hydrocelo__	Hydrocele	__ectomy	Excision	Hydrocelectomy	Excision of a hydrocele
Idio__	Self-produced	__pathic	Related to disease	Idiopathic (Cryptogenic) (Cryptogenetic)	Of unknown cause or spontaneous origin
Orchido__	Testis	__ptosis	Downward displacement	Orchidoptosis	Downward displacement of the testis
Orchidoepididymo__	Testis and epididymis	__ectomy	Excision	Orchidoepididymectomy	Excision of testis and epididymis
Spermato (Spermi)	Sperm	__cide	Causing destruction	Spermatocide (Spermicide)	An agent that is destructive to spermatozoa
Spermato__ (Spermi)	Sperm	__cidal	Destructive	Spermatocidal (Spermicidal)	Destructive to spermatozoa
Spermato__	Semen	__rhea	Discharge	Spermatorrhea	Involuntary, too frequent, and excessive discharge of semen without copulation
Spermato__	Semen	__schesis	Suppression	Spermatoschesis	Suppression of the secretion of semen
Spermato__	Semen	__uria	Urine	Spermaturia (Seminuria)	The presence of semen in the urine
Spermo__	Semen	__toxic	Poisonous	Spermatotoxic (Spermatotoxic)	Destructive to spermatozoa

**ACRONYMS**

BPH:	Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia
DRE:	Digital Rectal Examination
GU:	Genitourinary
HSV:	Herpes Simplex Virus
MRI	Magnetic Resonance Imaging
PE Tube	Polyethylene tube
PSA:	Prostate Specific Antigen
RPR:	Rapid plasma reagin (Test for syphilis)
STD:	Sexually Transmitted Diseases (Venereal Diseases)
STI:	Sexually Transmitted Infections
TRUS:	Transrectal Ultrasound
TUIP:	Transurethral Incision of the Prostate
TUMT:	Transurethral Microwave Thermotherapy
TUNA:	Transurethral needle ablation
TUR:	Transurethral Resection
TURP:	Transurethral Resection of the Prostate

## ASSIGNMENT # 22

Radio-opaque	Nephrolithiasis	Hematuria	Calculi
Computerized Tomography	Anisocoria	Epididymoorchitis	Pelviureteric
Urologist	Hydronephrotic	Ureteric	Orchialgia
Nephrolithotomy	Intravenously	Blepharoptosis	Renal
Hypertensive	Pyelolithotomy	Nephromegaly	Mydriasis
Pyeloplasty	Hypertension	Enophthalmos	Urogenital
Calciectasis	Retrograde	Lithotripsy	Congenital

**Fill in the spaces in the passage below with the appropriate term from the above list:**

A forty-eight years truck driver presented to the \_\_\_\_\_ complaining of \_\_\_\_\_ and bilateral \_\_\_\_\_. The patient did not give any history of \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ colic. On examination the patient looked well except for \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ of the upper eyelid. This was associated with \_\_\_\_\_ of the right pupil and \_\_\_\_\_ of the right eye. These ophthalmic signs were not related to his \_\_\_\_\_ complaints. He was also \_\_\_\_\_. A plain x-ray of the abdomen showed right sided \_\_\_\_\_ and what looked like multiple \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ confirmed the \_\_\_\_\_ of the right kidney which appeared \_\_\_\_\_ with \_\_\_\_\_. The left kidney and both ureters were normal. As the right kidney did not excrete any of the \_\_\_\_\_ dye injected \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ pyelogram was done on the right side. This showed marked \_\_\_\_\_ stenosis, possibly \_\_\_\_\_. Therefore \_\_\_\_\_ was not considered. Instead \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ were performed. The right kidney gradually regained its function and the secondary \_\_\_\_\_ was cured. The patient was also given treatment for his \_\_\_\_\_.

## ASSIGNMENT 23

PREFIXES	SUFFIXES	COMBINING FORM Denoting relationship to
Peri__ : around	__itis: inflammation of	Nephr(o): Kidney
Hyper__ : more than normal	__ectomy: excision	Cyst(o): bladder
A__ : not	__ectasia: distension	Pyel(o): renal pelvis
Para__ : beside; near	__pexy: fixation	
	__oma: tumor	
	__algia: pain	
	__lith: stone	
	__logist: specialist in	
	__megaly: enlargement	
	__pathy: disease of	
	__rrhagia: hemorrhage	
	__tomy: incision	
	__genesis: formation	
	__ic: pertaining to	

**Use the above prefixes, suffixes and combining forms to produce the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

1. Renal calculus: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Excision of a kidney: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Pain in the kidney \_\_\_\_\_
4. A surgical incision into the kidney \_\_\_\_\_
5. Inflammation of a kidney \_\_\_\_\_
6. Distension of a kidney \_\_\_\_\_
7. Tumor of a kidney \_\_\_\_\_
8. Enlargement of a kidney \_\_\_\_\_

9. An expert in diseases of the kidney \_\_\_\_\_
10. Near the kidney \_\_\_\_\_
11. Fixation of a kidney \_\_\_\_\_
12. Renal cell carcinoma \_\_\_\_\_
13. Hemorrhage from the kidney \_\_\_\_\_
14. Around the kidney \_\_\_\_\_
15. Disease of the kidney \_\_\_\_\_
16. Congenital absence of kidney tissue \_\_\_\_\_
17. A tumor of the adrenal glands \_\_\_\_\_
18. Inflammation of the kidney and bladder \_\_\_\_\_
19. Inflammation of the kidney and its pelvis \_\_\_\_\_
20. Inflammation of the urinary bladder \_\_\_\_\_
21. Inflammation of the renal pelvis and of the bladder \_\_\_\_\_

## ASSIGNMENT # 24

PREFIXES	SUFFIXES	COMBINING FORM Denoting relationship to:
Hyper__ : excess	__algia: pain	Albumino: albumin
Hypo__ : deficient	__cele: hernia	Colo: colon
	__ectasis: dilatation:	Cysto: urinary bladder
	__emia: present in the blood	Cholesterolo: cholesterol
	__gram: radiograph	Nephro: Kidney
	__itis: inflammation of	Phlebo: vein
	__lithotomy: removal of a stone	Pyelo: renal pelvis
	__plasty: surgical repair	Uretero: ureter
	__stomy: opening	

**Use the above prefixes, suffixes and combining forms to produce a medical term for each of the following meanings:**

1. Removal of a stone from the renal pelvis by an incision through the kidney substance \_\_\_\_\_
2. Hernial protrusion of the urinary bladder \_\_\_\_\_
3. Inflammation of the veins of the renal pelvis \_\_\_\_\_
4. Excess of cholesterol in the blood \_\_\_\_\_
5. Inflammation of the kidney and its pelvis \_\_\_\_\_
6. An abnormally low albumin content of the blood \_\_\_\_\_
7. Dilatation of a renal pelvis and a ureter \_\_\_\_\_
8. A radiograph of the bladder \_\_\_\_\_
9. Surgical repair of the ureter and renal pelvis \_\_\_\_\_
10. Creation of an opening between the bladder and colon \_\_\_\_\_
11. Pain in the urinary bladder \_\_\_\_\_

## ASSIGNMENT # 25

Write the full term for the following acronyms:

1. HD \_\_\_\_\_
2. IC \_\_\_\_\_
3. UA \_\_\_\_\_
4. PD \_\_\_\_\_
5. BUN \_\_\_\_\_
6. CRF \_\_\_\_\_
7. MRI \_\_\_\_\_
8. CT \_\_\_\_\_
9. UTI \_\_\_\_\_
10. GFR \_\_\_\_\_
11. PKU \_\_\_\_\_
12. ADH \_\_\_\_\_
13. IVP \_\_\_\_\_
14. ARF \_\_\_\_\_
15. KUB \_\_\_\_\_
16. ESRD \_\_\_\_\_
17. CAPD \_\_\_\_\_
18. ESWL \_\_\_\_\_
19. VCUG \_\_\_\_\_
20. CCPD \_\_\_\_\_

## ASSIGNMENT # 26

SUFFIXES	COMBINING FORMS
__ectasis: dilatation	Calculo__ } Stone
__ectomy: Excision	Litho__ } Stone
__itis: inflammation of	Epididymo: Epididymis
__oma: tumor	Defereno: Vas deferens
__ia	Sigmoido: Sigmoid colon
__iasis } process	Nephro: Kidney
__osis }	Orchi__ } Testis
__genesis } Formation	Orchio__ } Testis
__genesia }	Orchido__ } Testis
__stomy: Opening	Uro: Urine
__para: beside	Uretero: Ureter
	Pyo: pus
	Pyelo: Renal pelvis
	Neo: new

**Use the above suffixes and combining forms to produce:**

1-4: Four terms that mean condition characterized by formation of calculi

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

**A term that means:**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 5. A tumor of the adrenal gland  |  |
| 6. Inserting the lower segment of a cut ureter through a new opening into the renal pelvis |  |
| 7. Excision of the testis and epididymis   |  |
| 8. Excision of the vas and epididymis  |  |
| 9. Dilatation of a renal pelvis and ureter   |  |
| 10. Operation of implanting ureter into the sigmoid flexure                                |  |
| 11. Collection of urine and pus in the ureter  |  |

## ASSIGNMENT # 27

PREFIX	SUFFIXES	COMBINING FORMS
In __: into	__ation = process __algia = pain __cele = hernia __ectasia = dilatation __genic } __genous } producing __logist = specialist __lytic = destroying __pathy } __pathia } disease __plasty = surgical repair __poietic = promoting __tomy = incision	Neuro = nerve Orchido } Orchio } Testis Orchi } Phlebo = vein Semino = seminal fluid Spermato } Spermato } semen or Spermato } spermatozoa

**I. Use the above prefix, suffixes and combining forms to produce the medical terms that**

**give the following meanings:**

1. Destroying testicular tissue \_\_\_\_\_
2. The deposit of seminal fluid within the vagina or cervix \_\_\_\_\_
3. Plastic surgery of testis \_\_\_\_\_
4. A specialist in the study of semen and spermatozoa \_\_\_\_\_
5. Incision and drainage of the testis \_\_\_\_\_
6. Producing semen or spermatozoa \_\_\_\_\_
7. Any disease of the testis \_\_\_\_\_
8. Promoting secretion of semen \_\_\_\_\_
9. Hernial protrusion of a testis \_\_\_\_\_
10. neuralgic pain in the spermatic cord \_\_\_\_\_
11. Varicosity of spermatic veins \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Write the complete words for the following acronyms:**

1. ARF \_\_\_\_\_
2. HD \_\_\_\_\_
3. VCUG \_\_\_\_\_
4. IVP \_\_\_\_\_
5. GFR \_\_\_\_\_
6. UTI \_\_\_\_\_
7. UA \_\_\_\_\_
8. ESRD \_\_\_\_\_
9. BUN \_\_\_\_\_
10. ADH \_\_\_\_\_
11. PD \_\_\_\_\_
12. ESWL \_\_\_\_\_
13. BPH \_\_\_\_\_
14. STD \_\_\_\_\_
15. PSA \_\_\_\_\_
16. TURP \_\_\_\_\_
17. TRUS \_\_\_\_\_
18. PE Tube \_\_\_\_\_
19. MRI \_\_\_\_\_
20. HCO<sub>3</sub> \_\_\_\_\_

## DICTATION

A 30-years young dysuric reported to the urology clinic complaining of dysuresia of two months duration. Three months earlier he contracted gonorrhea and had urethrorrhea for more than 7 days before he received any antibiotic treatment. He did not complain of hematuria. Urine analysis revealed the presence of normal amounts of nitrogenous waste products including urea, creatinine, and uric acid. Electrolytes levels, including sodium and potassium, were also normal. The sediment showed white blood cells, red blood cells, epithelial and pus cells. There were no crystals nor casts. Urine culture did not show any bacteria although the patient had bacteruria and pyuria. The patient was not diabetic and therefore there was no glycosuria nor ketonuria. Plane x-ray radiograph did not show urethrolithiasis. The urologist decided to view the urethra through a urethroscope. There was obvious urethrostenosis.

An Intravenous Pyelogram was done and this showed slight dilatation of the bladder and both ureters. So the patient was listed for urethroplasty to correct the urethral stenosis.

## QUIZ # 31

**I. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:**

1. Cryptorchism \_\_\_\_\_
2. Spermatozoon \_\_\_\_\_
3. Orchidopexy \_\_\_\_\_
4. Calculosis \_\_\_\_\_
5. Transillumination \_\_\_\_\_
6. Seminoma \_\_\_\_\_
7. Spermatogenesis \_\_\_\_\_
8. Vasitis \_\_\_\_\_
9. Cowper Glands \_\_\_\_\_
10. Aspermia \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

11. Inserting the lower segment of a cut ureter through a new opening in the renal pelvis \_\_\_\_\_
12. Operation for implanting the ureter into the sigmoid colon \_\_\_\_\_
13. Excision of the testis and epididymis \_\_\_\_\_
14. Collection of urine and pus in the ureter \_\_\_\_\_
15. Tubules containing cells that produce spermatozoa \_\_\_\_\_
16. Destructive to spermatozoa \_\_\_\_\_
17. Excision of the prepuce \_\_\_\_\_
18. Twisting of the spermatic cord \_\_\_\_\_
19. Benign tumor of the testis that resembles fetal testis \_\_\_\_\_
20. Testicular tumor composed of different types of tissue \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Write the opposite term for each of the following:**

- 21. Descended \_\_\_\_\_
- 22. Potence \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. Vasectomy \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. Spermatogenesis \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. Zoospermia \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Write the complete words for the following acronyms:**

- 26. BPH \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. TURP \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. STD \_\_\_\_\_
- 29. TRUS \_\_\_\_\_
- 30. PSA \_\_\_\_\_

**V. Fill the gaps in the passage below with the appropriate term shown in the following lists:**

Semen Analysis  
 Anorchism  
 Pathologist  
 Biopsy

Parenchyma  
 Sterile  
 Aspermatism

Seminologist  
 Orchidopexy  
 Stroma

A married man was referred to the urologist because he was \_\_\_\_\_.  
 He gave a history of congenital \_\_\_\_\_ and that he underwent  
 an \_\_\_\_\_ operation when he was 11 years old. The doctor ordered  
 \_\_\_\_\_. The \_\_\_\_\_ reported  
 that the patient had \_\_\_\_\_. A needle \_\_\_\_\_ was taken and  
 the \_\_\_\_\_ noted that the testicular \_\_\_\_\_ was  
 replaced by fibrous tissue\_\_\_\_\_.

## QUIZ # 32

**VI. Write one synonym for each of the following terms:**

- |                       |   |       |
|-----------------------|---|-------|
| 1. Spermatozoon       | : | _____ |
| 2. Ductus deferens    | : | _____ |
| 3. Glans penis        | : | _____ |
| 4. Cryptorchidism     | : | _____ |
| 5. Epididymo-orchitis | : | _____ |
| 6. Orchidopexy        | : | _____ |
| 7. Seminuria          | : | _____ |
| 8. Idiopathic         | : | _____ |
| 9. Anorchism          | : | _____ |
| 10. Epispadia         | : | _____ |

**VII. Write an opposite term for each of the following :**

- |                   |   |       |
|-------------------|---|-------|
| 11. Spermatorrhea | : | _____ |
| 12. Zoospermia    | : | _____ |
| 13. Vasectomy     | : | _____ |
| 14. Orchism       | : | _____ |
| 15. Descended     | : | _____ |

**VIII. Write the plural for each of the following terms:**

- |                  |   |       |
|------------------|---|-------|
| 16. Teratoma     | : | _____ |
| 17. Spermatozoon | : | _____ |
| 18. Testis       | : | _____ |
| 19. Spermium     | : | _____ |
| 20. Flagellum    | : | _____ |

**IX. Write one medical term for each of the following meanings:**

- 21. The pouch that contains the testis: \_\_\_\_\_
- 22. A male gland which surrounds the neck of the bladder: \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. Twins resulting from fertilization of separate ova: \_\_\_\_\_
- 24. Coiled tubules which contain cells that manufacture spermatozoon: \_\_\_\_\_
- 25. Foreskin that covers the glans penis: \_\_\_\_\_
- 26. Possessing characteristics of a male: \_\_\_\_\_
- 27. Inflammation of the glans penis: \_\_\_\_\_
- 28. Collection of fluid in the tunica vaginalis of the testis: \_\_\_\_\_
- 29. Deficiency in the number of sperms in the semen: \_\_\_\_\_
- 30. Malignant tumor of the testis: \_\_\_\_\_
- 31. Of unknown cause: \_\_\_\_\_
- 32. Failure of formation or emission of semen: \_\_\_\_\_
- 33. Urethra opens on the under surface of the penis: \_\_\_\_\_
- 34. Excision of an undescended testis: \_\_\_\_\_
- 35. Morbid condition of the semen: \_\_\_\_\_

**X. Write the following acronyms in full:**

- 36. STD: \_\_\_\_\_
- 37. TURP: \_\_\_\_\_
- 38. BPH: \_\_\_\_\_
- 39. DRE: \_\_\_\_\_
- 40. PSA: \_\_\_\_\_
- 41. TRUS: \_\_\_\_\_
- 42. GU: \_\_\_\_\_

## QUIZ # 33

**I. Write one synonym each of the following terms:**

2. Urination \_\_\_\_\_
3. Basic \_\_\_\_\_
4. Sediment \_\_\_\_\_
5. Vesicoenteric \_\_\_\_\_
6. Hydronephrosis \_\_\_\_\_
7. Paranephric \_\_\_\_\_
8. Nephropyosis \_\_\_\_\_
9. Oligouria \_\_\_\_\_
10. Vesicotomy \_\_\_\_\_
11. Anuria \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Write the opposite term for each of the following:**

11. Diuretic \_\_\_\_\_
12. Continent \_\_\_\_\_
13. Nocturnal \_\_\_\_\_
14. Anterograde \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Write the medical term for each of the following meanings:**

15. Development of cysts in the kidney \_\_\_\_\_
16. Pertaining to the urinary bladder, vagina and rectum \_\_\_\_\_
17. Away from normal position \_\_\_\_\_



- 18. Containing many cysts \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. Dilatation of a calix \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. Ultrasonic scanning of the kidney \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. Radiography of the kidney and renal pelvis \_\_\_\_\_

## Answers to Assignment 22

A forty-eight years truck driver presented to the **Urologist** complaining of **hematuria** and bilateral **orchialgia**. The patient did not give any history of **renal** or **ureteric** colic. On examination the patient looked well except for **aniscoria** and **blepharoptosis** of the upper eyelid. This was associated with **mydriasis** of the right pupil and **enophthalmos** of the right eye. These ophthalmic signs were not related to his **urogenital** complaints. He was also **hypertensive**. A plain x-ray of the abdomen showed right sided **nephromegaly** and what looked like multiple **calculi**. **Computerized Tomography** confirmed the **nephrolithiasis** of the right kidney which appeared **hydronephrotic** with **caliectasis**. The left kidney and both ureters were normal. As the right kidney did not excrete any of the **radio-opaque** dye injected **intravenously**, a **retrograde** pyelogram was done on the right side. This showed marked **pelviureteric** stenosis, possibly **congenital**. Therefore **lithotripsy** was not considered. Instead **nephrolithotomy**, **pyelolithotomy** and **pyeloplasty** were performed. The right kidney gradually regained its function and the secondary **hypertension** was cured. The patient was also given treatment for his **epididymorchitis**.

### Answers to Assignment 23

1. Nephrolith
2. Nephrectomy
3. Nephralgia; Nephrodynia
4. Nephrotomy
5. Nephritis
6. Nephroectasia; nephroectasis; Nephroectasy
7. Nephroma
8. Nephromegaly
9. Nephrologist
10. Paranephric
11. Nephropexy
12. Hypernephroma
13. Nephrorrhagia
14. Perinephric
15. Nephropathy; Renopathy; Nephrosis
16. Anephrogenesis
17. Paranephroma
18. Nephrocystitis
19. Nephropylitis; Pyelonephritis
20. Cystitis
21. Pyelocystitis

## Answers to Assignment 24

1. Nephropyelolithotomy
2. Cystocele
3. Pyelophlebitis
4. Hypercholesterolemia; Hypercholesteremia; Hypercholesterinemia
5. Pyelonephritis; Nephropyelitis
6. Hypoalbuminemia; Hypalbuminosis
7. Pyeloureterectasis
8. Cystogram
9. Pyeloureteroplasty; ureteropyeloplasty
10. Cystocolostomy
11. Cystalgia; cystodynia

## Answers to Assignment 25

1. Hemodialysis
2. Interstitial Cystitis
3. Urine Analysis
4. Peritoneal Dialysis
5. Blood Urea Nitrogen
6. Chronic Renal Failure
7. Magnetic Resonance Imaging
8. Computerized Tomography
9. Urinary Tract Infection
10. Glomerular Filtration Rate
11. Phenylketonuria
12. Antidiuretic Hormone
13. Intravenous Pyelogram
14. Acute Renal Failure
15. Kidney, Ureter and Bladder
16. End-stage Renal Disease
17. Continuous Ambulatory Peritoneal Dialysis
18. Extracorporeal Shock Wave Lithotripsy
19. Voiding Cystourethrogram
20. Continuous Cycling Peritoneal Dialysis

**Answers to Assignment 26**

1. Calculosis
2. Lithiasis
3. Calculogenesis
4. Lithogenesis
5. Paranephroma
6. Ureteroneopyelostomy
7. Orchidoepididymectomy
8. Epididymodeferenectomy; epididymovasectomy
9. Pyeloureterectasis
10. Ureterosigmoidostomy
11. Uropyureter

## Answers to Assignment 27

### I.

1. Orchilytic; orchitolytic
2. Insemination
3. Orchidoplasty; orchioplasty
4. Seminologist
5. Orchiotomy; orchidotomy
6. Spermatogenic; spermatogenous
7. Orchidopathy; orchioopathy
8. Spermatopoeitic; spermatogenic; spermatogenous
9. Orchiocele
10. Spermoneuralgia
11. Spermophlebectasia

### II.

1. Acute Renal Failure
2. Hemodialysis
3. Voiding Cystourethrogram
4. Intravenous Pyelogram
5. Glomerular Filtration Rate
6. Urinary Tract Infection
7. Urine Analysis
8. End-stage Renal Disease
9. Blood, Urea, Nitrogen
10. Antidiuretic hormone
11. Peritoneal dialysis
12. Extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy
13. Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia
14. Sexually Transmitted Diseases
15. Prostate Specific Antigen
16. Transurethral Resection of the Prostate
17. Transrectal Ultrasound
18. Polyethylene tube
19. Magnetic Resonance Imaging
20. Bicarbonate

## Answers to Quiz 31

### I. Synonyms

1. Cryptorchidism; Cryptorchidy
2. Spermatozoa; Zoosperm
3. Orchidorrhaphy; Orchiopexy
4. Calculogenesis; Lithiasis; Lithogenesis
5. Diaphanoscopy
6. Spermatocytoma
7. Spermatogeny
8. Spermatitis; Deferentitis
9. Bulbourethral Glands
10. Aspermatism

### II. Meanings

11. Ureteroneopyelostomy
12. Ureterosigmoidostomy
13. Orchidoepididymectomy
14. Uropyoureter
15. Seminiferous Tubules
16. Spermicidal
17. Circumcision
18. Testicular Torsion
19. Androblastoma
20. Teratoma

### III. Opposites

21. Undescended
22. Impotence
23. Vasovasostomy
24. Spermatolysis
25. Azoospermia

### IV. Acronyms

26. Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia
27. Transurethral Resection of the prostate
28. Sexually transmitted diseases
29. Transrectal Ultrasound
30. Prostate Specific Antigen

### V. Passage

A married man was referred to the urologist because he was **sterile**. He gave a history of congenital **anorchism** and that he underwent an **orchidopexy** operation when he was 11 years old. The doctor ordered **Semen Analysis**. The **Seminologist** reported that the patient had **aspermatism**. A needle **biopsy** was taken and the **Pathologist** noted that the testicular **parenchyma** was replaced by fibrous tissue **stroma**.

## Answers to Quiz 32

### I. Synonyms

1. Spermatozoon; zoosperm; spermium
2. Deferent duct; vas deferens
3. Balanus
4. Cryptorchidism; cryptorchism
5. Orchiepididymitis
6. Orchidorrhaphy; orchiorrhaphy; orchiopexy
7. Spermaturia
8. Cryptogenic; cryptogenetic; idiopathic
9. Anorchia
10. Epispadias

### II. Opposites:

11. Spermatoschesis
12. Azoospermia
13. Vasovasostomy
14. Anorchism
15. Undescended

### III. Plurals:

16. Teratomata
17. Spermatozoa
18. Testes
19. Spermia
20. Flagella

### IV. Terms:

21. Scrotum
22. Prostate
23. Fraternal twins
24. Seminiferous tubules
25. Prepuce
26. Masculine
27. Balanitis
28. Hydrocele
29. Oligospermia
30. Spermocytoma / Seminoma
31. Idiopathic; cryptogenic; cryptogenetic; idiopathic
32. Aspermia
33. Hypospadias; hypospadias
34. Cryptorchidectomy
35. Spermatopathy; Spermatopathia

### V. Acronyms:

36. Sexually Transmitted Diseases
37. Transurethral resection of the prostate
38. Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia
39. Digital Rectal Examination
40. Prostatic Specific Antigen
41. Transrectal Ultrasound
42. Genitourinary

## Answers to Quiz 33

### I. Synonyms

1. Micturition
2. Alkaline
3. Precipitate
4. Vesicointestinal; enterovesical
5. Nephrohydro-sis
6. Pararenal
7. Pyonephrosis
8. Oligouresis; hypouresis
9. Cystotomy
10. Anuresis

### II. Opposites

11. Antidiuretic
12. Incontinent
13. Diurnal
14. Retrograde

### III. Meaning

15. Nephrocystosis
16. Vesicovaginorectal
17. Ectopic
18. Polycystic
19. Caliectasis; calicectasis
20. Nephrosonography
21. Nephropyelography